00084405

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY-400 001.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016

JEAN FRANÇOIS GALAUP
DE LA PÉROUSE.
Chef d'Escadre des Armées Navales born at Alby in 1741.

A VOYAGE ROUND THE WORLD,

IN THE YEARS 1785, 1786, 1787, AND 1788,

By J. F. G. DE LA PÉROUSE:

PUBLISHED CONFORMABLY TO THE DECREE OF THE

NATIONAL ASSEMBLY,

OF THE 22D OF APRIL, 1791,

AND EDITED BY

8446

M. L. A. MILET-MUREAU,

BRIGADIER GENERAL IN THE CORPS OF ENGINEERS,
DIRECTOR OF FORTIFICATIONS, EX-CONSTITUENT,
AND MEMBER OF SEVERAL LITERARY SOCIETIES AT PARIS.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH.

VOL. II.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR J. JOHNSON, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH YARD.

1798.

00084405

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER IV.

Deſcription of Eaſter Iſland — Occurrences there — Manners and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants - page 1.

CHAPTER V.

Journey of M. de Langle into the Interior of Eaſter Iſland—New Obſervations upon the Manners and the Arts of the Natives, upon the Quality and Cultivation of the Soil, &c. - - page 21.

CHAPTER VI.

Departure from Eaſter Iſland—Aſtronomical Obſervations—Arrival at the Sandwich Iſlands—Anchorage in the Bay of Keriporepo, in the Iſland of Mowée—Departure - - - page 29.

CHAPTER VII.

Departure from the Sandwich Iſlands—Signs of approaching the American Coaſt—Diſcovery of Mount Saint-Elias—Diſcovery of Monti Bay—The Ships Boats reconnoitre the Entrance of a great River, to which we preſerve the Name of Behring's River—The reconnoitring of a very deep Bay—The favourable Report of many of the Officers engages us to put in there—Riſks we run in entering it —The Deſcription of this Bay, to which I give

the Name of Port des Français—Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants — Our Traffic with them — Journal of our Proceedings during our Stay - - - - - - page 60.

CHAPTER VIII.

Continuation of our Stay at Port des Français—At the Moment of our Departure from it we experience a melancholy Accident — Account of that Event—We resume our first Anchorage—Departure - - - - - - page 95.

CHAPTER IX.

Description of Port des Français—Its Longitude and Latitude—Advantages and Inconveniences of this Port—Its Mineral and Vegetable Productions—Birds, Fishes, Shells, Quadrupeds—Manners and Customs of the Indians—Their Arts, Arms, Dress, and Inclination for Theft—Strong Presumption that the Russians only communicate indirectly with these People—Their Music, Dancing, and Passion for Play—Dissertation on their Language - page 123.

CHAPTER X.

Departure from Port des Français—Exploring of the Coast of America—Bay of Captain Cook's Islands—Port of Los Remedios, and Bucarelli, of the Pilot Maurelle—La Croyere Islands · Saint Carlos Islands—Description of the Coast from Cross-Sound as far as Cape Hector—Reconnoitring of a great Gulph

Gulph or Channel, and the exact Determination of its Breadth—Sartine Iſlands—Captain Cook's Woody Point—Verification of our Time-keepers—Breaker's Point—Necker Iſlands—Arrival at Monterey - - - - page 156.

CHAPTER XI.

Deſcription of Monterey Bay—Hiſtorical Details reſpecting the Two Californias, and their Miſſions—Manners and Cuſtoms of the independent Indians, and of thoſe converted—Grains, Fruits, Pulſe, of every Species—Quadrupeds, Birds, Fiſhes, Shells, &c.—Military Conſtitution of theſe Two Provinces—Details reſpecting Commerce, &c. - page 194.

CHAPTER XII.

Aſtronomical Obſervations—Compariſon of the Reſults obtained by the Diſtances of the Sun and Moon, and by our Time-keepers, which have ſerved as the Baſis of our Chart of the American Coaſt—Juſt Motives for thinking that our Labour deſerves the Confidence of Navigators—Vocabulary of the Language of the different Colonies which are in the Parts adjacent to Monterey, and Remarks on their Pronunciation - - - page 236.

CHAPTER XIII.

Departure from Monterey—Plan of the Track which we propoſed to follow in traverſing the Weſtern

Ocean as far as China—Vain Reſearch of the Iſland Noſtra Senora de la Gorta—Diſcovery of Necker's Iſland—Meet, during the Night, with a ſunken Rock, upon which we were in danger of periſhing—Deſcription of that ſunken Rock—Determination of its Latitude and Longitude—Vain Search after the Iſles de la Mira and des Jardins—We make the Iſland of Aſſumption, one of the Mariannes—Deſcription and true Situation of that Iſland in Latitude and Longitude—Error of the old Charts of the Mariannes—We fix the Longitude and Latitude of the Baſhee Iſlands—We anchor in the Road of Macao - - - - page 247.

CHAPTER XIV.

Arrival at Macao—Stay in the Road of Typa—The Governor's obliging Reception—Deſcription of Macao—Its Government—Its Population—Its Relations with the Chineſe—Departure from Macao—Landing on the Iſland of Luconia—Uncertainty of the Poſition of the Banks of Bulinao, Manſiloq, and Marivelle—Deſcription of the Village of Marivelle, or Mirabelle—We enter into Manilla-Bay by the South Paſſage, after having in vain tried the North—Marks for turning into Manilla-Bay without Riſk—Anchorage at Cavite - page 271.

CHAPTER XV.

Arrival at Cavite—Manner in which we were received by the Commandant of the Place—M. Boutin, the

the Lieutenant of my Ship, is diſpatched to the Governor General at Manilla—The Reception given this Officer—Details relative to Cavite, and its Arſenal—Deſcription of Manilla, and the Parts adjacent—Its Population—Diſadvantages reſulting from the Government eſtabliſhed there—Penances of which we were Witneſſes during Paſſion Week—Duty on Tobacco—Creation of the new Company of the Philippines—Reflections upon this Eſtabliſhment—Details relative to the Iſlands ſouth of the Philippines—Continual War with the Moors or Mahometans of theſe different Iſlands — Stay at Manilla—Military State of the Iſland of Luconia - - - - page 301,

CHAPTER XVI.

Departure from Cavite—Meet with a Bank in the Middle of the Channel of Formoſa—Latitude and Longitude of this Bank—We come to an Anchor two Leagues from the Shore off Old Fort Zealand—Get under Way the next Day—Particulars reſpecting the Peſcadore, or Pong-hou Iſlands —Survey of the Iſland Botol Tabaco-xima—We run along Kumi Iſland, which makes Part of the Kingdom of Liqueo—The Frigates enter into the Sea of Japan, and run along the Coaſt of China—We ſhape our Courſe for Quelpaert Iſland—We run along the Coaſt of Corea, and every Day make Aſtronomical Obſervations—Particulars of Quelpaert

paert Iſland, Corea; &c.—Diſcovery of Dagelet Iſland, its Latitude and Longitude - page 331.

CHAPTER XVII.

Route towards the North-Weſt Part of Japan—View of Cape Noto, and of the Iſland Jootſi-ſima—Details reſpecting this Iſland—Latitude and Longitude of this Part of Japan—Meet with ſeveral Japaneſe and Chineſe Veſſels—We return towards the Coaſt of Tartary, which we make in 42 Degrees of North Latitude—Stay at Baie de Ternai—Its Productions—Details relative to this Country—We ſail from it, after a Stay of only three Days—Anchor in Baie de Suffren - page 360.

CHAPTER XVIII.

We continue our Route to the Northward—Diſcovery of a Peak to the Eaſtward—We perceive that we were ſailing in a Channel—We direct our Courſe towards the Coaſt of Segalien Iſland—Anchor at Baie de Langle—Manners and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants—Their Information determines us to continue our Route to the Northward—We run along the Coaſt of the Iſland—Put into Baie d'Eſtaing—Departure—We find, that the Channel between the Iſland and the Continent of Tartary is obſtructed by ſome Banks—Arrival at Baie de Caſtries, upon the Coaſt of Tartary - - - page 386.

CHAPTER XIX.

Proceedings at Baie de Caſtries —Deſcription of this Bay, and of a Tartarian Village—Manners and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants—Their Reſpect for Tombs and Property—The extreme Confidence with which they inſpired us—Their Tenderneſs for their Children—Their Union among themſelves—Four Foreign Canoes come into this Bay—Geographical Details given us by their Crews—Productions of Baie de Caſtries—Its Shells, Quadrupeds, Birds, Stones, Plants - - - page 422.

CHAPTER XX.

Departure from Baie de Caſtries—Diſcovery of the Strait which divides Jeſſo from Oku-Jeſſo —Stay at Baie de Crillon, upon the Point of the Iſland Tchoka or Segalien—Account of the Inhabitants, and their Village—We croſs the Strait, and examine all the Lands diſcovered by the Dutch on board the Kaſtricum—Staten Iſland—Uries Strait—Company's Land—Iſlands of the Four Brothers—Mareckan Iſland—We paſs through the Kurile Iſlands, and ſhape our Courſe for Kamtſchatka - page 446.

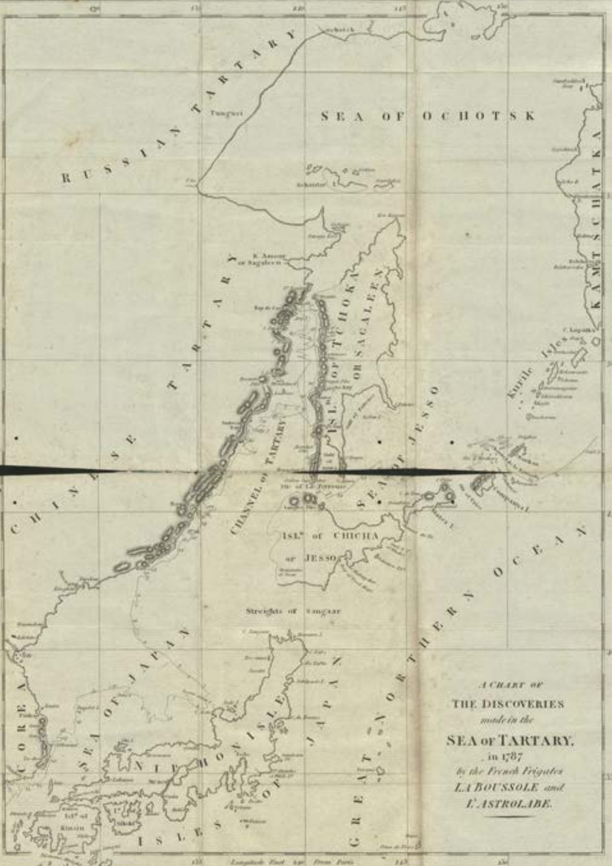
CHAPTER XXI.

Supplement to the preceding Chapters—New Details relative to the Eaſtern Coaſt of Tartary—Doubt as to the pretended Pearl Fiſhery ſpoken of by the Jeſuits

Inhabitants—Natural Differences between the Islanders of these Countries and the Inhabitants of Continents—Poverty of the Country—Impossibility of carrying on any useful Commerce there—Vocabulary of the Inhabitants of Tchoka or Segalien Island - - - - - page 472.

ERRATA IN VOL. II.

Page 9, line 28, for *Mausoleums* read *Mausolea.*
Page 20, Note, line 3 from bot. for *des Brosses* read *de Brosses.*
Page 69, line 26, for *Six* read *Ten.*
Page 331, line 22, for *Likeu* read *Liqueo.*
Page 492, line 6 from bot. for *Techicotampé* read *Tchikotampé.*
Page 495, line 12, for *Choumau* read *Chouman.*


A CHART OF
THE DISCOVERIES
made in the
SEA OF TARTARY,
in 1787
by the French Frigates
LA BOUSSOLE and
L'ASTROLABE.
RUSSIAN TARTARY
Tunguzi
SEA OF OCHOTSK
KAMTSCHATKA
Kurile Isles
R. Amour or Sagaleen
TARTARY
ISL. OF TCHOKA OR SAGALEEN
CHANNEL of TARTARY
SEA OF JESSO
ISL. of CHICHA or JESSO
Streights of Sangaar
CHINESE SEA
GREAT NORTHERN OCEAN
JAPAN
NIPHON ISLE
SEA OF JAPAN
ISLES OF JAPAN
COREA
Isl. of Kiusiu
Longitude East from Paris

till a little ſandy creek makes its appearance, which is the moſt certain mark. When this creek bears eaſt by ſouth, and the two rocks of which I have ſpoken are ſhut in by the point, the anchor may be let go in twenty fathoms, ſandy bottom, a quarter of a league from the ſhore. If you have more offing, bottom is found only in thirty-five or forty fathoms, and the depth increaſes ſo rapidly that the anchor drags. The landing is eaſy enough at the foot of one of the ſtatues of which I ſhall preſently ſpeak.

At day-break I made every preparation for our landing. I had reaſon to flatter myſelf I ſhould find friends on ſhore, ſince I had loaded all thoſe with preſents who had come from thence over night; but from the accounts of other navigators, I was well aware, that theſe Indians are only children of a larger growth, in whoſe eyes our different commodities appear ſo deſirable as to induce them to put every means in practice to get poſſeſſion of them. I thought it neceſſary, therefore, to reſtrain them by fear, and ordered our landing to be made with a little military parade; accordingly it was effected with four boats and twelve armed ſoldiers. M. de Langle and myſelf were followed by all the paſſengers and officers, except thoſe who were wanted on board to carry on the duty of the two frigates; ſo that we amounted to about ſeventy perſons, including our boats crews.

Four

Four or five hundred Indians were waiting for us on the ſhore; they were unarmed; ſome of them cloathed in pieces of white or yellow ſtuff, but the greater number naked: many were tatooed, and had their faces painted red; their ſhouts and countenances were expreſſive of joy; and they came forward to offer us their hands, and to facilitate our landing.

The iſland in this part riſes about twenty feet from the ſea. The hills are ſeven or eight hundred toiſes inland; and from their baſe the country ſlopes with a gentle declivity towards the ſea. This ſpace is covered with graſs fit for the feeding of cattle; among which are large ſtones lying looſe upon the ground: they appeared to me to be the ſame as thoſe of the Iſle of France, called there *giraumons* (pumpkins), becauſe the greater number are of the ſize of that fruit: theſe ſtones, which we found ſo troubleſome in walking, are of great uſe, by contributing to the freſhneſs and moiſture of the ground, and partly ſupply the want of the ſalutary ſhade of the trees which the inhabitants were ſo imprudent as to cut down, in times, no doubt, very remote, by which their country lies fully expoſed to the rays of the ſun, and is deſtitute of running ſtreams and ſprings. They were ignorant, that in little iſlands ſurrounded by an immenſe ocean, the coolneſs of land covered with trees can alone ſtop

and condenſe the clouds, and thus attract to the mountains abundant rain to form ſprings and rivulets on all ſides. Thoſe iſlands which are deprived of this advantage are reduced to a dreadful drought, which by degrees deſtroying the ſhrubs and plants renders them almoſt uninhabitable. M. de Langle and myſelf had no doubt, that this people owed the misfortune of their ſituation to the imprudence of their anceſtors; and it is probable, that the other iſlands of the South Sea abound in water, only becauſe they fortunately contain mountains, on which it has been impoſſible to cut down the woods: thus the liberality of nature to the inhabitants of theſe latter iſlands appears, notwithſtanding her ſeeming parſimony in reſerving to herſelf theſe inacceſſible places. A long abode in the Iſle of France, which ſo ſtrikingly reſembles Eaſter Iſland, has convinced me, that trees never ſhoot again in ſuch ſituations, unleſs they are ſheltered from the ſea winds, either by other trees or an encloſure of walls; and the knowledge of this fact has diſcovered to me the cauſe of the devaſtation of Eaſter Iſland. The inhabitants have much leſs reaſon to complain of the eruptions of their volcanoes, long ſince extinguiſhed, than of their own imprudence. But as man by habit accuſtoms himſelf to almoſt any ſituation, theſe people appeared leſs miſerable to me than to captain Cook and Mr. Forſter. They arrived here after a long

and

and diſagreeable voyage; in want of every thing, and ſick of the ſcurvy; they found neither water, wood, nor hogs; a few fowls, bananas, and potatoes are but feeble reſources in theſe circumſtances. Their narratives bear teſtimony to their ſituation. Ours was infinitely better: the crews enjoyed the moſt perfect health; we had taken in at Chili every thing that was neceſſary for many months, and we only deſired of theſe people the privilege of doing them good: we brought them goats, ſheep, and hogs; we had ſeeds of orange, lemon, and cotton trees, of maize, and, in ſhort, of every ſpecies of plants, which was likely to flouriſh in the iſland.

Our firſt care after landing was to form an encloſure with armed ſoldiers ranged in a circle; and having enjoined the inhabitants to leave this ſpace void, we pitched a tent in it; I then ordered to be brought on ſhore the various preſents that I intended for them, as well as the different animals: but as I had expreſsly forbidden the men to fire, or even keep at a diſtance, by the butt ends of their firelocks, ſuch of the Indians as might be too troubleſome, the ſoldiers ſoon found themſelves expoſed to the rapacity of the continually increaſing numbers of theſe iſlanders. They were at leaſt eight hundred; and in this number there were certainly a hundred and fifty women. The faces of theſe were many of them agreeable; and they

offered their favours to all thoſe who would make them a preſent. The Indians would engage us to accept them, by themſelves ſetting the example. They were only ſeparated from the view of the ſpectators by a ſimple covering of the ſtuff of the country, and while our attention was attracted by the women, we were robbed of our hats and handkerchiefs. They all appeared to be accompliſhes in the robbery; for ſcarcely was it accompliſhed, than like a flock of birds they all fled at the ſame inſtant; but ſeeing that we did not make uſe of our firelocks, they returned a few minutes after, recommenced their careſſes, and watched the moment for committing a new depredation: this proceeding continued the whole morning. As we were obliged to go away at night, and had ſo little time to employ in their education, we determined to amuſe ourſelves with the tricks made uſe of to rob us; and at length, to obviate every preſence that might lead to dangerous conſequences, I ordered them to reſtore to the ſoldiers and ſailors the hats which had been taken away. The Indians were unarmed; three or four only, out of the whole number, had a kind of wooden club, which was far from being formidable. Some of them ſeemed to have a ſlight authority over the others: I took them for chiefs, and diſtributed medals among them, which I hung round their necks by a chain; but I ſoon found

found that these were the most notorious thieves; and although they had the appearance of pursuing those who took away our handkerchiefs, it was easy to perceive that they did so with the most decided intention not to overtake them.

Having only eight or ten hours to remain upon the island, and wishing to make the most of our time, I left the care of the tent and all our effects to M. D'Escures, my first lieutenant, giving him charge besides of all the soldiers and sailors who were on shore. We then divided ourselves into two parties; the first, under the command of M. de Langle, was to penetrate as far as possible into the interior of the island, to sow seeds in all such places as might appear favourable to vegetation, to examine the soil, plants, cultivation, population, monuments, and in short every thing which might be interesting among this very extraordinary people; those who felt themselves strong enough to take a long journey, accompanied him; among these were Messieurs Dagelet, de Lamanon, Duché, Dufresne, de la Martinière, father Receveur, the Abbé Monges, and the gardener. The second, of which I was one, contented itself with visiting the monuments, terraces, houses, and plantations within the distance of a league round our establishment. The drawing of these monuments made by Mr. Hodges was a very imperfect representation of what we saw. Mr. Forster thinks that they are the work

of a people much more conſiderable than is at preſent found here; but his opinion appears to me by no means well founded. The largeſt of the rude buſts which are upon theſe terraces, and which we meaſured, is only fourteen feet ſix inches in height, ſeven feet ſix inches in breadth acroſs the ſhoulders, three feet in thickneſs round the belly, ſix feet broad, and five feet thick at the baſe; theſe might well be the work of the preſent race of inhabitants, whoſe numbers I believe, without the ſmalleſt exaggeration, amount to two thouſand. The number of women appeared to be nearly that of the men, and the children ſeemed to be in the ſame proportion as in other countries; and although out of about twelve hundred perſons, who on our arrival collected in the neighbourhood of the bay, there were at moſt three hundred women, I have not drawn any other conjecture from it, than that the people from the extremity of the iſland had come to ſee our ſhips, and that the women, either from greater delicacy, or from being more employed in the management of their family affairs and children, had remained in their houſes; conſequently that we ſaw only thoſe who inhabit the vicinity of the bay. The narrative of M. de Langle confirms this opinion; he met in the interior of the iſland a great many women and children: and we all entered into thoſe caverns in which Mr. Forſter and ſome officers of captain Cook

Cook thought at firſt that the women might be concealed. Theſe are ſubterraneous habitations, of the ſame form as thoſe which I ſhall preſently deſcribe, and in which we found little faggots, the largeſt piece of which was not five feet in length, and did not exceed ſix inches in diameter. It is however certain, that the inhabitants hid their women when captain Cook viſited them in 1772; but it is impoſſible for me to gueſs the reaſon of it, and we are indebted, perhaps, to the generous manner in which he conducted himſelf towards theſe people, for the confidence they put in us, which has enabled us to form a more accurate judgment of their population.

All the monuments which are at this time in exiſtence, and of which M. Duché has given a very exact drawing, appeared to be very ancient; they are ſituated in morais (or burying places) as far as we can judge from the great quantity of bones which we found hard by. There can be no doubt that the form of their preſent government may have ſo far equalized their condition, that there no longer exiſts among them a chief of ſufficient authority to employ a number of men in erecting a ſtatue to perpetuate his memory. Theſe coloſſal images are at preſent ſuperſeded by ſmall pyramidal heaps of ſtones, the topmoſt of which is whitewaſhed. Theſe ſpecies of mauſoleums, which are only the work of an hour for a ſingle man,

are piled up upon the ſea ſhore; and one of the natives ſhewed us that theſe ſtones covered a tomb, by laying himſelf down at full length on the ground; afterwards, raiſing his hands towards the ſky, he appeared evidently deſirous of expreſſing that they believed in a future ſtate. I was upon my guard againſt this opinion, but having ſeen this ſign repeated by many, and M. de Langle, who had penetrated into the interior of the iſland, having reported the ſame fact, I no longer entertained a doubt of it, and I believe that all our officers and paſſengers partook in this opinion; we did not however perceive traces of any worſhip, for I do not think that any one can take the ſtatues for idols, although theſe Indians may have ſhewed a kind of veneration for them. Theſe buſts of coloſſal ſize, the dimenſions of which I have already given, and which ſtrongly prove the ſmall progreſs they have made in ſculpture, are formed of a volcanic production known to naturaliſts by the name of *Lapillo*: this is ſo ſoft and light a ſtone, that ſome of captain Cook's officers thought it was artificial, compoſed of a kind of mortar which had been hardened in the air. No more remains, but to explain how it was poſſible to raiſe, without engines, ſo very conſiderable a weight; but as it is certainly a very light volcanic ſtone, it would be eaſy, with levers five or ſix toiſes long, and by ſlipping ſtones underneath, as captain Cook very well

well explains it, to lift a much more conſiderable weight; a hundred men would be ſufficient for this purpoſe, for indeed there would not have been room for more. Thus the wonder diſappears; we reſtore to nature her ſtone of *Lapillo*, which is not factitious; and have reaſon to think, that if there are no monuments of modern conſtruction in the iſland, it is becauſe all ranks in it are become equal, and that a man has but little temptation to make himſelf king of a people almoſt naked, and who live on potatoes and yams; and on the other hand, theſe Indians not being able to go to war from the want of neighbours, have no need of a chief.

I can only hazard conjectures upon the manners of this people, whoſe language I did not underſtand, and whom I ſaw only during the courſe of one day; but poſſeſſing the experience of former navigators, from an acquaintance with their narratives, I was able to add to them my own obſervations.

Scarcely a tenth part of the land in this iſland is under cultivation; and I am perſuaded that three days labour of each Indian is ſufficient to procure their annual ſubſiſtence. The eaſe with which the neceſſaries of life are provided induced me to think, that the productions of the earth were in common. Beſides, I am nearly certain the houſes are common, at leaſt to a whole village or diſtrict.

trict. I meaſured one of thoſe houſes near our tent*; it was three hundred and ten feet in length, ten feet broad, and ten feet high in the middle; its form was that of a canoe reverſed: the only entrances were by two doors, two feet high, through which it was neceſſary to creep on hands and feet. This houſe is capable of containing more than two hundred perſons: it is not the dwelling of any chief, for there is not any furniture in it, and ſo great a ſpace would be uſeleſs to him; it forms a village of itſelf, with two or three ſmall houſes at a little diſtance from it. There is, probably, in every diſtrict a chief, who ſuperintends the plantations. Captain Cook thought that this chief was the proprietor of it; but if this celebrated navigator found ſome difficulty in procuring a conſiderable quantity of yams and potatoes, it ought rather to be attributed to the ſcarcity of theſe eatables, than to the neceſſity of obtaining an almoſt general conſent to their being ſold.

As for the women, I dare not decide whether they are common to a whole diſtrict, and the children to the republic: certain it is that no Indian appeared to have the authority of a huſband over any one of the women, and if they are private property, it is a kind of which the poſſeſſors are very liberal.

* This houſe was not then finiſhed; ſo that captain Cook could not poſſibly have ſeen it.

I have

I have already mentioned, that ſome of the houſes are ſubterraneous; but others are built with reeds, which proves that there are marſhy places in the interior of the iſland. The reeds are very ſkilfully arranged, and are a ſufficient defence againſt the rain. The building is ſupported by pillars of cut ſtone *, eighteen inches thick; in theſe, holes are bored at equal diſtances, through which paſs long poles, which form an arched frame; the ſpace between is filled up with reed thatch.

There can be no doubt, as captain Cook obſerves, of the identity of this people with that of the other iſlands of the South Sea: they have the ſame language, and the ſame caſt of features: their cloth is alſo made of the bark of the mulberry tree; but this is very ſcarce, on account of the drought, which has deſtroyed thoſe trees. The few remaining are only three feet high; and even theſe are obliged to be ſurrounded with fences to keep off the wind, for the trees never exceed the height of the wall by which they are ſheltered.

I have no doubt, that formerly theſe people enjoyed the ſame productions as thoſe of the Society Iſlands. The fruit trees muſt have periſhed from the drought, as well as the dogs and hogs, to whom water is abſolutely neceſſary. But man, who in Hudſon's Streights drinks the oil of the

* Theſe are not freeſtone, but compact lava.

whale,

whale, accuſtoms himſelf to every thing, and I have ſeen the natives of Eaſter Iſland drink the ſea water like the albatroſſes at Cape Horn. We were there in the rainy ſeaſon, and a little brackiſh water was found in ſome holes on the ſea ſhore; they offered it to us in their calabaſhes, but it diſguſted even thoſe who were moſt thirſty. I do not expect, that the hogs which I have given them will multiply; but I have great hopes, that the ſheep and goats, which drink but little, and are fond of ſalt, will proſper among them.

At one o'clock in the afternoon I returned to the tent, with the intention of going on board, in order that M. de Clonard, the next in command, might, in his turn, come on ſhore: I there found almoſt every one without either hat or handkerchief; our forbearance had emboldened the thieves, and I had fared no better than the reſt. An Indian who had aſſiſted me to get down from a terrace, after having rendered me this ſervice, took away my hat, and fled at full ſpeed, followed as uſual by the reſt. I did not order him to be purſued, not being willing to have the excluſive right of being protected from the ſun, and obſerving that almoſt every perſon was without a hat, I continued to examine the terrace, a monument that has given me the higheſt opinion of the abilities of the earlier inhabitants for building, for the pompous word architecture cannot with propriety be made uſe of here.

It appears that they have never had the leaſt knowledge of any cement, but they cut and divide the ſtones in the moſt perfect manner: they were alſo placed and joined together according to all the rules of art.

I made a collection of ſpecimens of theſe ſtones; they conſiſt of lava of different compactneſs. The lighteſt, and that which conſequently would be the ſooneſt decompoſed, forms the outer ſoil in the interior of the iſland; that which is next the ſea conſiſts of a lava much more compact, ſo as to make a longer reſiſtance; but I do not know any inſtrument or matter hard enough, in the poſſeſſion of theſe iſlanders, to cut the latter ſtones; perhaps a longer continuance on the iſland might have furniſhed me with ſome explanations on this ſubject. At two o'clock I returned on board, and M. de Clonard went on ſhore. Soon afterwards two officers of the Aſtrolabe arrived, to inform me that the Indians had juſt committed a new theft, which might be attended with more ſerious conſequences. Some divers had cut under water the ſmall cable of the Aſtrolabe's boat, and had taken away her grapnel, which had not been diſcovered till the robbers were pretty far advanced into the interior of the iſland As this grapnel was neceſſary to us, two officers and ſeveral ſoldiers purſued them; but they were aſſailed by a ſhower of ſtones. A muſket, loaded with powder,

and

and fired in the air, had no effect; they were at length under the neceſſity of firing one with ſmall ſhot, ſome grains of which doubtleſs ſtruck one of thoſe Indians, for the ſtoning ceaſed, and our officers were able peaceably to regain our tent; but it was impoſſible to overtake the robbers, who muſt have been aſtoniſhed at not having been able to weary our patience.

They ſoon returned around our tent, recommenced the offers of their women, and we were as good friends as at our firſt interview. At length, at ſix in the evening, every thing was reembarked, the boats had returned on board, and I made the ſignal to prepare for ſailing. Before we got under way, M. de Langle gave me an account of his journey into the interior of the iſland, which I ſhall relate in the following chapter: he had ſown the ſeeds in different parts of the road, and had given the iſlanders proofs of the greateſt good will towards them. I will, however, finiſh their portrait by relating, that a ſort of chief, to whom M. de Langle made a preſent of a he and ſhe goat, received them with one hand, and robbed him of his handkerchief with the other.

It is certain, that theſe people have not the ſame ideas of theft that we have; with them, probably no ſhame is attached to it; but they very well knew, that they committed an unjuſt action, ſince they immediately took to flight, in order to avoid

the

the puniſhment which they doubtleſs feared, and which we ſhould certainly have inflicted on them in proportion to the crime, had we made any conſiderable ſtay in the iſland; for our extreme lenity might have ended by producing diſagreeable conſequences.

No one, after having read the narratives of the later navigators, can take the Indians of the South Sea for ſavages; they have on the contrary made very great progreſs in civilization, and I think them as corrupt as the circumſtances in which they are placed will allow them to be. This opinion of them is not founded upon the different theſts which they committed, but upon the manner in which they effected them. The moſt hardened rogues of Europe are not ſuch great hypocrites as theſe iſlanders; all their careſſes were feigned; their countenances never expreſſed a ſingle ſentiment of truth; and the man of whom it was neceſſary to be moſt diſtruſtful, was the Indian to whom a preſent had that moment been made, and who appeared the moſt eager to return for it a thouſand little ſervices.

They brought to us by force young girls of thirteen or fourteen years of age, in the hope of receiving pay for them; the repugnance of thoſe young females was a proof, that in this reſpect the cuſtom of the country was violated. Not a ſingle Frenchman made uſe of the barbarous right which

was given him; and if there were ſome moments dedicated to nature, the deſire and conſent were mutual, and the women made the firſt advances.

I found again in this country all the arts of the Society Iſles, but with much fewer means of exerciſing them, for want of the raw materials. Their canoes have alſo the ſame form, but they are compoſed only of very narrow planks, four or five feet long, and at moſt can carry but four men. I have only ſeen three of them in this part of the iſland, and I ſhould not be much ſurpriſed, if in a ſhort time, for want of wood, there ſhould not be a ſingle one remaining there. They have beſides learned to make ſhift without them; and they ſwim ſo expertly, that in the moſt tempeſtuous ſea they go two leagues from the ſhore, and in returning to land, often, by way of frolic, chooſe thoſe places where the ſurf breaks with the greateſt fury.

The coaſt appeared to me not to abound much in fiſh, and I believe that the inhabitants live chiefly on vegetables; their food conſiſts of potatoes, yams, bananas, ſugar canes, and a ſmall fruit which grows upon the rocks on the ſea-ſhore, ſimilar to the grapes that are found in parts adjacent to the tropic in the Atlantic Ocean; the few fowls that are found upon the iſland cannot be conſidered as a reſource. Our navigators did not meet with any land bird, and even ſea fowl are not very common.

The

The fields are cultivated with a great deal of ſkill. They root up the graſs, lay it in heaps, burn it, and thus fertilize the earth with its aſhes. The banana trees are planted in a ſtraight line. They alſo cultivate the garden nightſhade, but I am ignorant what uſe they make of it; if I knew they had veſſels which could ſtand fire, I ſhould think, that, as at Madagaſcar or the Iſle of France, they eat it in the ſame manner as they do ſpinage; but they have no other method of cooking their proviſion than that of the Society Iſles, which conſiſts in digging a hole, and covering their yams and potatoes with red hot ſtones and embers, mixed with earth, ſo that every thing which they eat is cooked as in an oven.

The exactneſs with which they meaſured the ſhip ſhowed, that they had not been inattentive ſpectators of our arts; they examined our cables, anchors, compaſs, and wheel, and they returned the next day with a cord to take the meaſure over again, which made me think, that they had had ſome diſcuſſions on ſhore upon the ſubject, and that they had ſtill doubts relative to it. I eſteem them far leſs, becauſe they appeared to me capable of reflection. One reflection will, perhaps, eſcape them, namely, that we employed no violence againſt them; though they were not ignorant of our being armed, ſince the mere preſenting a firelock in ſport made them run away: on the contrary,

we landed on the iſland only with an intention to do them ſervice; we heaped preſents upon them, we careſſed the children; we ſowed in their fields all kinds of uſeful ſeeds; preſented them with hogs, goats, and ſheep, which probably will multiply; we demanded nothing in return: nevertheleſs they threw ſtones at us, and robbed us of every thing which it was poſſible for them to take away. It would, perhaps, have been imprudent in other circumſtances to conduct ourſelves with ſo much lenity; but I had reſolved to go away in the evening, and I flattered myſelf that at day-break, when they no longer perceived our ſhips, they would attribute our ſpeedy departure to the juſt diſpleaſure we entertained at their proceedings, and that this reflection might amend them; though this idea is a little chimerical, it is of no great conſequence to navigators, as the iſland * offers ſcarcely any reſource to ſhips that may touch there, beſides being at no great diſtance from the Society Iſles.

* *Eaſter* Iſland, diſcovered in 1722 by Roggewein, appears, according to Pérouſe, to have experienced a reverſe in its population, and in the products of its ſoil: this at leaſt might be inferred from the remarkable difference in the accounts of theſe two navigators. The reader who may be deſirous to reconcile them ought to conſult *The Voyage of Roggewein*, printed at the Hague in 1739, or the extract which the preſident Des Broſſes has given of it in his work, intitled, *Hiſtoire des Navigations aux Terres Auſtrales*, vol. ii, page 226, and following.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

CHAPTER V.

Journey of M. de Langle into the Interior of Eaſter Iſland—New Obſervations upon the Manners and the Arts of the Natives, upon the Quality and Cultivation of the Soil, &c.

(APRIL 1786.)

"I SET out at eight o'clock in the morning, accompanied by Meſſrs. Dagelet, de Lamanon, Dufreſne, Duché, the abbé Mongès, father Receveur, and the gardener; we bent our courſe from the ſhore two leagues to the eaſtward, towards the interior of the iſland; the walk was very painful, acroſs hills covered with volcanic ſtones; but I ſoon perceived that there were foot paths, by which we might eaſily proceed from houſe to houſe; we availed ourſelves of theſe, and viſited many plantations of yams and potatoes. The ſoil of theſe plantations conſiſted of a very fertile vegetable earth, which the gardener judged proper for the cultivation of our ſeeds: he ſowed cabbages, carrots, beets, maize, and pumpkins; and we endeavoured to make the iſlanders underſtand, that theſe ſeeds would produce roots and fruits which they might eat. They perfectly comprehended us, and from that moment pointed out to us the beſt ſpots, ſignifying to us the places in which they were deſirous of ſeeing our new

productions. We added to the leguminous plants, ſeeds of the orange, lemon, and cotton trees, making them comprehend, that theſe were trees, and that what we had before ſown were plants.

" We did not meet with any other ſmall ſhrubs than the paper mulberry tree*, and the mimoſa. There were alſo pretty conſiderable fields of garden nightſhade, which theſe people appeared to me to cultivate in the lands already exhauſted by yams and potatoes. We continued our route towards the mountains, which, though of conſiderable height, are all eaſy of acceſs, and covered with graſs; we perceived no marks of any torrent or ravine. After having gone about two leagues to the eaſt, we returned ſouthward towards the ſhore which we had coaſted the evening before, and upon which, by the aſſiſtance of our teleſcopes, we had perceived a great many monuments: ſeveral were overthrown; it appeared that theſe people did not employ themſelves in repairing them; others were ſtanding upright, their baſes half deſtroyed. The largeſt of thoſe that I meaſured was ſixteen feet ten inches

* *Morus Papyrifera*, abounding in Japan, where they prepare the bark of it to uſe as paper. This bark, being extremely fibrous, ſerves the women of Louiſiana to make different works with the ſilk which they draw out of it: the leaf is good for the nouriſhment of ſilk-worms. This tree now grows in France.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

in

in height, including the capital, which was three feet one inch, and which is of a porous lava, very light; its breadth over the ſhoulders was ſix feet ſeven inches, and its thickneſs at the baſe two feet ſeven inches.

" Having perceived a ſmall village, I directed my courſe towards it; one of the houſes was three hundred feet in length, and in the form of a canoe reverſed. Very near this place we obſerved the foundations of ſeveral others, which no longer exiſted; they are compoſed of ſtones of cut lava, in which are holes about two inches acroſs. This part of the iſland appeared to us to be in a much better ſtate of cultivation, and more populous, than the parts adjacent to Cook's Bay. The monuments and terraces were alſo in greater number. We perceived upon ſome of the ſtones, of which thoſe terraces are compoſed, ſome rude ſculptures of ſkeletons; and we alſo ſaw there holes which were ſtopped up with ſtones, by which we imagined, that they might form a communication with the caverns containing the bodies of the dead. An Indian explained to us, by very expreſſive ſigns, that they depoſited them there, and that afterwards they aſcended to heaven. We found upon the ſea-ſhore pyramids of ſtones, ranged very nearly in the ſame form as cannon balls in a park of artillery, and we perceived ſome human bones in the vicinity of thoſe pyra-

mids, and of thoſe ſtatues, all of which had the back turned towards the ſea. In the morning we viſited ſeven different terraces, upon which there were ſtatues, ſome upright, others thrown down, differing from each other only in ſize; the injuries of time were more or leſs apparent on them, according to their antiquity. We found near the fartheſt a kind of mannikin of reed, repreſenting a human figure, ten feet in height; it was covered with a white ſtuff of the country, the head of a natural ſize, but the body ſlender, the limbs in nearly exact proportion; from its neck hung a net, in the ſhape of a baſket, covered with white ſtuff, which appeared to be filled with graſs. By the ſide of this bag was the image of a child, two feet in length, the arms of which were placed acroſs, and the legs pendent. This mannikin could not have exiſted many years; perhaps it was a model of ſome ſtatues to be erected in honour of the chiefs of the country. Near this ſame terrace there were two parapets, which formed an encloſure of three hundred and eighty-four feet in length, by three hundred and twenty-four in breadth: we were not able to aſcertain whether it was a reſervoir for water, or the beginning of a fortreſs; but it appeared to us, that this work had never been finiſhed.

" Continuing

" Continuing to bend our courſe to the weſt, we met about twenty children, who were walking under the care of ſome women, and who appeared to go towards the houſes of which I have already ſpoken.

" At the ſouth end of the iſland we ſaw the crater of an old volcano, the ſize, depth, and regularity of which excited our admiration; it is in the ſhape of a truncated cone; its ſuperior baſe, which is the largeſt, appeared to be more than two thirds of a league in circumference; the lower baſe may be eſtimated, by ſuppoſing that the ſide of the cone makes with the axis an angle of about 30°. This lower baſe forms a perfect circle; the bottom is marſhy, containing large pools of freſh water, the ſurface of which appeared to be above the level of the ſea; the depth of this crater is at leaſt eight hundred feet.

" Father Receveur, who deſcended into it, related to us, that this marſh was ſurrounded by ſome beautiful plantations of banana and mulberry trees. It appears, according to our obſervations in ſailing along the coaſt, that a conſiderable portion of it has rolled down on the ſide next the ſea, thus occaſioning a great breach in the crater; the height of this breach is one third of the whole cone, and its breadth a tenth of the upper circumference. The graſs which has ſprung up on the ſides of the cone, the ſwamps which are at the bottom, and the fertility

tility of the adjacent lands, are proofs that the ſubterraneous fires have a long time been extinct *. The only birds which we met with in the iſland we ſaw at the bottom of the crater; theſe were terns. Night obliged me to return towards the ſhips. We perceived near a houſe a great number of children, who ran away at our approach; it appeared to us probable, that this houſe was the habitation of all the children of the diſtrict. There was too little difference in their ages for them all to belong to the two women who ſeemed to be charged with the care of them. There was near this houſe a hole in the earth, in which they cooked yams and potatoes, according to the manner practiſed in the Society Iſles.

"On our return to the tent, I preſented to three of the natives the three different ſpecies of animals which we had deſtined for them.

"Theſe iſlanders are hoſpitable; they ſeveral times preſented us with potatoes and ſugar canes; but they never let an opportunity ſlip of robbing us, when they could do it with impunity. Scarcely a tenth part of the iſland is cultivated; the lands which are cleared are in the form of a regular oblong, and without any kind of encloſure:

* "There is on the edge of the crater, on the ſide towards the ſea, a ſtatue, almoſt entirely deſtroyed by time, which proves that the volcano has been extinct for ſeveral ages."

the

the remainder of the iſland, even to the ſummit of the mountains, is covered with a coarſe graſs. It was the rainy ſeaſon when we were there, and we found the earth moiſtened at leaſt a foot deep; ſome holes in the hills contained a little freſh water, but we did not find in any part the leaſt appearance of a ſtream. The land ſeemed to be of a good quality, and there would be a far more abundant vegetation if it were watered. We did not obtain from theſe people the knowledge of any inſtrument, which they uſed for the cultivation of their fields. Probably, after having cleared them, they dig holes in them with wooden ſtakes, and in this manner plant their yams and potatoes. We very rarely met with a few buſhes of mimoſa, whoſe largeſt branches are only three inches in diameter. The moſt probable conjectures that can be formed as to the government of theſe people are, that they conſiſt only of a ſingle nation, divided into as many diſtricts as there are morais, becauſe it is to be obſerved, that the villages are built near thoſe burying places. The products of the earth ſeem to be common to all the inhabitants of the ſame diſtrict; and as the men, without any regard to delicacy, make offers of the women to ſtrangers, it is natural to ſuppoſe, that they do not belong to any man in particular; and that when the children are weaned, they are delivered over to the management of other women,

who,

who, in every diſtrict, are charged with the care of bringing them up.

"Twice as many men are met with as women, and if indeed the latter are not leſs numerous, it is becauſe they keep more at home than the men. The whole population may be eſtimated at two thouſand people; ſeveral houſes that we ſaw building, and a great number of children, ought to induce a belief that it does not diminiſh; there is however reaſon to think, that the population was more conſiderable when the iſland was better wooded. If theſe iſlanders had induſtry enough to build ciſterns, they would thereby remedy one of the greateſt misfortunes of their ſituation, and perhaps they would prolong their lives. There is not a ſingle man ſeen in this iſland who appears to be above the age of ſixty-five, if we can form any eſtimate of the age of people with whom we are ſo little acquainted, and whoſe manner of life differs ſo eſſentially from our own."

CHAPTER VI.

Departure from Eaſter Iſland—Aſtronomical Obſervations—Arrival at the Sandwich Iſlands—Anchorage in the Bay of Keriporepo, in the Iſland of Mowée—Departure.

(APRIL, MAY, JUNE, 1786.)

ON taking our departure from Cook's Bay in Eaſter Iſland, on the 10th in the evening, I ſtood to the northward, and coaſted along the iſland a league from the ſhore, by moon-light. We did not loſe ſight of it till the next day at two o'clock, when we were about twenty leagues off. The wind till the 17th was conſtantly at ſouth eaſt, and eaſt ſouth eaſt. The weather was extremely clear; it neither changed nor was overcaſt till the wind ſhifted to the eaſt north eaſt, in which point it continued from the 17th to the 20th, when we began to catch bonetas, which continued to follow our frigates to the Sandwich Iſlands, and furniſhed almoſt every day, during ſix weeks, a complete allowance for the ſhips companies. This wholeſome food preſerved us in good health; and after being ten months at ſea, during which we had been only twenty-five days in port, we had not a ſick perſon on board the two ſhips. We traverſed unknown ſeas; our courſe was very nearly parallel

to

to that of captain Cook in 1777, when he ſailed from the Society Iſlands for the north-weſt coaſt of America; but we were about eight hundred leagues more to the eaſtward. I flattered myſelf, that in a diſtance of near two thouſand leagues, I ſhould make ſome diſcovery; ſailors were continually at the maſt-head, and I had promiſed a reward to him who ſhould firſt diſcover land. For the purpoſe of overlooking a greater ſpace, our ſhips kept abreaſt of each other during the day, leaving between them an interval of three or four leagues.

M. Dagelet, in this run, never neglected an opportunity of making lunar obſervations; their agreement with the time-keepers of M. Berthoud was ſo exact, that the difference was never more than from ten to fifteen minutes of a degree; they mutually confirmed each other. M. de Langle's calculations were equally ſatisfactory; and we every day knew the ſet of the currents, by the difference between the longitude by account, and the longitude by obſervation; they carried us one degree to the ſouth weſt, at the rate of about three leagues in twenty-four hours; and afterwards changed to the eaſt, running with the ſame rapidity, till in ſeven degrees north, when they again took their courſe to the weſtward; and on our arrival at the Sandwich Iſlands, our longitude by account differed nearly five degrees from

that

that by obſervation, ſo that if, like the ancient navigators, we had had no means of aſcertaining the longitude by obſervation, we ſhould have placed the Sandwich iſlands 5° more to the eaſtward. It is, without doubt, from the ſet of the currents, formerly ſo little obſerved, that all the errors in the Spaniſh charts have originated; for it is remarkable, that of late the greater part of the iſlands diſcovered by Quiros, Mendana, and other navigators of that nation, have been found again, but always placed upon their charts too near the coaſt of America. I ought alſo to add, that if the vanity of our pilots had not a little ſuffered from the difference that was daily found between the longitude by account, and that by obſervation, it is very probable that we ſhould have had an error of eight or ten degrees on our making the land, and conſequently, that in times leſs enlightened, we ſhould have placed the Sandwich Iſlands ten degrees more to the eaſtward.

Theſe reflections left much doubt on my mind as to the exiſtence of the cluſter of iſlands called by the Spaniards *La Meſa, Los Majos, La Diſgraciada.* Upon the chart that admiral Anſon took on board the Spaniſh galleon, and which the editor of his voyage has cauſed to be engraved, this cluſter is placed preciſely in the ſame latitude as the Sandwich Iſlands, and 16 or 17° more to the eaſtward. My daily differences of longitude

made me think, that theſe iſlands were the ſame *; but what completely convinced me, was the name of

* In the courſe of the years 1786 and 1787, captain Dixon anchored three times at the Sandwich Iſlands; and having the ſame doubt as La Pérouſe with regard to the identity of theſe iſlands, and thoſe called *Los Majos, La Meſa*, &c. he made reſearches in conſequence; his reſults were perfectly ſimilar, as may be ſeen by the following extracts:

" The iſlands Los Majos, La Maſo, and St. Maria la Gorta, " laid down by Mr. Roberts, from 18° 30′ to 28° north lati- " tude, and from 135° to 149° weſt longitude †, and copied " by him from a Spaniſh manuſcript chart, were in vain " looked for by us, and, to uſe Maurelle's words, " *it may be* " *pronounced that no ſuch iſlands are to be found*;" ſo that their " intention has uniformly been to miſlead rather than be of " ſervice to future navigators."

" Our obſervation at noon, on the 8th of May, gave 17° 4′ " north latitude, and 129° 57′ weſt longitude; in this ſituation " we looked for an iſland called by the Spaniards *Roco Partida*, " but in vain; however, we ſtood to the northward under an " eaſy ſail, and kept a good look out, expecting ſoon to fall " in with the group of iſlands already mentioned.

" From the 11th to the 14th we lay to every night, and " when we made ſail in the morning, ſpread at the diſtance " of eight or ten miles, ſtanding weſterly: it being probable " that though the Spaniards might have been pretty correct " in the latitude of theſe iſlands, yet they might eaſily be " miſtaken ſeveral degrees in their longitude: but our lati- " tude on the 15th, at noon, being 20° 9′ north, and 140° 1′

† It muſt be obſerved, that Dixon reckons his longitude from the weſt, whereas Cook, in his third voyage, reckons it the oppoſite way; Dixon's reaſon without doubt is, that, having ſhaped his courſe to the weſtward in doubling Cape Horn, this manner of reckoning was more natural and more convenient to him.

" weſt

of *Meſa*, which ſignifies *table*, given by the Spaniards to the iſland of Owhyhee. I had read in the deſcription of this ſame iſland by captain King, that, after having doubled the eaſtern point, they diſcovered a mountain called Mowna-roa, which was viſible at a great diſtance: it is, ſays he, flattened at the ſummit, and forms what French mariners call *plateau*. The Engliſh expreſſion is ſtill more ſignificant, for captain King calls it *Table-land*.

Although the ſeaſon was very far advanced, and I had no time to loſe in order to reach the American coaſts, I determined at all events to ſhape a courſe which might bring my opinion to the proof; the reſult, if I were in error, would neceſſarily be, to meet with a ſecond cluſter of iſlands, forgotten perhaps by the Spaniards for more

"weſt longitude, which is conſiderably to the weſtward of "any iſland laid down by the Spaniards, we concluded, and "with reaſon, that there muſt be ſome groſs miſtake in their "chart."

"On the 1ſt of November we looked out for St. Maria le "Gorta, which is laid down in Cook's chart in 27° 50′ north "latitude, and in 149° weſt longitude; and the ſame after-"noon, ſailed directly over it. Indeed we ſcarcely expected "to meet with any ſuch place, as it is copied by Mr. Roberts "into the above chart from the ſame authority which we "had already found to be erroneous reſpecting Los Majos "and Roco Partida."

than a century, and to determine their ſituation, and their preciſe diſtance from the Sandwich iſlands. Thoſe who know my character, cannot ſuſpect, that I have been influenced in this reſearch by the deſire of taking away from captain Cook the honour of this diſcovery. Full of reſpect and admiration for the memory of that great man, he will always appear to me the greateſt of navigators; and he who has determined the exact ſituation of theſe iſlands; who has explored their coaſts; who has made us acquainted with the manners, cuſtoms, and religion of the inhabitants; and who has paid with his blood for all the knowledge of which we are at this time in poſſeſſion reſpecting theſe people; he is, I ſay, the true Columbus of this country, of the coaſt of Alaſhka, and of almoſt all the iſlands of the South Sea. Chance ſometimes makes diſcoveries to the moſt ignorant; but it belongs only to great men like him, to leave no more information to be deſired concerning the countries they have ſeen. Mariners, philoſophers, naturaliſts, each find in their voyages ſomething which is the object of their peculiar ſtudy; all men perhaps, at leaſt all navigators, owe a tribute of praiſe to his memory: how can I refuſe it, at the moment of reaching thoſe iſlands, where he ſo unfortunately finiſhed his career?

On the 7th of May, in 8° north latitude, we

perceived a great many birds of the petrel ſpecies, man of war, and tropic birds; theſe laſt two ſpecies, it is ſaid, ſeldom go any great diſtance from land; we alſo ſaw a great many turtles paſs alongſide. The Aſtrolabe caught two of them, which they ſhared with us, and which we found very good. The birds and turtles followed us as far as 14°, and I doubt not but we paſſed ſome iſland which was probably uninhabited; for a rock in the middle of the ſea would rather be a place of reſort for theſe animals than a cultivated country. We were now very near Rocca-Partida and la Nublada: I ſhaped my courſe ſo as to paſs almoſt in ſight of Rocca-Partida, if its longitude were juſtly determined; but I did not wiſh to run paſt its latitude, not being able to ſpare from my other ſchemes a ſingle day to this reſearch. I knew very well, that in this way it was probable I ſhould miſs it, and I was not much ſurpriſed at not finding it. When we had croſſed its latitude the birds diſappeared, and till my arrival at the Sandwich Iſlands, a ſpace of five hundred leagues, we never ſaw more than two or three in a day.

On the 15th I was in 19° 17′ north latitude, and 130° weſt longitude, that is to ſay, in the ſame latitude as the cluſter of iſlands laid down in the Spaniſh charts, as well as in that of the Sandwich Iſlands,

but a hundred leagues more to the eaſtward than the former, and four hundred and ſixty to the eaſtward of the latter. Thinking to render an important ſervice to geography if I could ſucceed in taking away from the charts theſe idle names, which point out iſlands that have no exiſtence, and perpetuate errors which are very prejudicial to navigation, I was deſirous, in order to leave no doubt, to prolong my track as far as the Sandwich Iſlands; I even formed the deſign of paſſing between the iſland of Owhyhee and that of Mowee, which the Engliſh had not been able to explore; and I propoſed to land at Mowee, to traffic there with the inhabitants for ſome ſupplies of freſh ſtock, and leave it without loſs of time. I knew, that by partially following my plan, and only running down 200 leagues on this parallel, there would ſtill be unbelievers, and I wiſhed that not the ſlighteſt objection ſhould remain.

On the 18th of May I was in 20° north latitude, and 139° weſt longitude, preciſely upon the Spaniſh iſland Diſgraciada, where I met with no ſign of land.

On the 20th I paſſed through the middle of the ſuppoſed cluſter of Los Majos, without perceiving ſigns of being near any iſland: I continued to run to the weſtward upon this parallel between 20° and 21°: at length, on the 28th in the morning,

I got

I got ſight of the mountains of the iſland of Owhyhee, which were covered with ſnow, and ſoon afterwards of thoſe of Mowee, which are not quite ſo high. I crowded all the ſail I could in order to near the land, but when night came on I was ſtill ſeven or eight leagues from it. I paſſed the time till morning in ſtanding off and on waiting for day, in order to run into the channel formed by theſe two iſlands, and to ſeek for an anchorage to leeward of Mowee, near the iſland of Morokinne. Our longitude by obſervation correſponded ſo exactly with that of captain Cook, that after having pricked off the ſhip's place upon the chart by our bearings, according to the Engliſh method, we found only 10′ difference, which we were more to the eaſtward.

At nine in the morning I ſaw the point of Mowee bearing weſt 15° north. I perceived alſo an iſland bearing weſt 22° north, which the Engliſh had not been able to get ſight of, and is not found in their chart, which in this part is very defective; whilſt every thing that they have laid down from their own obſervations is deſerving of the warmeſt praiſe. The appearance of the iſland of Mowee was delightful, I coaſted it along at about a league diſtance; it projects into the channel in the direction of ſouth-weſt by weſt: we ſaw caſcades falling from the ſummits of the mountains, and de-

ſcending to the ſea, after having watered the habitations of the natives, which are ſo numerous, that a ſpace of three or four leagues may be taken for a ſingle village; but all the houſes are upon the ſea ſhore, and the mountains ſeem to occupy ſo much of the iſland, that the habitable part of it appears to be ſcarcely half a league broad. It is neceſſary to be a ſeaman, and reduced, as we were, in theſe ſcorching climates to a bottle of water a day, to form a juſt conception of the ſenſations we experienced. The trees which crowned the mountains, the verdure, the banana trees which were perceived around the habitations, all produced an inexpreſſible charm upon our ſenſes; but the ſea broke upon the coaſt with great fury, and we were reduced to deſire, and to devour with our eyes, what it was impoſſible for us to attain.

The breeze had freſhened, and we ran at the rate of two leagues an hour; I wiſhed before night to explore this part of the coaſt as far as Morokinne, near which I flattered myſelf I ſhould be able to find an anchorage ſheltered from the trade winds: this plan, which was dictated by the imperious circumſtances in which I was placed, did not permit me to ſhorten ſail in order to wait for about a hundred and fifty canoes which were putting off from the ſhore; they were laden with fruits and hogs, which the Indians propoſed to exchange for our pieces of iron.

Almoſt

Almoſt all the canoes came aboard of one or other of the frigates, but we were going ſo faſt through the water that they filled alongſide: the Indians were obliged to let go the ropes which we had thrown them; and leaping into the ſea ſwam alongſide after their hogs, and taking them in their arms, they took their canoes upon their ſhoulders, emptied them of the water, and gaily got in again, endeavouring by force of paddling to regain the ſituation that they had been obliged to abandon, and which had been in an inſtant occupied by others, who alſo met with the ſame accident. Thus we ſaw more than forty canoes ſucceſſively overſet; and although the commerce we entered into with theſe honeſt Indians was perfectly agreeable to both parties, it was impoſſible for us to procure more than fifteen hogs and ſome fruits, and we loſt the opportunity of bargaining for more than three hundred others.

Theſe canoes had outriggers: each held from three to five men; the common ſize might be about twenty-four feet in length, only one foot in breadth, and very near the ſame in depth. We weighed one of them of theſe dimenſions, which did not exceed fifty pounds weight. It is with theſe tickliſh veſſels that the inhabitants of theſe iſlands make runs of ſixty leagues, traverſe channels that are twenty leagues wide, like that between Atooi and Wohaoo, where the ſea runs

very high; but they are ſuch excellent ſwimmers, that they can ſcarcely be compared to any thing but ſeals and ſea lions.

In proportion as we advanced, the mountains ſeemed to remove towards the interior of the iſland, which appeared to us in the form of a vaſt amphitheatre of a yellow green; we no longer perceived any caſcades; the trees were much more ſparingly ſcattered in the plain, the villages were compoſed only of ten or twelve cabins very remote from each other. We had every inſtant freſh cauſe to regret the country we had left behind us, and we found no ſhelter till we ſaw before us a rugged ſhore, where torrents of lava had formerly run, as the caſcades now flow in the other part of the iſland.

After having ſteered ſouth weſt by weſt, as far as the ſouth-weſt point of the iſland of Mowee, I ſtood weſt and north weſt in order to gain the anchorage where the Aſtrolabe had already brought up, in twenty-three fathoms, in very hard grey ſand, about a third of a league from ſhore. We lay ſheltered from the ſea breeze by a high bluff, capped by clouds. We had ſtrong ſqualls from time to time, and the wind ſhifted every inſtant, ſo that we were conſtantly dragging our anchors. This roadſtead was ſo much the worſe, as we were expoſed in it to currents, which prevented us from riding head to wind, except in the ſqualls, but they made

made ſo high a ſea, that it was ſcarcely poſſible for our ſhips boats to live. I ſent one of them, however, immediately to ſound around the ſhips; the officer reported to me, that the bottom continued the ſame quite to the ſhore; that the depth of water gradually diminiſhed; and that there was ſtill ſeven fathoms at two cables length from the ſhore; but when we weighed the anchor, I ſaw that the cable was rendered abſolutely unſerviceable, and that under a ſlight covering of ſand there muſt have been a rocky bottom.

The Indians of the villages in this part of the iſland were eager to come alongſide in their canoes, bringing, as articles of commerce, hogs, potatoes, bananas, roots of arum, which the Indians call *tarro*, with ſtuffs, and ſome other curioſities which make part of their dreſs. I did not chuſe to allow them to come on board till the frigate was at anchor, and the ſails were furled; I told them, that I was *taboo* *, and this word, which I picked

* A word which, according to their religion, ſignifies a thing they cannot touch, or a conſecrated place, into which they are not permitted to enter.

Reliance may be placed upon the ſignification of the words in the language of the Sandwich Iſlands from the vocabulary of captain Cook, who made a long ſtay in theſe iſlands, and who poſſeſſed advantages which no other navigator has had to carry on a communication with the iſlanders. To theſe motives may be added, the confidence due to the known talents of Anderſon, by whom he was ſo ably ſeconded.

Dixon

picked up from the Engliſh narratives, had all the ſucceſs which I expected from it. M. de Langle, who

Dixon gives a vocabulary of the language of the Sandwich Iſlands, in which the word *taboo* ſignifies embargo; although in his Journal he explains the ceremony of lying under *taboo* in the ſame manner as captain Cook.

The following table contains words of ſimilar ſound, taken from the two vocabularies, which proves the errors that may be made, when to a perfect ignorance of the language is added the uncertainty of the mode of expreſſing the pronunciation of the words, which varies according to the individuals who pronounce them.

ENGLISH WORDS.	Correſpondent WORDS from the Vocabularies	
	Of Cook.	Of Geo. Dixon.
Cocoa nut	*Eeneeva*	*Neebu.*
The ſun	*Hai, raa*	*Malarma.*
Gourd	*Aieeboo*	*Tibo.*
Woman	*Waheine* / *Maheine*	*Cohabeene.*
Brother	*Tooanna*	*Titunanie.*
Cord	*Heaho*	*Touro.*

The

who had not taken the ſame precaution, had in an inſtant the deck of his ſhip quite crouded with a multitude of theſe Indians; but they were ſo docile, and ſo fearful of giving offence, that it was extremely eaſy to prevail on them to return to their canoes. I had no idea of a people at once ſo mild and reſpectful. When I permitted them to come on board my ſhip, they did not advance a ſingle ſtep without our concurrence; they always evinced a fear of diſpleaſing us; the greateſt fidelity prevailed in their commerce. They took a great fancy to our pieces of old iron hoops; they were not wanting in addreſs to procure them, by making good bargains on their own part; they would never agree to ſell a quantity of ſtuffs, or ſeveral hogs in a lump; they very well knew, that there would be more profit ariſing to them by making an agreement to fix a particular price for every article.

Theſe commercial habits, this knowledge of iron, which from their own confeſſion they did not acquire from the Engliſh, are freſh proofs of the

The vocabulary of Cook, although more perfect, ſtill comes in ſupport of my aſſertion; the word which ſignifies a woman is there found in two different places; he has repeated it without any mark of a doubt, and it is probable he has learned this ſignification from two individuals whoſe pronunciation was different, for in one place he writes *Wahcine* and in the other *Mahcine*.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

frequent

frequent communications which theſe people have formerly had with the Spaniards *.

This

* It appears certain, that theſe iſlands were firſt diſcovered by Gaetan in 1542. This navigator ſailed from the Port of the Nativity, on the weſtern coaſt of Mexico, in 20° of north latitude: he ſtood to the weſtward, and after having run nine hundred leagues in this direction (without changing his latitude) he diſcovered a group of iſlands, inhabited by almoſt naked ſavages. Theſe iſlands were ſurrounded with coral rocks: they contained cocoas, and ſeveral other fruits, but neither gold nor ſilver. He called them the *King's Iſlands*, probably from the day on which he made the diſcovery; and he named one, which he found twenty leagues to the weſtward, *Garden Iſland*. It was impoſſible for geographers, from this narrative, not to have placed the diſcoveries of Gaetan preciſely at the ſame point where captain Cook has ſince again found the Sandwich Iſlands; but the Spaniſh editor adds, that theſe iſlands are ſituated between the 9th and 11th degrees of latitude, inſtead of ſaying between the 19th and 21ſt, as all mariners ought to conclude from the courſe of Gaetan.

Is this omiſſion of ten degrees an error of the preſs, or does it originate from the policy of the Spaniſh court, which, during the laſt century, had ſo great an intereſt in keeping ſecret the ſituation of all the iſlands of this ocean?

I am led to believe that it is an error of the preſs, becauſe it was very impolitic to print that Gaetan, ſailing from 20° of latitude, ſhaped his courſe to the weſtward; if they were deſirous of deceiving as to the latitude, it was not very difficult to have made him ſteer another courſe.

Be this however as it may, if ten degrees be added to the latitude mentioned by Gaetan, every thing agrees; the ſame diſtance from the coaſt of Mexico, the ſame people, the ſame vegetable

This nation had, during a century, very ſtrong reaſons againſt making theſe iſlands known, becauſe the weſtern ſeas of America were infeſted by pirates, who would have found proviſions among theſe iſlanders, and who, on the contrary, from the difficulty of procuring them, were obliged to run weſtward towards the Indian ſeas, or to return by Cape Horn into the Atlantic Ocean. When the navigation of the Spaniards to the weſtward was reduced to a ſingle galleon from Manilla, I think this extremely rich veſſel was conſtrained by the proprietors to follow a fixed track, which might leſſen their riſk. Thus by degrees this nation has perhaps loſt even the remembrance of theſe iſlands, preſerved upon the general chart of Cook's third voyage by lieutenant Roberts, with their ancient ſituation at 15° more to the eaſtward than the Sandwich Iſlands; but their identity with theſe laſt ſeems to me to be ſo clearly demonſtrated, that I thought it my duty to clear them away from the ſurface of the ſea.

vegetable productions, a coaſt in like manner ſurrounded with coral rocks, the ſame extent from north to ſouth; the ſituation of the Sandwich Iſlands being nearly between 19 and 21 degrees, as thoſe of Gaetan are between 9 and 11. This freſh proof, joined to thoſe already cited, appears to me to carry this geographical diſcuſſion to abſolute certainty. Beſides, I can farther affirm, that there exiſts no group of iſlands between the 9th and 11th degrees, for it is the common track of the galleons from Acapulco to Manilla.

It

It was ſo late before our ſails were furled, that I was under the neceſſity of deferring till the next day the landing which I propoſed to make upon this iſland, where nothing could detain me but a convenient watering place, but we already perceived, that this part of the coaſt was altogether deſtitute of running water, the declivity of the mountain having directed all the falls of rain towards the windward ſide. Some few days labour on the ſummit of the mountains might perhaps have proved ſufficient to render ſo precious a benefit common to the whole iſland; but theſe Indians have not yet arrived at this degree of induſtry; in many other reſpects, however, they are very far advanced. The form of their government is well known by the Engliſh narratives: their extreme ſubordination is a ſtriking proof, that there is an acknowledged authority, that gradually extends from the king to the loweſt chief, and is baſed upon the people. My imagination feels great pleaſure in comparing them with the Indians of Eaſter Iſland, whoſe induſtry is at leaſt as far advanced: the monuments of the latter ſhew even more ſkill; the fabrication of their ſtuffs, as well as the conſtruction of their houſes, is much better, but their government is ſo vicious, that no one is capable of putting an end to its diſorder; they do not acknowledge any authority, and although I do not think them abſolutely wicked, it

is

is but too common for licentiouſneſs to have troubleſome and even fatal conſequences. In making a compariſon between theſe two nations, all the advantages ſeem to be in favour of thoſe of the Sandwich Iſlands, though all prejudices were againſt them on account of the death of captain Cook. It is more natural for navigators to regret ſo great a man, than coolly and impartially to examine whether it were not ſome imprudence on his part, that obliged the inhabitants of Owhyhee to have recourſe to neceſſary defence *.

The

* It is inconteſtibly proved, that the Engliſh commenced hoſtilities; this is a truth, which it would be in vain to conceal. I will not adduce any proofs of it, but ſuch as are contained in the narrative of captain Cook's friend, of the man who looked upon him as his father, and whom the iſlanders believed to be his ſon; in ſhort, of captain King, who tells us, after a faithful relation of the events which led to his death, "I was apprehenſive of ſome unhappy moment, in which "this confidence would prevent him from taking the neceſ-"ſary precautions."

The reader will alſo be able to judge for himſelf, by a compariſon of the following circumſtances:

Cook very inconſiderately gave orders to fire with ball, if his labourers were diſturbed; though he had before him the experience of the maſſacre of ten men of captain Furneaux's ſhip's company, a maſſacre which was occaſioned by the diſcharge of two firelocks upon the Zealanders, who had committed a trifling theft of ſome fiſh and bread.

Pareea, one of the chiefs, reclaiming his canoe, which had been ſeized upon by the ſhip's company, was knocked down by

The night was very calm, with the exception of ſome guſts, which laſted leſs than two minutes.

At

by a violent blow of an oar, with which they ſtruck him on the head; recovered from the ſtunning occaſioned by it, he had the generoſity to forget the violence which had been offered him; he returned a ſhort time afterwards, brought back a hat that had been ſtolen, and appeared to be afraid that captain Cook himſelf might kill, or at leaſt puniſh him.

Before the commiſſion of any other crime than that of ſtealing the boat, two guns had been fired upon two great canoes, which endeavoured to make their eſcape.

Nevertheleſs, after theſe events, captain Cook walked to the village where the king was, and received thoſe marks of reſpect, which they had always been accuſtomed to pay him; the inhabitants proſtrated themſelves before him.

There was no circumſtance which could give riſe to an idea of any hoſtile intention on the part of the iſlanders, when the boats placed acroſs the bay fired again upon ſome canoes which endeavoured to eſcape, and unfortunately killed a chief of the firſt rank.

This death drove the iſlanders to madneſs. One of them was contented with challenging captain Cook, and threatening to throw a ſtone at him. Captain Cook diſcharged a muſket at him, loaded with ſmall ſhot, which, owing to the matting with which he was clothed, had no effect: this diſcharge of the muſket became the ſignal of engagement. Phillips was on the point of being ſtabbed. Cook then fired a ſecond muſket charged with ball, and killed the foremoſt of the iſlanders. The attack immediately became more ſerious; the ſoldiers and ſailors made a diſcharge of muſketry. Four marines were already killed, and three others, with a lieutenant, were wounded, when captain Cook, finding the ſituation he was in, approached the water ſide; he called out to the

boats

At day-break the longboat of the Aſtrolabe was detached with Meſſrs. De Vaujuas, Boutin, and Bernizet; they had orders to ſound a very deep bay which lay to the north weſt of us, and in which I ſuppoſed there was better anchorage than where we then were; but this new anchorage, though within our reach, was not much better than that which we occupied. According to the report of the officers, this part of the iſland of Mowee not affording either wood or water, and having only three very bad roads, muſt be very little frequented.

At eight o'clock in the morning four boats of the two frigates were ready to ſet off, the firſt two carried twenty armed ſoldiers, commanded by M. de Pierrevert, one of the lieutenants; M. de Langle, accompanied by all the paſſengers and officers who were not detained by their duty on board, were in the two others. This preparation gave no alarm to the natives, who from day-break had been alongſide in their canoes; theſe Indians continued their traffic; they

boats to ceaſe their firing, and to land, that he might embark his little troop: it was at this inſtant, that he was ſtabbed in the back, and fell upon his face into the ſea.

It yet remains to be added, that Cook, having determined to bring the king and his family on board his ſhip, either willingly or by force, and having for that purpoſe penetrated into the country, was very ill prepared for ſuch an attempt, by taking no more than a detachment of ten men.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

did not follow us on ſhore, and they preſerved that appearance of confidence in us, which their countenances had never ceaſed to expreſs. About a hundred and twenty perſons, men and women, waited for us on the beach. The ſoldiers, with their officers, were firſt diſembarked; we fixed upon a ſpace which we choſe to reſerve to ourſelves; the ſoldiers fixed their bayonets, and made exactly the ſame diſpoſitions, as if in the preſence of an enemy. Theſe forms made no impreſſion on the inhabitants; the women teſtified to us, by the moſt expreſſive geſtures, that there was not any mark of kindneſs which they were not diſpoſed to confer upon us; and the men, in the moſt reſpectful attitude, endeavoured to penetrate into the motive of our viſit, in order to anticipate our wants. Two Indians came forward who appeared to have ſome authority over the others; they very gravely made me a pretty long ſpeech, of which I did not comprehend one word, and each of them offered to preſent me with a hog, of which I accepted. In return, I gave them medals, hatchets, and other pieces of iron, objects to them of ineſtimable value. My liberality had a very great effect; the women redoubled their careſſes, but they were not very ſeducing; their features had no delicacy, and their dreſs diſcovered to me, among much the greater number, traces of the ravages committed by the venereal diſeaſe. As

there were no women came to the ſhips in the canoes, I thought that they attributed to the Europeans thoſe evils of which they bore the marks, but I ſoon perceived that this remembrance, ſuppoſing it real, had not left on their minds any kind of reſentment.

Let me be permitted, however, to examine, whether modern navigators be in fact the true authors of theſe evils; and whether this crime, with which they reproach themſelves in their narratives, be not more fancied than real. To give my conjectures the greater weight, I will ſupport them by the obſervations of M. Rollin, a very enlightened man, and ſurgeon-major of my ſhip. He viſited in this iſland ſeveral individuals who were attacked by the venereal diſeaſe, and remarked ſymptoms, the gradual developement of which would have required twelve or fifteen years in Europe: he alſo ſaw children of ſeven or eight years old labouring under it, who could only have been infected while yet in their mothers wombs. I may farther obſerve, that captain Cook, on his firſt arrival at the Sandwich Iſlands, touched only at Atooi and Oneeheow, and that nine months after, on his return from the north, he found almoſt all the inhabitants of Mowee who came on board his ſhip were infected with this diſeaſe. As Mowee is ſixty leagues to windward of Atooi, the apparent rapidity of this progreſs ſeems to throw much

doubt on the prevailing hypotheſis*. If to theſe different obſervations be added that which reſults from the ancient communication of the Spaniards with theſe iſlanders, it will doubtleſs appear probable, that they long ago ſhared with other nations the misfortunes attached to this ſcourge of humanity.

I thought this diſcuſſion due to modern navigators. All Europe, deceived by their own narratives, had for ever reproached them with a crime, which they thought the chiefs of theſe expeditions were able to prevent. There is, however, a reproach, from which they cannot eſcape, the not having taken ſufficient precautions to avoid the evil; and if it be nearly demonſtrated, that this diſeaſe is not the effect of their imprudence, it is not equally ſo, that their communication with theſe people may not have given it a greater activity, and have rendered its conſequences infinitely more terrible †.

After

* It appeared to captain Cook, that the inhabitants of Mowee had been informed of his ſtay at Atooi and at Oneeheow. It is not therefore ſurpriſing, that the venereal diſeaſe had been communicated in the ſame time as the news. Beſides, Bougainville is convinced, that the inhabitants of the iſlands of the Pacific Ocean communicate with each other from very conſiderable diſtances.—*Voyage round the World by Bougainville.—(Fr. Ed.)*

† It is not to be doubted, that modern navigators may have to reproach themſelves with having communicated, even

After having viſited the village, I gave orders that ſix ſoldiers, commanded by a ſerjeant, ſhould accompany us: I left the others upon the beach, under the command of M. de Pierrevert; they were charged with the protection of our ſhips boats, from which not a ſingle ſailor had landed.

Though the French were the firſt who of late times had landed on the iſland of Mowee, I did not think it my duty to take poſſeſſion of it in the name of the king: the cuſtoms of Europeans are in this reſpect completely ridiculous. Philoſophers have undoubtedly reaſon to ſigh at ſeeing that men, for no other reaſon than becauſe they are in poſſeſſion of cannon and bayonets, reckon as nothing ſixty thouſand of their fellow creatures; and, without reſpect for their moſt ſacred rights, regarding as an object of conqueſt a land, which its inhabitants have watered with their ſweat, and which during ſo many ages has ſerved as a tomb to their anceſtors. Theſe people have fortunately been diſcovered at a period, in which religion is no longer made uſe of as a pretext for violence and cupidity. Modern navigators, in deſcribing the manners of newly diſcovered nations, have no other

even with a knowledge of the cauſe, the venereal diſeaſe in the South Sea iſlands. Captain Cook makes no ſecret of it in his narratives; and what he principally ſays of it may be ſeen in his *Third Voyage.—(Fr. Ed.)*

object than that of completing the hiſtory of man; their expeditions will complete our knowledge of the globe; and the information which they endeavour to ſpread has no other end in view, than that of adding to the happineſs of the iſlanders they viſit, and augmenting the means of their ſubſiſtence.

It is in purſuance of theſe principles, that they have already tranſported into their iſlands bulls, cows, goats, ſheep, and rams; that they have alſo planted trees there, ſown the ſeeds of all countries, and carried to them tools proper to accelerate the progreſs of induſtry. For our parts, we ſhall eſteem ourſelves ſufficiently recompenſed for the extreme fatigues of this voyage, if we could become the means of deſtroying the cuſtom of human ſacrifices, which is ſaid to be generally ſpread over the South Sea iſlands. But notwithſtanding the opinion of Mr. Anderſon and captain Cook, I think, with captain King, that a people ſo good, ſo mild, ſo hoſpitable, cannot be cannibals: an atrocious religion is with difficulty aſſociated with mild manners; and ſince captain King ſays, in his narrative, that the prieſts of Owhyhee were their beſt friends, I think I may conclude, that if mildneſs and humanity have already made ſome progreſs in this claſs charged with human ſacrifices, the reſt of the inhabitants muſt be ſtill leſs ferocious. It evidently appears then, that the practice of man-eating no longer

exiſts

exiſts among theſe iſlanders, though it is but too probable, that it has not ceaſed any great length of time *.

The ſoil of this iſland is formed only of decompoſed lava, and other volcanic matters: the inhabitants drink only brackiſh water drawn from ſhallow wells, and in ſuch ſmall quantity, that one of them cannot furniſh half a barrel of water a day. In our walk we met with four little villages of ten or twelve houſes; they are built and covered with ſtraw in the ſame manner as thoſe of our pooreſt peaſants: the roofs have two declivities; the door, placed at the gable end, is no more than three feet and a half high, and cannot be entered without ſtooping; it is ſhut by a ſimple latch, which every one can open. The articles of furniture of theſe iſlanders conſiſt of mats, which like our carpets form a very neat covering upon which they lie down; they have beſides other kitchen utenſils, ſuch as large calabaſhes, to which they give any form they pleaſe when they are green; they varniſh them, and trace upon them in black

* The horror which theſe iſlanders ſhowed when they were ſuſpected of eating man's fleſh, that which they teſtified when aſked if they had not eaten the body of captain Cook, in part confirms the opinion of La Pérouſe; Cook, however, had obtained certain proof of this cuſtom among the inhabitants of New Zealand; and it cannot be denied, that the practice of human ſacrifices, and of eating enemies killed in battle, is ſpread over all the South Sea iſlands.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

all kinds of ſketches; I have alſo ſeen ſome which were glued to one another, and thus formed very large veſſels: it appears that this glue is capable of reſiſting moiſture, and I had a great deſire to know its compoſition. The ſtuffs, of which they have a very great quantity, are, like thoſe of the other iſlands, made of the paper mulberry tree, but although they are painted with much greater variety, their fabric ſeems to me inferior to that of all the others. At my return I was again harangued by ſome women, who waited for me under ſome trees; they made me offers of ſeveral pieces of ſtuff, which I paid for with hatchets and iron nails.

The reader ought not to expect in this work to find details of a people ſo well made known by the Engliſh narratives; theſe navigators paſſed four months in theſe iſlands, and our ſtay there was little more than a few hours; they had the further advantage of underſtanding the language of the country; it is neceſſary, therefore, that we ſhould confine ourſelves to the relation of our own hiſtory.

Our re-embarkation was made at eleven o'clock in very good order, without confuſion, and without our having the ſmalleſt cauſe of complaint againſt any one. We arrived on board at noon, where M. de Clonard had been viſited by a chief, and had purchaſed from him a cloak, and a fine helmet covered over with red feathers; he had alſo

bought

bought more than a hundred hogs, bananas, potatoes, *tarro*, a great many ſtuffs, mats, a canoe with an out-rigger, and various other little articles of feathers and ſhells. On our arrival on board, the two frigates dragged their anchors; it blew freſh from the ſouth eaſt; we were driving down upon the iſland of Morokinne, which was however far enough diſtant to give us time to hoiſt in our boats. I made the ſignal for weighing, but before we could purchaſe our anchor, I was obliged to make ſail, and to drag it till I had paſſed the iſland of Morokinne, to hinder me from driving paſt the channel; if at this time it had unfortunately caught any rock, and the bottom had not been hard and even enough to let it come home, I ſhould have been obliged to cut the cable.

We did not entirely get our anchor till five o'clock in the afternoon; it was too late to ſhape my courſe between the iſland of Ranai and the weſt part of the iſland of Mowee; it was a new channel which I ſhould have wiſhed to reconnoitre, but prudence would not permit me to attempt it in the night. Till eight o'clock the breezes were ſo light that we could not run more than half a league. At length the wind ſettled at north eaſt; I ſtood to the weſtward, paſſing at an equal diſtance the north-weſt point of the iſland of Tahoorowa, and the ſouth-weſt point of the iſland of Ranai. At day-break I ſtretched towards the

ſouth-

ſouth-weſt extremity of the iſland of Morotoi, which I coaſted at three quarters of a league diſtance, and like the Engliſh, I got into the open ſea by the channel which ſeparates the iſland of Wohaoo from that of Morotoi; this laſt iſland did not appear to me to be inhabited in this part, although, according to the Engliſh account, it is very populous on the other ſide. It is remarkable, that in theſe iſlands the moſt healthy and fertile parts, and of courſe the beſt inhabited, are always to windward. Our iſlands of Guadaloupe, Martinico, &c. have ſo exact a reſemblance to this new cluſter, that as far as navigation is concerned they appear to me to have a perfect ſimilarity.

Meſſrs. Dagelet and Bernizet have taken, with great accuracy, all the bearings of thoſe parts of the iſlands of Mowée and Morokinne that we ſailed along: it was impoſſible for the Engliſh, who never came nearer to them than the diſtance of ten leagues, to attain any exactneſs. M. Bernizet conſtructed a chart, and M. Dagelet furniſhed aſtronomical obſervations, which deſerve equal confidence with thoſe of captain Cook.

On the 1ſt of June, at ſix o'clock in the evening, we had cleared all the iſlands; we had not employed more than forty-eight hours in examining them, and at moſt fifteen days in clearing up a point in geography which appeared to me very important, ſince it expunges from our charts five or ſix iſlands

View of the Anchorage of the Frigates at the Island of Mowee

iſlands which have no exiſtence. The fiſhes which had followed us from the vicinity of Eaſter Iſland as far as the anchorage diſappeared. One fact, worthy enough of attention is, that the ſame ſhoal of fiſh followed our frigates fifteen hundred leagues; ſeveral bonetas, wounded by our harpoons, retained a mark on their backs which rendered it impoſſible to miſtake them, and we thus recollected every day the ſame fiſh that we had ſeen over night. I have no doubt, that had we not ſtopped at the Sandwich Iſlands, they would ſtill have followed us two or three hundred leagues, that is to ſay, till they came to a temperature they could not bear.

CHAPTER VII.

Departure from the Sandwich Iſlands—Signs of approaching the American Coaſt—Diſcovery of Mount Saint-Elias—Diſcovery of Monti Bay—The Ships Boats reconnoitre the Entrance of a great River, to which we preſerve the name of Behring's River—The reconnoitring of a very deep Bay—The favourable Report of many of the Officers engages us to put in there—Riſks we run in entering it—The Deſcription of this Bay, to which I give the Name of Port des Français—Manners and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants—Our Traffic with them—Journal of our Proceedings during our Stay.

(JUNE, JULY, 1786.)

THE eaſterly winds continued till we were in 30° north latitude; I ſtood to the northward, with fair weather. The freſh ſtock, that we had procured during our ſhort ſtay at the Sandwich Iſlands, afforded an agreeable and wholeſome ſubſiſtence to the ſhips-companies of the two frigates for three weeks; it was impoſſible for us however to preſerve our hogs alive, for want of water and food; I was under the neceſſity of following captain Cook's method of ſalting them, but the hogs were ſo ſmall, that the greater number of them were under twenty pounds weight. Their fleſh would not bear ſalt without being

corroded

corroded by it, and its ſubſtance partly deſtroyed, which made it neceſſary to conſume it the firſt.

On the 6th of June, being in 30° of north latitude, the wind ſhifted to ſouth eaſt; the ſky became whitiſh and dull; every thing told us, that we had gotten out of the trade winds, and I was very much afraid that we ſhould ſoon have cauſe to regret the loſs of the fine weather, which had hitherto preſerved us in ſo good a ſtate of health, and during which we had almoſt every day made lunar obſervations, or at leaſt compared the true hour of the meridian in which we were with that of our time-keepers.

My apprehenſions of fogs were quickly realized; they began on the 9th June, in 34° north latitude, and we had no clear weather till the 14th of the ſame month, in 41°. I at firſt thought theſe ſeas more foggy than thoſe which ſeparate Europe from America. I ſhould have been much deceived if I had obſtinately adopted this opinion; the fogs of Acadia, of Newfoundland, and Hudſon's Bay have, from their continued thickneſs, an inconteſtible right of preeminence; but the humidity was extreme; the fog, or rain, had penetrated through all the ſailors clothing; we had never the ſmalleſt ray of the ſun to dry them, and I had before been convinced by melancholy experience, in my voyage to Hudſon's Bay, that cold wet weather was perhaps the principal

and

and moſt active cauſe of ſcurvy. Not one perſon was yet afflicted with it; but after having remained ſo long at ſea, we might all have a diſpoſition of body tending to that diſorder. I therefore gave orders to place ſtoves, filled with burning coals, under the half deck, and between decks, where the people ſlept; I diſtributed to every ſailor and ſoldier a pair of boots, and reſtored to them the flannel under-waiſtcoats and breeches which I had kept in reſerve from the time of our departure from the ſeas of Cape Horn.

My ſurgeon, who ſhared with M. de Clonard the care of all theſe details, propoſed alſo, that we ſhould mix their grog* at breakfaſt with a ſlight infuſion of bark, which, without ſenſibly affecting the taſte of this drink, might produce very ſalutary effects. I was under the neceſſity of ordering this mixture to be made ſecretly; without this precaution the crews would certainly have refuſed to drink their grog, but as none of them perceived it, there was no murmuring on accouſt of this new regimen, which might have been productive of great controverſy had it been ſubmitted to general opinion.

Theſe different precautions were attended with the greateſt ſucceſs, but they were not the only ones which occupied our leiſure in the courſe of

* A liquor compoſed of one part brandy and two parts water, much more wholeſome for the crews than raw ſpirit.

ſo

ſo long a run: my carpenter made, from a plan of M. de Langle, a corn mill, which proved of the greateſt uſe to us.

The purſers, perſuaded that kiln-dried corn would keep much better than flour and biſcuit, propoſed to us to take on board a great quantity of it; this we had again increaſed at Chili. They had furniſhed us with mill-ſtones 24 inches in diameter, and four inches and a half thick; it required four men to put and keep them in motion. We were at the ſame time aſſured, that M. de Suffrein had no other mill to provide for the wants of his whole ſquadron; there could therefore remain no doubt, but that theſe mill-ſtones were fully adequate to ſo ſmall a ſhip's company as our's; but when we attempted to uſe them, the baker found, that the grain was only broken, and not ground, and the whole day's labour of four men, relieved every half hour, produced no more than twenty-five pounds weight of this bad flour. As our corn formed nearly one half of our ſtore of proviſion, we ſhould have been in the greateſt embarraſſment, but for the inventive genius of M. de Langle, who, aſſiſted by a ſailor that had formerly been a miller's boy, hit upon the ſcheme of adapting to our mill-ſtones the movement of a wind-mill: he firſt tried ſails to be turned by the wind, with ſome ſucceſs, but he ſoon ſubſtituted a handle inſtead of them; by this new method, flour as perfect as that of common mills was obtained, and

we

we were every day able to grind two hundred weight of corn.

On the 14th the wind changed to weſt ſouth-weſt. The following obſervations were the reſult of our long experience: The ſky became pretty generally clear when the winds were only ſome few degrees from weſt to north, and the ſun appeared upon the horizon; from weſt to ſouth-weſt, the weather was in general accompanied by a little rain; from ſouth-weſt to ſouth-eaſt, and even to eaſt, the horizon was foggy, with an extreme humidity, which penetrated into the cabins and every part of the ſhip. Thus a ſimple view of the table of winds, will always ſhew the reader the ſtate of the weather, and will be of the moſt eſſential ſervice to ſuch as ſhall ſucceed us in this navigation; beſides, they who wiſh to join to the pleaſure of reading the events of this voyage a ſmall ſhare of intereſt for perſons who experienced the fatigues of it, will not perhaps think with indifference of navigators, who, at the extremity of the earth, and after having had to contend continually with fogs, bad weather, and the ſcurvy, have run over an unknown coaſt, the theatre of all the geographical romances * too lightly adopted by modern geographers †.

This

* Theſe romances are, the Voyage of Admiral Fuentes, and the pretended navigations of the Chineſe and Japaneſe on this coaſt.

† The details of the voyage of admiral Fuentes, or De Fonte,

This part of America, as far as Mount Saint-Elias in 60°, was only juſt ſeen by captain Cook, with

Fonte, are certainly very extraordinary; but we dare not altogether reject them, when we compare with the chart of his diſcoveries thoſe of Cook, la Pérouſe, Dixon, and Meares. It appears, from the diſcourſe delivered by Buache at the Academy of Sciences, that Lorencio Ferrer de Maldonado diſcovered the north-weſtern paſſage by entering into a ſtreight of Hudſon's Bay, which is the ſame that admiral de Fonte met with in his return from the South Sea, and which is laid down upon the charts under the name of *Repulſe Bay*. The voyage of Maldonado appears to be authentic; it is dated in the year 1588: that of admiral de Fonte is in 1640: and there is at leaſt no proof againſt the latter having had a knowledge of the voyage of Maldonado, and that he made it the baſis of his romance. The analogy which appears on the compariſon will always leave ſome doubts; and in geography every doubt ought to be entertained, till it can be clearly removed by inconteſtible proofs.

Neither the diſcourſe of Buache, nor the Spaniſh voyage which ſerved as the baſis of it, have yet been printed. Thoſe readers who may be deſirous to know the diſcuſſions, to which the voyage of admiral de Fonte gave riſe, will find them in the following works:

Explication de la carte des nouvelles découvertes au nord de la mer du Sud. Par de Liſle, etc. Paris, 1752.

Conſidérations géographiques et phyſiques ſur les nouvelles découvertes au nord de la grande mer, appelée vulgairement la mer du Sud. Par Philippe Buache, etc. Paris, 1753.

Nouvelles Cartes des découvertes de l'amiral de Fonte, etc. Par de Liſle, etc. Paris, 1753.

Lettre d'un officier de la marine ruſſienne à un ſeigneur de la cour, etc. A Berlin.

with the exception of the port of Nootka, in which he ſtopped; but from Mount Saint Elias as far as the point of Alaſhka, and even to that of the frozen cape, this celebrated navigator ran down the coaſt with a perſeverance and courage of which all Europe is convinced he was capable. Thus the exploring of that part of America comprized between Mount Saint Elias and Port Monterey was a labour highly conducive to the intereſts of commerce and navigation; but it required many years, and we do not deny, that, having only two or three months to allot to it on account of the ſeaſon, and ſtill more from the vaſt plan of our voyage, we ſhall have left a great many details to ſucceeding navigators. Several centuries will perhaps glide away, before all the bays and harbours of this part of America come to be perfectly known; but the true direction of the coaſt, the determination as to latitude and longitude of the moſt remarkable points, will inſure an utility to our labours, which no ſeaman will call in queſtion.

We never ceaſed to have a fair wind from the time of our departure from the Sandwich Iſlands

Obſervations critiques ſur les nouvelles découvertes de l'amiral. Fuentes, etc. Par Robert de Vaugondy, fils, etc. Paris, 1753.

Journal hiſtorique, Mémoires pour l'hiſtoire des ſciences et des beaux arts, Journal des Savans, Journal économique, pour l'année 1753.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

till

A CHART of the
NORTH WEST COAST of
AMERICA,
from CALIFORNIA to
COOK'S RIVER:
Agreeably to the Discoveries made in the Years 1786 and 1787 by the
French Frigates
BOUSSOLE & ASTROLABE.

150 Longitude West from Paris. 140 130

till we landed at Mount Saint Elias. In proportion as we advanced to the northward, and approached America, we ſaw ſea weeds paſs by of a ſpecies abſolutely unknown to us; a head of the ſize of an orange terminated a ſtalk of forty or fifty feet long; this ſea weed reſembled but much exceeded in ſize the ſtalk of an onion which has run up to ſeed. Whales of the largeſt ſpecies, divers, and wild geeſe alſo announced to us that we were approaching land; at length, on the 23d, at four o'clock in the morning, we deſcried it: the fog ſuddenly diſperſing all at once diſcovered to us a long chain of mountains covered with ſnow, which if the weather had been clear we ſhould have been able to have ſeen thirty leagues farther off; we diſtinguiſhed Behring's Mount Saint Elias, the ſummit of which appeared above the clouds.

The ſight of land, which in general gives riſe to the moſt agreeable ſenſations after a long voyage, failed in the preſent inſtance to produce the ſame effect upon us. Thoſe immenſe heaps of ſnow, which covered a barren land without trees, were far from agreeable to our view; the mountains appeared a little remote from the ſea, which broke againſt a bold and level land, elevated about a hundred and fifty or two hundred fathoms. This black rock, which appeared as if calcined by fire, deſtitute of all verdure, formed a ſtriking contraſt to the white-

neſs of the ſnow, which was perceptible through the clouds; it ſerved as the baſe to a long ridge of mountains, which appeared to ſtretch fifteen leagues from eaſt to weſt. At firſt we thought ourſelves very near it; the ſummit of the mountains appeared to be juſt over our heads, and the ſnow caſt forth a brightneſs calculated to deceive eyes not accuſtomed to it; but in proportion as we advanced, we perceived in front of the high ground hillocks covered with trees, which we took for iſlands; it appeared probable, that we might there have found a ſhelter for our ſhips, as well as wood and water. I propoſed therefore, by means of the eaſterly wind which blew along ſhore, to reconnoitre at a very little diſtance theſe ſuppoſed iſlands: but it chopped about to the ſouthward, and the ſky became very black in that part of the horizon; I therefore thought it proper to wait for a more favourable opportunity, and kept cloſe to the wind in order to avoid a lee ſhore. At noon we made an obſervation in 59° 21′ north latitude, the weſt longitude was by our time-keepers 143° 23′. A thick fog enveloped the land during the whole of the 25th, but on the 26th the weather became very fine; the coaſt appeared at 2 in the morning with all its windings. I ran along it at the diſtance of two leagues; we ſounded in ſeventy fathoms, muddy bottom; I was very deſirous of finding a harbour, and ſoon entertained hopes that I had met with it.

I have

I have already ſpoken of a table-land, the elevation of which was one hundred and fifty or two-hundred toiſes, ſerving as a baſe to immenſe mountains a few leagues more inland; we ſoon perceived a low point, covered with trees, to the eaſtward, which appeared to join this table-land, and to terminate at a little diſtance from a ſecond chain of mountains, which was to be ſeen ſtill farther towards the eaſt. We were all nearly unanimous in opinion, that the table-land was terminated by the low point covered with trees, that it was an iſland ſeparated from the mountains by an arm of the ſea, the direction of which, like that of the coaſt, might be eaſt and weſt, and that we ſhould find in the expected channel a convenient ſhelter for our ſhips.

I ſtood towards this point, keeping my lead going; the leaſt depth of water was forty-five fathoms, muddy ground. At two o'clock in the afternoon a calm made it neceſſary for me to come to an anchor; the breeze had been very light during the whole of this day, and had varied from weſt to north; by obſervation at noon we were in 59° 41′ north latitude, and by our time-keepers in 143° 3′ weſt longitude; we were three leagues to the ſouth weſt of the woody point which I ſtill ſuppoſed to be an iſland. At ſix o'clock in the morning I had diſpatched my long-boat, commanded by M. de Boutin, for the purpoſe of reconnoitring this bay or channel. Meſſrs.

de Monti and de Vaujuas went from the Aſtrolabe for the ſame purpoſe, and we brought up, waiting the return of theſe officers. The water was very ſmooth; the current ran at the rate of about half a league an hour, to the ſouth ſouth weſt, which completely confirmed me in the opinion, that if this woody point were not that of a channel, it formed at leaſt the mouth of a great river.

The barometer had fallen very conſiderably in the laſt twenty-four hours; the ſky was very black; every thing indicated that foul weather was about to ſucceed the dead calm which had obliged us to anchor: at length, at nine o'clock in the evening, our three boats returned, and the three officers unanimouſly reported, that there was neither river nor channel; that the coaſt formed only a pretty conſiderable hollow in the north-eaſt in the ſhape of a ſemicircle; that the ſoundings in this creek were thirty fathoms, muddy ground, but there was no ſhelter from the wind from ſouth ſouth weſt to eaſt ſouth eaſt, which is the moſt dangerous. The ſea broke violently upon the ſhore, which was covered with drift wood. M. de Monti had with great difficulty landed; and as he was the commanding officer of this little diviſion of boats, I gave this bay the name of *de Monti Bay*. They added, that the cauſe of our miſtake was this, that the woody point joined a

part

part of the coaſt which was much lower, without a tree on it, which gave it the appearance of a promontory. Meſſrs. de Monti, de Vaujuas, and Boutin had taken bearings of the different points of this bay; from their unanimous report, there was not the ſlighteſt doubt remaining of the ſteps we ought to take. I made the ſignal for getting under way, and as the weather threatened to be very bad, I took advantage of a breeze from the north-weſt to run to the ſouth-eaſt, and to gain an offing*.

The

* It will appear, without doubt, ſomewhat extraordinary, that I ſhould contend againſt the report of three officers, in order to maintain, that Pérouſe, from on board his ſhip, had formed a better judgment of the coaſt; it is the part of the reader to appreciate the proofs of my aſſertion, and, if he have any doubts about it, to conſult Dixon's voyage and charts.

I aſſert, that De Monti's Bay is neither more nor leſs than the anchorage of Dixon on the 23d of May in the year following; an anchorage ſheltered from all winds, by the corner of an iſland which forms a kind of jetty, to which he gave the name of Port Mulgrave.

" The ſituation Mr. Turner had pitched on for us to an-
" chor in, was round a low point to the northward, about
" three miles up the bay."

" Theſe iſlands, in common with the reſt of the coaſt, are
" entirely covered with pines of two or three different ſpe-
" cies, intermixed here and there with witch hazle, and vari-
" ous kinds of bruſh-wood."

The night was calm, but foggy; the wind was changing every moment; at length it ſtood at eaſt, and blew freſh from this point for twenty-four hours.

On the 28th the weather became more moderate; by our obſervation we were in 59° 19′ north latitude, and in 142° 41′ weſt longitude, according to our time-pieces; a heavy fog hung upon the coaſt, we could not diſtinguiſh the points which were viſible on the preceding days; the wind was ſtill at eaſt, but the barometer roſe, and every thing foreboded a favourable change. At five o'clock in the evening we were only three leagues from the land, in forty fathoms water, muddy ground; and the fog having in ſome meaſure diſperſed, we took bearings, which formed an unin-

Dixon lays down the latitude of Port Mulgrave in	59°	33′
And its longitude, from the meridian of London, at 140°; which makes, from the meridian of Paris	142°	20′
La Pérouſe lays down the latitude of De Monti's Bay in	59°	43′
And its longitude in	142°	40′

If the three officers ſent by La Pérouſe were not at the bottom of the bay, it is not very aſtoniſhing, that they thought they ſaw a continuation of the coaſt, and that the number of little iſlands, which are at the bottom, had concealed from them the paſſage, which ſeparates theſe iſlands from the continent.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

terrupted

terrupted ſeries with thoſe of the preceding days, and which, together with thoſe afterwards taken with the greateſt poſſible care, have ſerved for the conſtruction of the charts and the atlas. Navigators, and thoſe who make geography their particular ſtudy, will, perhaps, be very glad to know, that to give a ſtill greater degree of preciſion to the views and plan of the coaſts, M. Dagelet has been particularly careful to verify and correct the bearings taken by the azimuth compaſs, by meaſuring the reciprocal diſtances of the hills, by taking, with a ſextant, their relative angles, and at the ſame time determining the height of the mountains above the level of the ſea. This method, without being perfectly exact, is ſufficiently ſo to enable navigators to form a judgment, by the height of a coaſt, of the diſtance they are from it; and it is according to this rule, that this academician has determined the height of Mount Saint Elias to be nineteen hundred and eighty toiſes, and its ſituation eight leagues inland *.

On the 29th of June by our obſervations we were in 59° 20′ north latitude, the longitude by our time-keepers was 142° 2′ weſt, we had in the courſe of twenty-four hours made twenty-four miles eaſting. The fogs and ſouth wind conti-

* Cook ſays, that Mount Saint Elias lies twelve leagues inland, in 60° 27′ latitude, and 219° of longitude, from the meridian of Greenwich. *Third Voyage*, vol. iii.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

nued

nued the whole day of the 29th, and the weather did not clear up till towards noon of the 30th, but we perceived at intervals the low lands from which I had never been a greater diſtance than four leagues. According to our place on the chart we were five or ſix leagues to the eaſtward of the bay to which captain Cook had given the name of Behring; our ſoundings were regularly from ſixty to ſeventy fathoms, muddy bottom. Our latitude by obſervation was 58° 55′, and our time-keepers gave 141° 48′ longitude. With all ſail ſet I ſtood in for the land, with a very light breeze from weſt ſouth weſt; we perceived to the eaſtward a bay which ſeemed very deep, and which at firſt I took for that of Behring. Approaching within a league and a half of it, I diſtinctly perceived, that the low lands joined, as in de Monti's bay, higher lands, and that there was not any bay; but the water was whitiſh and almoſt freſh, every appearance indicated, that we were at the mouth of a great river, ſince the colour and ſaltneſs of the water had changed two leagues from the ſhore. I made the ſignal to anchor in thirty fathoms, muddy ground; and I detached the longboat, commanded by M. de Clonard, my firſt lieutenant, accompanied by Meſſrs. Monneron and Bernizet. M. de Langle had alſo ſent two of his boats, under the orders of Meſſrs. Marchainville and Daigremont. Theſe officers returned at noon. They ran along the coaſt as near

near as the breakers would permit, and they found a ſand-bank level with the water, at the mouth of a great river which diſcharges itſelf into the ſea by two pretty conſiderable channels; but each of theſe mouths had a bar, like that of the river Bayonne, upon which the ſea broke with ſo much force, that it was impoſſible for our boats to come near it. M. de Clonard during five or ſix hours ſearched in vain for an entrance: he ſaw ſmoke, which proved that the country was inhabited: we perceived from the ſhip a very calm ſea beyond the bank, and a baſon of ſeveral leagues in breadth and two leagues in depth; it is therefore to be preſumed, that, when the water is ſmooth, ſhips or at leaſt boats may enter this gulph; but as the current runs very ſtrong, and as the ſea breaks almoſt inceſſantly upon the bars, the aſpect alone of this place muſt prevent the approach of navigators. In viewing this bay I thought it might be that where Behring landed; it would then be more probable to attribute the loſs of the crew of his boat to the fury of the ſea than to the barbarity of the Indians *. I preſerved to the river the name of Behring's river, and it appears to me, that the bay of this name has

* There is a double error here: 1ſt, It was captain Tſcherikow, and not captain Behring, who loſt his boats. 2dly, He experienced this misfortune in 56° of latitude, according to the Report of Muller. *Voyages and Diſcoveries made by the Ruſſians.—(Fr. Ed.)*

no

no exiſtence, but that captain Cook rather ſuppoſed than perceived it, ſince he paſſed ten or twelve leagues from it *. On the firſt of July at noon,

* The place which Pérouſe points out by the name of Behring's River, is, beyond a doubt, Behring's Bay, deſcribed by Cook. It remains to be known, whether this change in the colour and ſaltneſs of the ſea water be ſufficient to decide, that this hollow in the land may be a river, and whether the cauſe as to the ſaltneſs may not ariſe from the enormous quantity of pieces of ice which are continually falling from the top of the mountains; and as to the colour, from the land of the coaſt and ſhore on which the ſea breaks with ſo much fury.

After all, river or bay, or perhaps both (for bays being formed by the advancement of the mountains into the ſea, it is probable that there may be at the bottom a river or a torrent) here is the proof of the identity of the two places. Cook determines the opening of this bay to be in 59° 18′ north latitude. La Pérouſe was in the weſt of this bay, and makes its latitude 59° 20′.

Cook reckoned himſelf in longitude 220° 19′ eaſt of Greenwich, which makes 139° 41′ weſt longitude; and by adding to it 2° 20′, difference between the meridian of Greenwich and that of Paris, it will make Cook's weſt longitude 142° 1′ from the meridian of Paris.

La Pérouſe fixes his longitude at 142° 2′, which makes only the difference of a minute over and above the two leagues which captain Cook was farther from the coaſt.

The opening of the bay bore from Cook north 47° eaſt.

La Pérouſe, being nearer the coaſt by two leagues, found that this opening bore north 33° eaſt.

Cook was eight leagues from the coaſt, and had ſeventy fathoms water, muddy bottom.

La

noon, I got under way with a light breeze at ſouth-weſt, running along the land at two or three leagues diſtance. At our anchorage we had obſerved in 59° 7′ north latitude, and were in 141° 17′ weſt longitude, according to our time-keepers; the entrance of the river then bore north 17° eaſt, and Cape Fair Weather eaſt 5° ſouth. We ran along the land with a light breeze from the weſt, at two or three leagues diſtance, and near enough to diſtinguiſh men by the aſſiſtance of our perſpective glaſſes, had there been any upon the ſhore, but we ſaw breakers which ſeemed to render a landing impoſſible.

On the 2d at noon I ſet Mount Fair Weather, bearing north 6° eaſt; our obſervation gave us 58° 36′ of latitude; the longitude by the time-keepers was 140° 31′, and our diſtance from the land two leagues. At two o'clock in the afternoon we diſcovered a falling in of the coaſt a little to the eaſtward of Cape Fair Weather, which appeared to be a very fine bay. I ſtood towards

La Pérouſe was five or ſix leagues from the coaſt, and had conſtantly from ſixty to ſeventy fathoms, muddy ground.

If I had not puſhed my proofs thus far, I would recommend to the reader himſelf to prick off Cook's place upon the chart on the 6th of May 1778, and that of Perouſe 29th June 1786, and to follow their journals, paying a due regard to the variation of the compaſs, according to the determination of the two voyagers.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

it,

it, and at the diſtance of a league diſpatched the jolly boat, commanded by M. de Pierrevert, with M. Bernizet, to reconnoitre it. The Aſtrolabe ſent two boats for the ſame purpoſe, commanded by Meſſrs. de Flaſſan and Boutervilliers. We perceived from the ſhip a great reef of rocks, behind which the ſea was very calm. This reef appeared to be about three or four hundred toiſes in length, from eaſt to weſt, and to be terminated, at about two cables length, by the point of the continent, leaving a pretty large opening, ſo that nature ſeemed to have made, at the extremity of America, a harbour like that of Toulon, only more vaſt in her deſigns and in her means; this new harbour was three or four leagues deep. The report of Meſſrs. de Flaſſan and Boutervilliers concerning it was extremely favourable; they had gone in and out of it ſeveral times, and had conſtantly found ſeven or eight fathoms of water in the middle of the paſſage, and at the diſtance of twenty toiſes from either ſide there were five fathoms; they added, that within the bay there was ten or twelve fathoms, with a good bottom. From their report I reſolved to ſhape my courſe towards the paſſage; our boats ſounded, and had orders when we ſhould come near to the points to place themſelves one upon each of the extremities, ſo that the ſhips might have only to run between them.

We ſoon perceived Indians, who made ſigns of friendſhip to us, by waiting, and hanging up in the air white cloaks and different ſkins: ſeveral canoes of theſe Indians were fiſhing in the bay, where the water was as ſmooth as in a baſon, whilſt the jetty was ſeen covered with foam by the breakers, but the water was very ſmooth beyond the paſſage, which was an additional proof to us that there was a conſiderable depth.

At ſeven o'clock in the evening we were before it; the wind was light, and the ebb-tide ſo ſtrong that it was impoſſible to ſtem it. The Aſtrolabe was driven out by it with great rapidity, and I was obliged to come to an anchor, in order not to be drifted away by the current, of the direction of which I was then ignorant; but as ſoon as I was certain that it ſet towards the offing, I weighed anchor and rejoined the Aſtrolabe, very undecided as to the conduct I ſhould purſue the next day. The very rapid current, of which our officers had given no account, had abated the eagerneſs I at firſt entertained to put into this harbour. I was not ignorant of the ſerious difficulties which always attend the going in and out of narrow channels when the tides run very ſtrong; and being obliged to explore the American coaſts during the fine ſeaſon, I thought that a forced ſtay in a bay, the departure from which required an union of fortunate circumſtances, might prove very injurious to the

ſucceſs

ſucceſs of our expedition. I kept however ſtanding off and on all night, and at day-break informed M. de Langle of my obſervations, but the report of his two officers was extremely favourable; they had ſounded the paſſage and interior of the bay; they repreſented that the current, which appeared to us ſo ſtrong, they had ſeveral times ſtemmed in their boat, ſo that M. de Langle thought that we ſhould find it a commodious harbour, and his reaſons appeared to me to be ſo forcible, that I made no heſitation to adopt them.

This port had never been diſcovered by any other navigator; it is ſituated thirty-three leagues to the north-weſt of that of los Remedios, the extreme boundary of Spaniſh navigators, about two hundred and twenty-four leagues from Nootka, and a hundred from Prince William's Sound. I then thought, that, if the French Government had entertained ideas of eſtabliſhing factories in this part of the American coaſt, no other nation could pretend to the ſmalleſt right of oppoſing the project*. The calmneſs of the interior of this

* Since La Pérouſe explored the north-weſt coaſt of America, from Mount Saint Elias as far as Monterey, two Engliſh navigators have made nearly the ſame courſe, but both with views entirely commercial.

Dixon departed from England in September 1785, commanding the Queen Charlotte, accompanied by the King George, commanded by captain Portlock; and dropped anchor at

VIEWS of the NORTH WEST COAST of AMERICA.

N. Bearing N.N.W. 10 leagues.

Mount St Elias, bearing North 13 leagues.

(Continuation)

Mouth, N.W. 11½ leagues.

Point Bentinck, N.W. by W. 4½ leagues.

Mount St Elias, N.W. by N. 11 leagues.

Entrance de Monti, E. 6 leagues.

N. E. by E. distant 3 leagues.

E. N.E. 3½ leagues.

Cape Bentinck, S.E. 7½ leagues.

E. N.W. by N. 8½ leagues.

Mount Bentinck, N.E. 10 leagues.

Mount Fairweather, E. 11½ leagues.

Mount St Elias, N.W. by N. 30 leagues.

Mount Bentinck, N. by E. 11 leagues.

Port de Francois, N.N.W. 4½ leagues.

this bay was very delightful to us, who were under the abſolute neceſſity of making an almoſt entire change in our ſtowage, for the purpoſe of getting out ſix guns that were in the hold, without which it would have been imprudent to navigate the Chineſe ſeas *, ſo frequently infeſted.

at Owhyhee, one of the Sandwich Iſlands, on the 26th May 1786. La Pérouſe paſſed by Owhyhee the 28th of the ſame month; he anchored at Mowee the next day, and left it the 30th: he made Mount Saint-Elias the 23d of June 1786; whilſt Dixon ſailed from Owhyhee the 13th of June, and having directed his courſe towards Cook's River, only reached the north-weſt coaſt of America on the 8th September: he ran it down from the entrance of La Croix as far as that of Nootka, without finding an anchorage in any part of it; he left it the 28th of the ſame month to return to the Sandwich Iſlands: it was not till the 23d of May, in the following year, that he made Mount Saint-Elias, and anchored at Port Mulgrave. Thus the priority of La Pérouſe is clearly verified.

Dixon had, before his departure from London, received information of the French expedition, but he did not meet the French, and therefore obtained no knowledge of their diſcoveries.

Captain Meares, commander of the ſnow Nootka, left Bengal in March 1786; he touched at Oonolaſhka in Auguſt, and towards the end of September arrived at the entrance of Prince William's Harbour, where he wintered: it was only in 1788 and 1789 that he viſited the American coaſt. This voyage is not yet tranſlated into French.—(*Fr. Ed.*)

* We ought to arrive at China in the beginning of February.

by pirates. I gave this place the name of *Port des Français.*

At ſix o'clock in the morning we made ſail to reach the entrance with the laſt of the flood. The Aſtrolabe ſailed before my frigate, and we ſtationed, as on the night before, a boat upon each point. The wind blew from weſt to weſt ſouth weſt, the entrance lies north and ſouth; thus far every thing ſeemed to favour us. But at ſeven o'clock in the morning, when we were in the channel, the wind chopped about to the weſt north weſt, and to north weſt by weſt, ſo that it was neceſſary to throw the ſhip up in the wind, and even to lay all aback; fortunately the flood tide carried our frigates into the bay, cauſing us to range along the rocks from the eaſtern point within half piſtol ſhot. I came to an anchor within it, in three fathoms and a half, rocky bottom, and half a cable's length from the ſhore; the Aſtrolabe did exactly the ſame.

During thirty years experience of navigation, I had never before ſeen two ſhips ſo near being loſt; the circumſtance of experiencing ſuch an event at the extremity of the world would have rendered our misfortune ſtill greater, but there was no longer any danger. Our longboats were quickly out, we carried out hawſers with kedge anchors to warp her off, and before the tide had perceptibly fallen we were in ſix fathoms water; ſhe touched however with her heel once or twice, but

ſo ſlightly as not to receive any damage. Our ſituation would not by any means have been ſo embarraſſing, had we not been at anchor upon a rocky bottom, which extended ſeveral cables lengths around us; a circumſtance altogether contrary to the report of Meſſrs. de Flaſſan and Boutervilliers. This was not a time to be making reflections, it became neceſſary to withdraw ourſelves from this bad anchorage, and the rapidity of the current was a great obſtacle; its violence obliged me to let go a bower anchor. I dreaded every inſtant that the cable would be cut, and that we ſhould drive aſhore; our apprehenſion was ſtill increaſed, becauſe the wind from the weſt north-weſt freſhened very much. The frigate ſwung in ſhore with her ſtern very near the rocks; it was impoſſible to think of warping off. I ordered the top-gallant maſts to be ſtruck and lowered, and waited the end of this bad weather, which would not have been dangerous had we been anchored in better ground.

I quickly ſent to ſound the bay. M. Boutin reported to me in a ſhort time, that he had found an excellent bed of ſand, at four cables length from our preſent anchorage, that we ſhould there have ten fathoms, but that more a-head in the bay towards the north he could find no bottom at ſixty fathoms, except at half a cable's length from the ſhore, where he found thirty fathoms,

muddy bottom. He told me alſo, that the north-weſt wind did not penetrate into the interior of the harbour, but that there it was abſolutely calm.

M. d'Eſcures had been at the ſame time diſpatched to viſit the bottom of this bay, of which he gave the moſt favourable intelligence; he had ſailed round an iſland near which we might anchor, in twenty fathoms of water, in muddy ground; no place could be more convenient for fixing our obſervatory; the wood, already cut, was ſcattered upon the ſhore, and caſcades of the fineſt water fell from the ſummit of the mountains, even into the ſea. He had penetrated towards the bottom of the bay two leagues beyond the iſland. It was covered with pieces of ice. He had perceived the entrance of two extenſive channels, but eager to come and give me an account of his miſſion, he had not explored them. From this report, we formed in our imaginations an idea of the poſſibility of perhaps penetrating, by one of theſe channels, even into the interior of America. At four o'clock in the afternoon, the wind having fallen, we warped in upon the bed of ſand diſcovered by M. Boutin, and the Aſtrolabe was able to get under way, and gain the anchorage of the iſland; the next day I joined her, by the help of a light breeze from the ſouth eaſt, and the aſſiſtance of our boats.

During

During our forced ſtay at the entrance of the bay, we had been continually ſurrounded by the canoes of the Indians. In exchange for our iron, they offered us fiſh, ſkins of otters, and other animals, as well as different little articles of their dreſs; they had, to our great ſurpriſe, the appearance of being well accuſtomed to traffic, and made a bargain in favour of themſelves, with as much ability as the moſt experienced purchaſers of Europe. There was none of our articles of commerce for which they expreſſed ſo ardent a deſire as iron; they accepted alſo ſome beads, but it ſerved rather to finiſh a bargain than to form the baſis of an exchange. We prevailed with them in the end to receive plates and pewter pots; but theſe articles had only a tranſient ſucceſs, and iron prevailed over all. This metal was by no means unknown to them; they had each of them a dagger of it hung from their neck; the form of this inſtrument reſembled that of the *creeſe* of the natives of Hindoſtan, but they bore not any reſemblance in the handle, which was no more than a lengthening of the blade rounded, and without an edge; this weapon was incloſed in a caſe of tanned leather, and it appeared to be the moſt valuable article in their poſſeſſion. Obſerving us to examine theſe daggers with great attention, they made ſigns to us, that they never uſed them but againſt bears, and other beaſts of the foreſts. Some of

them were alſo made of copper, but they did not appear to prefer them to others. This laſt metal is common enough among them, they more particularly uſe it for collars, bracelets, and different other ornaments; they alſo tip the points of their arrows with it.

It was a great queſtion among us where theſe metals came from. The copper might be ſuppoſed to exiſt native in this part of America, and the Indians might be able to reduce it into blades or ingots, but native iron does not, in all likelihood, exiſt in nature; or at leaſt ſo rarely, that very few mineralogiſts have ever ſeen it *. It cannot

* Virgin or native iron is rare enough; it has been found, however, in Sweden, in Germany, at Senegal, in Siberia, and at the iſland of Elbe: I have found it at Erba-longa, a village two leagues to the northward of Baſtia, the capital of the iſland of Corſica; it was ſpread with great profuſion in the maſs of a rock, ſituated on the ſea-ſhore, and conſtantly under the octaedral form. The exiſtence of native iron is ſtill further proved by the ſamples which exiſt in the greater part of the cabinets of natural hiſtory, and by the opinion of Stahl, Linnæus, Margraff, &c.

In the ſame manner, ſince mines of iron exiſt in America, there may alſo be native iron there. I will not however conclude from it, that the iron which Péroufe ſaw in the poſſeſſion of theſe Indians ſprung from that ſource; and I am inclined to think with Cook, that they might have had it from their communications with the Ruſſians, who come from Kamtſchatka, and who have extended their commerce as far

as

cannot be admitted that theſe people knew the method of reducing the ores of iron to the ſtate of metal; beſides, we ſaw on the day of our arrival poliſhed collars, and ſome little articles of braſs, which is well known to be a compoſition of copper and zink*: thus every thing we had ſeen induced us to think, that the metals we had met with came from the Ruſſians, or the factors for the Hudſon's Bay company, or from the American traders who travelled into the interior of America, or even from the Spaniards; but I ſhall hereafter make it appear, that it is moſt probable they procured theſe metals from the Ruſſians. We brought away a great many ſpecimens of this iron; it is as ſoft

as theſe people; or from their connexions with the interior colonies, who may have procured it for them in our ſettlements on the north-eaſt coaſt of America.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

* Copper, fuſed with pure zink, gives tombac; to obtain braſs, it is neceſſary to melt it with calamine.

Calamine undoubtedly contains zink; but it contains alſo earth, ſand, and martial ochre, and frequently galena. That which contains but little or no zink will not be proper to make braſs.

Zink, which is a ſemi-metal, when not pure, may contain alſo ſulphurous and martial pyrites, blende, and a very hard earthy ſubſtance.

It may thus be ſeen, that a very different metal is obtained by melting copper with pure zink, and by melting it with calamine.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

and as eaſy to cut as lead *, and perhaps it is not impoſſible for mineralogiſts to point out the country and the mine which produced it.

The love of gold is not more prevalent in Europe than that of iron in this part of America, which is a ſtrong additional proof of the ſcarcity of this metal: every iſlander poſſeſſes ſome of it, to ſay the truth, a ſmall quantity; but they are ſo avaricious of it, that they will leave no ſtone unturned to procure it. On the day of our arrival we were viſited by the chief of the principal village.

Before he came on board he ſeemed to addreſs a prayer to the ſun; he afterwards made us a long ſpeech, which was terminated by ſome very agreeable ſongs, that bore a ſtrong reſemblance to the plain-ſong of our churches; the Indians of his canoe accompanied him by repeating the ſame air in chorus. After this ceremony, they almoſt all of them came on board, and during the ſpace of an hour danced to the ſound of their own voices, which was very much in tune. I made the chief ſeveral preſents, which rendered him ſo troubleſome, that he every day paſſed five or ſix hours on board, and I was obliged to renew them very frequently, or elſe he went away diſcontented, and muttering threats, which however were not

* This quality would denote a virgin or native iron.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

very

very dangerous. As ſoon as we had eſtabliſhed ourſelves upon the iſland, almoſt all the Indians of the Bay repaired thither. The report of our arrival had ſpread itſelf to the adjacent parts; we ſaw the arrival of ſeveral canoes filled with a very conſiderable quantity of otters ſkins, which theſe Indians bartered for hatchets, knives, and bar iron. They gave us their ſalmon for pieces of old hoops; but they ſoon became more knowing, and we afterwards could not procure this fiſh except for nails, and other ſmall pieces of iron. I believe there is not any country where the ſea otter is more common than in this part of America, and I ſhould not be much ſurpriſed if a factory, which would extend its commerce only forty or fifty leagues along the ſea ſhore, ſhould annually collect ten thouſand ſkins of this animal. M. Rollin, ſurgeon-major of my frigate, ſkinned, diſſected, and ſtuffed with his own hands the only otter which we were able to procure; unfortunately it was not more than four or five months old, and its weight not more than eight pounds and a half. The Aſtrolabe caught one, which had without doubt eſcaped from the Indians, for it was ſorely wounded. It ſeemed to have attained its full growth, and weighed at leaſt ſeventy pounds. M. de Langle cauſed it to be ſkinned, in order to ſtuff it, but as the order was given at the moment of our entrance into the Bay, this work was not attended

tended to, and we could not preſerve either the head or jaw.

The ſea otter is an amphibious animal, better known from the beauty of its ſkin, than from the exact deſcription of the animal itſelf. The Indians of Port des Français call it *ſkecter*; the Ruſſians give it the name of *colry-morſky* *, and diſtinguiſh the female by the word *maſka*. Some naturaliſts have ſpoken of it under the denomination of *ſaricovienne*; but the deſcription of the ſaricovienne by M. Buffon, in no reſpect anſwers to this animal, which neither reſembles the otter of Canada, nor that of Europe.

On the day of our arrival at the ſecond anchorage, we eſtabliſhed the obſervatory upon an iſland which was only a muſket ſhot from the ſhip; here we formed a ſettlement for the time of our ſtay in this port; we pitched tents for our failmakers and ſmiths, and we here depoſited the caſks from our hold, which we entirely ſet up again. As all the Indian villages were on the continent, we flattered ourſelves with being in a ſtate of ſecurity upon our iſland, but we were ſoon convinced of the contrary. We had already experienced that the Indians are great thieves, but we did not ſuppoſe them to be poſſeſſed of an acti-

* According to Coxe, *bobry-morſky*, or ſea beaver; the female *matka*; and the young ones, under five months old, *medviedky*, &c.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

vity

vity and obſtinacy capable of carrying into execution the longeſt and moſt difficult projects; we were ſoon taught to know them better. They paſſed every night in watching the moſt favourable opportunity to rob us, but we kept a good guard on board our ſhips, and they ſeldom deceived our vigilance. I had beſides eſtabliſhed the Spartan law; the perſon robbed was puniſhed, and if we did not applaud the robber, we at leaſt reclaimed nothing, in order to avoid every quarrel, that might be attended with melancholy conſequences. I do not diſſemble, that this extreme lenity rendered them inſolent; I had however endeavoured to convince them of the ſuperiority of our arms; a cannon, with ball, had been diſcharged in their preſence, for the purpoſe of letting them ſee that they could be reached at a diſtance, and a muſket, loaded with ball, had, in the preſence of a great number of theſe Indians, penetrated through ſeveral doubles of a cuiraſs which they had ſold to us, after having made us underſtand, by ſigns, that it was impenetrable to arrows and daggers; beſides, our moſt expert markſmen killed the birds flying over their heads. I am very certain they never thought of inſpiring us with ſentiments of fear, but I have been convinced by their conduct, they imagined our patience to be inexhauſtible: they ſoon compelled me to take away the ſettlement I had made upon the

the iſland; they diſembarked there in the night from the ſide of the coaſt; they traverſed a very thick wood, which was totally impervious to the day, and gliding upon their bellies like adders, almoſt without ſtirring a leaf, they contrived, in ſpite of our ſentinels, to carry off ſome of our effects; in a word, they had the addreſs to introduce themſelves into the tent where Meſſrs. de Lauriſton and Darbaud, who were the guard of the obſervatory, ſlept; they took away a muſket, ornamented with ſilver, as well as the clothes of the two officers, who, by way of precaution, had placed them under their bolſter; they were unperceived by a guard of twelve ſoldiers, and they never once awakened the two officers. This laſt theft would have given us but little diſquiet, but for the loſs of the original memorandum book, in which was written all our aſtronomical obſervations ſince we had arrived in Port des Français.

Theſe obſtructions did not prevent our boats from taking in wood and water; all our officers were without intermiſſion employed at the head of different working parties, which we were under the neceſſity of ſending on ſhore; their appearance and good diſcipline kept the Indians in awe.

Whilſt we made the moſt ſpeedy preparations for our departure, Meſſrs. de Monneron and Bernizet ſurveyed the bay in a boat well armed. I had it not in my power to order any of the officers to accompany

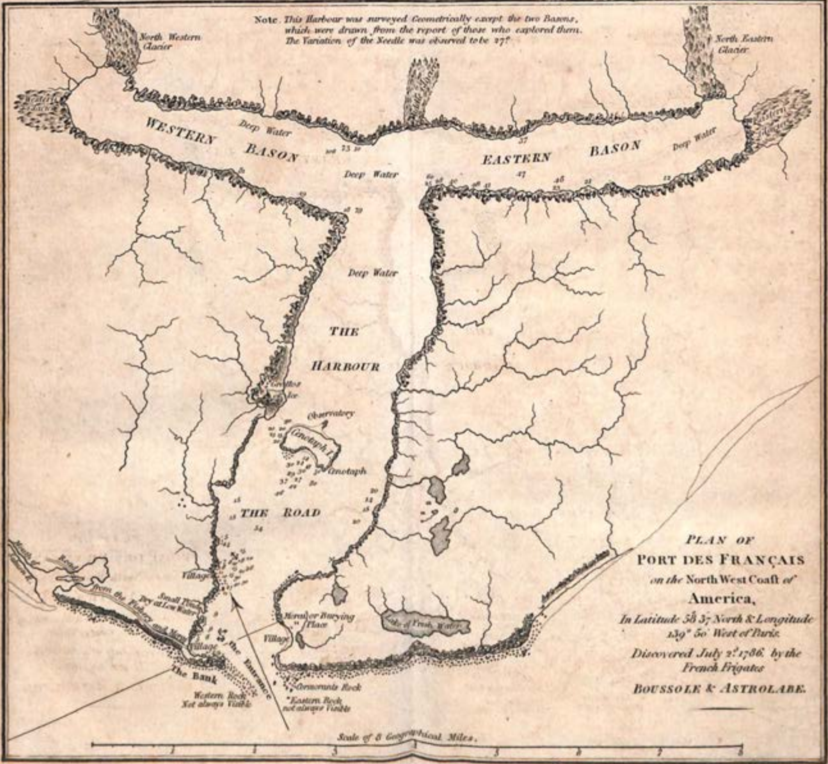
accompany them, becauſe they were all employed, but I had reſolved that theſe laſt, before their departure, ſhould verify the bearings of all the points, and lay down all the ſoundings. We then propoſed to dedicate twenty-four hours to the hunting of bears, whoſe tracks we had perceived in the mountains, and immediately afterwards to take our departure, the advanced ſeaſon not allowing us a longer ſtay.

We had already viſited the bottom of the bay, which is perhaps the moſt extraordinary place in the world. To form a conception of it, let us ſuppoſe a baſon of water of a depth in the middle that could not be fathomed, bordered by peaked mountains, of an exceſſive height; covered with ſnow, without a blade of graſs upon this immenſe collection of rocks condemned by nature to perpetual ſterility. I never ſaw a breath of air ruffle the ſurface of this water; it is never troubled but by the fall of enormous pieces of ice which continually detach themſelves from five different glaciers, and which in falling make a noiſe that reſounds far in the mountains. The air is in this place ſo very calm, and the ſilence ſo profound, that the mere voice of a man may be heard half a league off, as well as the noiſe of ſome ſea birds which lay their eggs in the cavities of theſe rocks. It was at the extremity of this bay, that we were in hopes of finding channels, by which we might

penetrate

penetrate into the interior of America. We imagined, that it might terminate in a great river, the courſe of which might lie between two mountains, and that this river might take its ſource in the great lakes to the northward of Canada. Such was our ſuppoſition, and here follows the reſult of it: We departed with the two longboats of the Bouſſole and Aſtrolabe. Meſſrs. de Monti, de Marchainville, de Boutervilliers, and father Receveur, accompanied M. de Langle; with me went Meſſrs. Dagelet, Boutin, Saint-Céran, Duché, and Prevoſt. We entered the weſt channel; prudence required us not to keep too cloſe to the ſhore, for fear of the fall of ſtones and ice. At length we arrived, after having proceeded only a league and a half, at a narrow gulph, terminated by two immenſe glaciers; we were under the neceſſity of puſhing away the pieces of ice with which the ſea was covered, in order to penetrate into this hollow: the water was ſo deep, that at half a cable's length from the land, I did not find bottom with a hundred and twenty fathoms. Meſſrs. de Langle, de Monti, and Dagelet, as well as ſeveral other officers, had a deſire to climb up the glacier; with inexpreſſible fatigue they attained the diſtance of about two leagues; after being obliged, at great riſk, to leap over clefts of very great depth, they were not able to deſcry any thing but a continuation of glaciers and ſnow, which ſeemed to have

no



Note. This Harbour was surveyed Geometrically except the two Basons, which were drawn from the report of those who explored them. The Variation of the Needle was observed to be 27°.
North Western Glacier
North Eastern Glacier
WESTERN BASON
EASTERN BASON
Deep Water
Deep Water
Deep Water
Deep Water
THE HARBOUR
Observatory
Cenotaph I.
Cenotaph
THE ROAD
Village
Village
Village
Small Pond Dry at Low Water
The Bank
the Entrance
Western Rock Not always Visible
Cormorants Rock
Eastern Rock not always Visible
Morai or Burying Place
PLAN OF
PORT DES FRANÇAIS
on the North West Coast of
America,
In Latitude 58° 37' North & Longitude 139° 50' West of Paris.
Discovered July 2d 1786 by the French Frigates
BOUSSOLE & ASTROLABE.
Scale of 8 Geographical Miles.

no termination but at the ſummit of Mount Fair Weather.

During this cruiſe my boat remained upon the ſhore; a piece of ice, that fell into the water at more than four hundred toiſes diſtance, occaſioned along the ſea ſhore ſo conſiderable an undulation, that ſhe was overſet, and thrown a good way upon the edge of the glacier; this accident was ſoon repaired, and we all returned on board, having in a few hours completed our voyage into the interior of America. I had diſpatched Meſſrs. Monneron and Bernizet to viſit the eaſtern channel, which, like the other, was terminated by two glaciers.

CHAPTER VIII.

Continuation of our Stay at Port des Francois—At the Moment of our Departure from it we experience a melancholy Accident—Account of that Event—We reſume our firſt Anchorage—Departure.

(JULY 1786.)

THE day after this excurſion the chief came on board, better attended and much more dreſſed than common; after a great many ſongs and dances, he made a propoſal to ſell me the iſland on which we had placed our obſervatory, reſerving,

reſerving, no doubt, to himſelf and the other Indians the right of robbing us. It was ſomewhat more than doubtful whether this chief had a property in any land, the government of theſe people is ſuch, that the country might belong to the whole ſociety: however, as a great many Indians were witneſſes to this bargain, I had an undoubted right to conclude that they gave their ſanction to it, and I accepted the chief's offer; convinced at the ſame time that the contract for this purchaſe might be ſet aſide by many tribunals, if the nation ſhould ever conteſt it with us; for we had no proof that the chief was the real proprietor, and the witneſſes his repreſentatives. Be that as it may, I gave him ſeveral ells of red cloth, hatchets, knives, bar-iron, and nails; I alſo made preſents to all his ſuite. The bargain being thus concluded, I ſent to take poſſeſſion of the iſland with the cuſtomary formalities. I ordered them to bury a bottle at the foot of a rock, which contained an inſcription adapted to this taking poſſeſſion, and I laid near it one of the bronze medals which had been ſtruck in France before our departure.

The principal work, however, which had been the peculiar object of our ſtopping here, was finiſhed; our guns were mounted, our ſtowage completed, and we had taken in as great a quantity of wood and water as at our departure from Chili. No port in the univerſe could furniſh more conveniences

veniencies for expediting this labour, which is frequently ſo difficult in other countries. Caſcades, as I have already mentioned, falling from the top of the mountains, poured the cleareſt water into the caſks as they lay in the longboat; drift wood in great abundance is ſcattered along the ſhore of a ſmooth ſea. The ſurvey of Meſſrs. de Monneron and Bernizet was finiſhed, as well as the meaſurement of a baſe taken by M. Blondela, which had enabled M. de Langle, M. Dagelet, and a great number of other officers, to meaſure trigonometrically the height of the mountains. We had only to regret the loſs of the memorandum book of obſervations by M. Dagelet, and this misfortune was nearly done away by the different notes which had been found again; in a word, we eſteemed ourſelves the moſt fortunate of navigators, in having arrived at ſo great a diſtance from Europe without having a ſingle perſon ſick, or one man of the two ſhips companies afflicted with the ſcurvy.

But a misfortune of the moſt lamentable kind, which no human prudence could foreſee, at this period awaited us. It is with the moſt lively grief that I am about to trace the ſtory of a diſaſter, which was a thouſand times more cruel than diſeaſe, and all the other events incident to long voyages. I yield to the imperious duty I have impoſed on myſelf of writing this narrative;

and I am not aſhamed or afraid to make known, that my ſorrows ſince this event have been a hundred times accompanied by my tears; that time has not had power to aſſuage my grief; every inſtant, every object recals to my mind the loſs we ſuſtained, in circumſtances where we thought we had ſo little cauſe to dread ſuch an event.

I have already mentioned, that the ſoundings were to be laid down in the draught of Meſſrs. de Monneron and Bernizet by the ſea officers; in conſequence, the pinnace of the Aſtrolabe, under the orders of M. de Marchainville, was ordered for the next day, and I prepared that belonging to my ſhip, as well as the barge, the command of which I gave to M. Boutin. M. d'Eſcures, my firſt lieutenant, chevalier of St. Lewis, commanded the pinnace of the Bouſſole, and was the commanding officer of this little expedition. As his zeal had ſometimes appeared to me to be rather too warm, I thought it my duty to give him his inſtructions in writing. The details I made of the prudence which I expected from him, appeared to him ſo minute, that he aſked me if I thought he was a child, adding, that he had commanded ſhips before that time. I amicably explained to him the motive for my orders; I told him, that M. de Langle and I had ſounded the paſſage of the bay two days before, and that I perceived that the commanding officer in the

ſecond

ſecond boat had paſſed too near the point, upon which he had even touched; I added, that young officers, during a ſiege, deemed it a feather in their cap to mount the parapet of the trenches, and that the ſame ſpirit made them when in boats brave the dangers of rocks and breakers, but that this unreflecting boldneſs might be attended with the moſt melancholy conſequences in a voyage like ours, where theſe kind of dangers were every moment preſenting themſelves before us. After this converſation I gave him the following inſtructions, which I read to M. Boutin; they will explain, better than any other expoſition, the miſſion of M. d'Eſcures, and the precautions which I took.

Inſtructions given in writing to M. d'Eſcures, by M. de la Pérouſe.

"Previous to making known to M. d'Eſcures the object of his miſſion, I apprize him, that he is expreſsly forbidden to expoſe the boats to any danger, and to approach the paſſage if the ſea break there. He is to ſet off at ſix o'clock in the morning, with two other boats, commanded by Meſſrs. de Marchainville and Boutin, and ſound the bay from the paſſage as far as the little creek which is to the weſt of the two paps. He is to lay down the ſoundings upon the draught which I have put into his hands, or he is to ſketch

one from which they may be taken. Even if there is no broken water in this channel, but only a ſwell, as this work is not very preſſing, he is to poſtpone ſounding till another day, and he will conſtantly keep in view that all things of this kind which are done with difficulty, are always done ill. It ſeems probable, that the moſt convenient moment for approaching the channel will be at ſlack water, about half paſt eight o'clock; if circumſtances are then favourable, he will endeavour to meaſure the breadth of it with a log line, and he is to place the three boats in a parallel line, ſounding acroſs it, or from eaſt to weſt. He is afterwards to ſound from north to ſouth; but there is little likelihood of his being able to take theſe latter ſoundings during the ſame tide, becauſe the current will have acquired too great ſtrength.

"In waiting for ſlack water, or ſuppoſing the ſea ſhould be rough, M. d'Eſcures will take the ſoundings of the interior of the bay, particularly the creek which is behind the paps; where I think it is likely there may be a very good anchorage; he is alſo to endeavour to lay down upon the draught the extent of the two bottoms of rock and ſand, in order that the good ground may be well and eaſily known. I think, that, when the channel from the ſouth of the iſland is open from the point of the paps, there is a certainty of a good ſandy bottom. M. d'Eſcures is to aſcertain whether

whether my opinion be well founded; but I again repeat, that I entreat him not to deviate from the moſt conſummate prudence."

After theſe inſtructions could I be ſuppoſed to have any thing to fear? They were given to a man of thirty-three years of age, who had before commanded men of war: What a combination of motives for ſecurity!

Our boats ſet off as I had ordered at ſix o'clock in the morning; it was as much a party of pleaſure as of utility and inſtruction; they might hunt and breakfaſt under the trees. I joined with M. d'Eſcures, M. Pierrevert and M. de Montarnal, the only relation that I had in the ſea ſervice, and to whom I was attached with as tender an affection as if he had been my own ſon. No young officer had ever given riſe to more promiſing hopes, and M. de Pierrevert had already acquired what I ſhortly expected from the other.

Seven of the beſt ſoldiers of the detachment formed the armament of this longboat, in which the head pilot of my ſhip embarked to take ſoundings. M. Boutin had for ſecond in his ſmall boat M. Mouton, lieutenant of the frigate. I knew that the boat of the Aſtrolabe was commanded by M. de Marchainville; but I was not informed whether there were any other officers on board.

84465

At ten o'clock in the morning I ſaw our jolly boat coming back. In ſome ſurpriſe, becauſe I did not expect her ſo ſoon, I aſked M. Boutin, before he came on board the frigate, if any thing new had occurred; the firſt thing which ſtruck me as a cauſe of fear was an attack from the Indians: the countenance of M. Boutin was by no means calculated to remove my doubts; in his face was painted the moſt lively ſorrow. He ſoon informed me of the dreadful wreck he had juſt witneſſed, and from which he had himſelf eſcaped only by the firmneſs of his diſpoſition, which had diſcovered to him all the reſources that remained in ſuch extremity of danger. Drawn away by following his commander into the middle of the breakers, which ſet into the channel, whilſt the tide ran out of it at the rate of three or four leagues an hour, he imagined he could lay his boat's ſtern to the ſea, and driving in this manner it would prevent her from filling, ſo that ſhe might nevertheleſs be driſted out to ſea by the tide. He ſoon ſaw breakers ahead of his boat, and found himſelf in the main ſea. More taken up with the ſafety of his comrades than with his own, he rowed along the edge of the breakers, in hopes of ſaving ſome of them; he even puſhed into them again, but was repelled by the tide; at length he got upon the ſhoulders of M. Mouton, in order to ſee to a greater diſtance: vain hope! all alas had been ſwallowed up, and M. Boutin returned

at the time of ſlack water. The ſea having become very calm, this officer entertained ſome hopes for the pinnace *(biſcayenne)* of the Aſtrolabe. He had only ſeen ours periſh. M. de Marchainville was at the time a full quarter of a league from the place of danger, that is to ſay, in water as perfectly calm as the beſt encloſed port; but this young officer, impelled by a generoſity which undoubtedly was imprudent, ſince in theſe circumſtances all aſſiſtance was impoſſible, having too high a courage, and too elevated a ſoul to make theſe reflections when his friends were in ſo imminent a danger, flew to their aſſiſtance, threw himſelf into the breakers, and periſhed like his commanding officer, a victim to his generoſity and formal diſobedience of orders.

M. de Langle ſoon came on board my ſhip, equally oppreſſed with grief as myſelf, and with tears in his eyes, informed me, that the misfortune was ſtill infinitely greater than I imagined. Since our departure from France he had made it an invariable rule never to ſend the two brothers* on the ſame expedition, and he had yielded in this ſingle inſtance to the deſire which they had expreſſed, to walk and hunt together, for it was almoſt under this point of view that both of us had conſidered this excurſion of our boats, which

* Meſſrs. la Borde Marchainville and la Borde Boutervilliers.

we thought as little expoſed to danger as they would have been in Breſt Road when the weather is remarkably fine.

At the ſame moment we had a viſit from the Indians in their canoes, to announce to us this melancholy event; theſe rude unpoliſhed men expreſſed to us by ſigns, that they had ſeen our two boats periſh, and that there was no poſſibility of affording them aſſiſtance; we loaded them with preſents, and we endeavoured to make them underſtand that he who ſhould have ſaved a ſingle man would have been entitled to all our riches.

Nothing could be better calculated to move their humanity; they haſtened to the ſea-ſhore, and ſpread themſelves over the two coaſts of the bay. I had already diſpatched my longboat, commanded by M. de Clonard, to the eaſtward, where if any one, contrary to all probability, had eſcaped death, it was likely he would land. M. de Langle went upon the weſtern ſhore, in order to leave no part unviſited, and I remained on board, charged with the protection of the two ſhips, with the neceſſary complement of men to preclude all fear from the Indians, againſt whom prudence required that we ſhould be conſtantly on our guard. Meſſrs. de Langle and Clonard were attended by all the officers, and many other perſons; they went three leagues along the beach, upon which, however, not the ſmalleſt wreck

came

came aſhore. I, nevertheleſs ſtill entertained a ſmall degree of hope; the mind with difficulty acquieſces in ſo ſudden a tranſition from a pleaſant ſituation to that of ſo rooted a ſorrow; but this illuſion was deſtroyed by the return of our boats, and I was thereby plunged into a ſtate of ſuch acute diſtreſs as no language is adequate to deſcribe but in the moſt imperfect manner. I am in this place going to inſert the narrative of M. Boutin; he was the friend of M. d'Eſcures, and we both entertained the ſame opinion of that officer's unfortunate imprudence.

M. Boutin's Narrative.

"On the 13th July, at fifty minutes paſt five o'clock in the morning, I ſet off from the Bouſſole in the jolly boat; my orders were to follow M. d'Eſcures, who commanded our pinnace, and M. de Marchainville, commanding that of the Aſtrolabe, was to join us. The inſtructions received in writing by M. d'Eſcures from M. de la Pérouſe, and which had been communicated to me, enjoined him to employ theſe three boats in ſounding the bay; to lay down the ſoundings from the bearings upon the draught which had been put into his hands; to ſound the paſſage; if the water were ſmooth, and to meaſure its width; but he was expreſsly forbidden to expoſe the boats under his orders to the leaſt riſk, or to approach the channel at all, if there

there was either broken water or ſwell in it. After having doubled the weſtern point of the iſland, near to which we were at anchor, I perceived that the ſea broke all over the channel, and that it would be impoſſible to approach it. M. d'Eſcures was at that time ahead, lying on his oars, and ſeemed deſirous to wait for me, but when I was come within gun-ſhot he continued his courſe; and as his boat rowed much better than mine, he ſeveral times repeated the ſame manœuvre without any poſſibility on my part of joining him. At a quarter after ſeven o'clock, having conſtantly ſteered for the channel, we were not more than two cables length from it, when our pinnace put about. I did the ſame in his wake; we ſhaped our courſe for re-entering the bay, leaving the channel aſtern of us. My boat was aſtern of our pinnace, and within hail; I perceived that of the Aſtrolabe at a quarter of a league's diſtance within the bay. M. d'Eſcures then laughingly hailed me; ſaying, 'I think we can't do better than go to breakfaſt, for the ſea breaks horribly in the channel.' I anſwered, 'Certainly, and I imagine that our labour will extend no farther than to determine the limits of the ſandy bay which lies on the larboard hand in going in.' M. de Pierrevert, who was with M. d'Eſcures, was about to anſwer me, but his eyes being turned towards the eaſtern coaſt, he ſaw that we were drifted by the ebb. I

alſo

alſo perceived it, and immediately both our boats began pulling away to the northward, in order to increaſe our diſtance from the channel, from which we were ſtill a hundred toiſes off. I did not think of our being expoſed to the leaſt danger, ſince by gaining only twenty toiſes on either tack we always poſſeſſed the reſource of running our boats aſhore. After having rowed more than a minute, without being able to ſtem the tide, I tried in vain to approach the eaſtern ſhore. Our pinnace, which was ahead of us, made the ſame uſeleſs efforts to reach the weſtern ſhore. We were then under the neceſſity of once more laying our heads to the northward, to prevent our falling acroſs the breakers. The firſt billows began to ſhew themſelves at a ſmall diſtance from my boat; I now thought it high time to let go the grapnel, but it did not hold: fortunately the rope not being made faſt to a thwart, ran out end for end, and diſcharged us of a weight which might have proved very fatal to us. In an inſtant afterwards I was in the middle of the heavieſt ſeas, which almoſt filled the boat; ſhe did not however ſink, or ceaſe to anſwer her helm; ſo that I could always keep her ſtern to the ſea, from which circumſtance I entertained great hopes of eſcaping the danger.

"Our pinnace increaſed her diſtance from me whilſt I was letting go the grapnel, and in a few minutes

minutes afterwards ſhe was in the midſt of the breakers. I had loſt ſight of her on ſhipping the firſt ſeas, but in one of theſe moments when I found myſelf at the top of the breakers, I ſaw her again going down about thirty or forty toiſes ahead; ſhe was broadſide to, and I ſaw neither men nor oars. My only hope had been, that ſhe might be able to ſtem the current, but I was too certain ſhe would periſh if ſhe was drawn into it; for in order to eſcape, it were abſolutely neceſſary to have a boat which would ſwim when full of water, and in this ſituation would anſwer her helm to prevent her overſetting; our pinnace moſt unfortunately poſſeſſed none of theſe qualities.

"I was ſtill in the middle of the breakers, looking out all round, and I ſaw, that, aſtern of my boat to the ſouthward, the breakers formed a continued line as far as I could ſee; they alſo appeared to extend farther to the weſtward; at length I perceived, that, if I could get only fifty toiſes to the eaſtward, I ſhould find a leſs dangerous ſea. I uſed every exertion to ſucceed in this, by pulling away to ſtarboard in the interval of the breaking of the ſeas, and at twenty-five minutes after ſeven o'clock I was out of all danger, having only to contend againſt a very heavy ſwell, and ſome ſmall waves, occaſioned by a breeze from the weſt-north-weſt.

After having baled the water out of my boat, I ſought means of giving aſſiſtance to my unfortu-

nate

nate ſhipmates; but from that time every hope had vaniſhed.

"From the moment in which I had ſeen our pinnace go down among the breakers, I had kept pulling away to the eaſtward, and it took me ſome minutes to get clear of them. It was impoſſible that thoſe who were wrecked in the midſt of ſo rapid a current could ever get out of its courſe, and they muſt have been ſwept away by it during the remainder of the tide, which ſet towards the offing till forty-five minutes after eight o'clock: beſides, how was it poſſible for the moſt excellent ſwimmer to reſiſt even for a few moments the force of theſe waves? Nevertheleſs, as I could not make any other reaſonable ſearch than in the part to which the current ſet, I laid the boat's head to the ſouthward, rowing along the breakers on my ſtarboard hand, and every inſtant changing my courſe in order to get nearer to ſome ſeals and ſea-weeds, which from time to time gave me hopes.

"As there was a heavy ſwell, when I was at the top of the ſeas I could ſee a conſiderable way, and I ſhould have been able to perceive an oar or a piece of wreck at more than two hundred toiſes diſtance.

"My obſervations were ſoon attracted towards the point of the eaſtern entrance, where I perceived ſome men who made ſignals with cloaks; as I have

have ſince learned, they were the Indians, but I then took them for the crew of the Aſtrolabe's pinnace, and I imagined that they waited for ſlack water to come to our aſſiſtance; I was very far from thinking that my unfortunate friends had fallen the victims of their generous boldneſs.

"At three quarters after eight o'clock*, the tide having turned, there were no longer any breakers, but only a very heavy ſwell. I deemed it my duty to continue my ſearch in this ſwell, following the ſet of the ebb which had done; but I was as unfortunate in this ſecond ſearch as in the firſt. Perceiving, at nine o'clock, that the flood came from the ſouth-weſt, and that I had neither proviſion, nor grapnel, nor ſails, my crew drenched with water, and very cold, fearing not to be able to re-enter the bay when the flood ran ſtrong; ſeeing beſides that it already ſet with great violence to the north eaſt, which prevented my getting to the ſouthward, where I meant to continue my ſearch if the tide had permitted, I again entered the bay, and ſhaped my courſe to the northward.

"The channel was already almoſt ſhut in by the eaſtern point; the ſea ſtill continued to break upon

* Half after eight o'clock was the hour that had been pointed out in my inſtructions to approach the channel without danger, becauſe the current would, at all events, have ſet in, and at a quarter after ſeven the longboats were ſwallowed up.

the

the two points, but it was ſmooth in the middle. I at length completely gained this entrance, rowing along the point on my larboard hand, upon which were the Indians who had made me ſignals, and whom I took for Frenchmen. They expreſſed to me by their geſtures that they had ſeen our two boats overſet, and not ſeeing the pinnace of the Aſtrolabe, I became perfectly convinced of the fate of M. de Marchainville, whom I knew too well to ſuppoſe, that he would have reflected on the inutility of the danger to which he would expoſe himſelf. As we are however always diſpoſed to flatter ourſelves, there ſtill remained a very faint hope, that I might find him on board our ſhips, where it was poſſible he might have gone to aſk for aſſiſtance: my firſt words on getting on board were, 'have you any news of M. de Marchainville?' 'No,' deprived me of every hope for his ſafety.

"Theſe details being finiſhed, I think it neceſſary to explain the motives of M. d'Eſcures's conduct. It is impoſſible, that he ever ſhould have thought of going into the channel; he wiſhed only to approach it; and imagined the diſtance he was from it was more than ſufficient to keep him out of all danger. It was this diſtance of which he as well as I, and the eighteen perſons who were in the two boats, had formed a wrong judgment. I do not pretend to determine how far this error was pardonable, or why it was not poſſible to

judge

judge of the violence of the current: it might be imagined that I wiſhed to exculpate myſelf, for I repeat that I judged this diſtance more than ſufficient, and even the ſight of the coaſt, which appeared to be ſwiftly moving to the north, excited in me only ſurpriſe. Without enumerating all the reaſons which contributed to poſſeſs us with ſo melancholy a confidence, I cannot but remark, that, on the day of our entrance into this bay, this paſſage was ſounded in every direction by our boats for more than two hours without finding any current. It is true, that, when our ſhips ſtood towards it, they were drifted away by the ebb, but this was owing to the lightneſs of the breeze that our boats at the ſame inſtant ſtemmed the tide with the greateſt facility. Finally, on 11th July, the day the moon was at the full, our two commanders, accompanied by ſeveral other officers, had themſelves ſounded this channel; they went out of it with the ebb, and entered it again with the flood, without obſerving any thing which could lead them to imagine there was the leaſt danger, eſpecially with boats well manned. From this it is fair to infer, that on the 13th of July particular circumſtances contributed to give the current an additional violence, ſuch as an extraordinary melting of the ſnow, or violent winds which had not reached within the bay, but which had without doubt blown with great force in the offing.

"At the moment when I was drawn into the paſſage,

paſſage, M. de Marchainville was a quarter of a league within it; I never ſaw him afterwards, but all thoſe who knew his character are convinced, that his noble and generous diſpoſition induced him to act as he did. It is probable, that when he perceived our two boats in the middle of the breakers, and not being able to conceive how we had been drawn into them, he ſuppoſed, either that the grapnel rope had ſnapped, or that the oars had been loſt; he muſt at the inſtant have rowed for the purpoſe of coming to the beginning of the firſt breakers; ſeeing us buffeting in the middle of the waves, he no doubt liſtened only to the dictates of his courage, and ſtrove to ſurmount the breakers, and bring us aſſiſtance from without, at the riſk of periſhing along with us. This ſort of death is undoubtedly a glorious one, but how cruel to him who eſcaped the danger, the reflection that he muſt for ever relinquiſh the hope of ſeeing his companions again, or any of thoſe heroes who came with the generous intention of ſaving his life.

"It is not poſſible, that I ſhould willingly have omitted any eſſential fact, or miſrepreſented thoſe which I have reported; M. Mouton, lieutenant of the frigate, who was ſecond in command in my boat, has it in his power to correct my errors, if my memory have in any inſtance failed me; his firmneſs, with that of the cockſwain and the four

rowers, contributed not a little to our preſervation. My orders, in the midſt of the breakers, were executed with as much exactneſs as in the moſt ordinary circumſtances."

(Signed) BOUTIN."

Nothing more now remained to be done, but to quit, as ſpeedily as poſſible, a country where we had experienced ſo melancholy a diſaſter; but there were ſtill ſome days due to the families of our unfortunate friends: too precipitate a departure might occaſion doubts and uneaſineſs in Europe; it might not occur to people there, that the current extended no farther than a league without the channel; that the boats, and thoſe wrecked in them, could be driven to no greater diſtance, and that the fury of the ſea in that place diſſipated every hope of their return. If, contrary to every probability, any of them had been able to return, as this could only happen in the vicinity of the bay, I formed the reſolution of waiting ſome days longer; but I quitted the anchorage of the iſland, and took that of the bed of ſand, which is at the entrance upon the weſt coaſt. It took me five days to effect this paſſage, though no more than a league, during which time we were expoſed to a ſquall of wind which would have put us in very great danger, had we not been anchored in a good muddy bottom; it was fortunate we did not drag

our

our anchors, for we were leſs than a cable's length from the ſhore. The wind being contrary detained us longer than I intended to ſtay, and we did not ſail till the 30th July, eighteen days after the event, the deſcription of which has given me ſo much pain, and the remembrance of which will perpetually make me unhappy. Before our departure, we erected upon the iſland in the middle of the bay, to which I gave the name of *Cenotaph Iſland*, a monument to the memory of our unfortunate companions. The following inſcription was compoſed by M. de Lamanon, who buried it in a bottle at the foot of the monument:

" At the entrance of this harbour, periſhed twenty brave
" ſeamen.
" Reader, whoever thou art, join thy tears to ours."

" On the 14th July 1786, the frigates Bouſſole and Aſtrolabe, which ſailed from Breſt the 1ſt Auguſt 1785, arrived in this port. From the care of M. de la Pérouſe, commander in chief of the expedition, of the viſcount de Langle, commander of the ſecond frigate, of Meſſrs. Clonard and de Monti, ſecond captains of the two ſhips, and of the other officers and ſurgeons, none of the diſeaſes which are incident to long voyages had afflicted our ſhips' companies; M. de la Pérouſe found himſelf happy in the reflection, as

did all the others likewiſe, of having been from one end of the world to the other, through every kind of danger, and of having viſited people reputed to be barbarous, without loſing a ſingle man, or ſhedding a drop of blood. On the 13th of July, at five o'clock in the morning, three boats ſet off for the purpoſe of laying down the ſoundings upon the draught which had been made of the bay. They were commanded by M. d'Eſcures, lieutenant of the navy, and a chevalier of St. Louis: M. de la Pérouſe had given him inſtructions in writing, which expreſsly charged him not to approach the current, but at the moment he conceived himſelf at a ſufficient diſtance from it, he found himſelf drawn in by it. Meſſrs. de la Borde, brothers, and de Flaſſan, who were in the boat of the ſecond frigate, were not afraid of expoſing themſelves to danger, by flying to the aſſiſtance of their companions, but they, alas! ſhared the ſame unhappy fate. The third boat was under the orders of M. Boutin, lieutenant of the navy. This officer, contending with courage againſt the breakers during the ſpace of ſeveral hours, made the moſt vigorous but uſeleſs exertions to aſſiſt his friends, and was only indebted for his own ſafety to the ſuperior conſtruction of his boat, to his own enlightened prudence, joined with that of M. Lapriſe Mouton, lieutenant of the frigate, his ſecond in command,

and

and to the activity and ready obedience of his crew, conſiſting of Jean Marie, cockſwain, Lhoſtis, le Bas, Corentin Jers, and Moners, all four ſailors. The Indians ſeemed to participate in our ſorrows, which were extreme. Moved, but not diſcouraged by our misfortunes, we ſailed the 30th of July, to continue our voyage."

"*The names of the officers, ſoldiers, and ſailors who were loſt on the 13th of July, at a quarter paſt ſeven o'clock in the morning.*

THE BOUSSOLE:

"*Officers.*—Meſſrs. d'Eſcures, de Pierrevert, de Montarnal.

"*Crew.*—Le Mâitre, firſt Pilot; Lieutot, corporal and cockſwain; Prieur, Fraichot, Berrin, Bolet, Fleury, Chaub, all ſeven ſoldiers; the oldeſt not thirty-three years of age.

THE ASTROLABE:

"*Officers.*—Meſſrs. de la Borde Marchainville, de la Borde Boutervilliers, brothers; Flaſſan.

"*Crew.*—Soulas, corporal and cockſwain; Philiby, Julien le Penn, Pierre Rabier, all four ſoldiers; Thomas Andrieuſe, Goulven Tarreau, Guillaume Duqueſne, all three captains of the tops, in the flower of their age."

We procured, by our ſtay at the entrance of the bay, infinitely more knowledge of the manners and cuſtoms of the Indians, than we could poſſibly have obtained at the other anchorage. Our ſhips lay at anchor near their villages; we every day made them viſits, and every day we had cauſe of complaint againſt them; though our conduct towards them had never varied, and we had never ceaſed giving them proofs of our mildneſs and benevolence.

On the 22d of July, they brought us ſome pieces of the wreck of our boats, which the ſea had driven upon the eaſtern coaſt, very near the bay, and by ſigns they gave us to underſtand, they had buried one of our unfortunate companions upon the ſhore where he had been caſt by the billows. Upon theſe ſigns Meſſrs. de Clonard, de Monneron, and de Monti immediately directed their courſe towards the eaſt, accompanied by theſe ſame Indians, whom we loaded with preſents.

Our officers proceeded three leagues over ſtones in a frightful road; every half hour the guides required a new payment, or they refuſed to go farther; at length they puſhed into the woods, and took to their heels. Our officers too late perceived, that their report was only a trick invented to obtain ſtill more preſents. They ſaw in this journey immenſe foreſts of fir-trees of the largeſt dimenſions; they meaſured ſome of them, which

were

were five feet diameter, and which ſeemed to be more than a hundred and forty feet high.

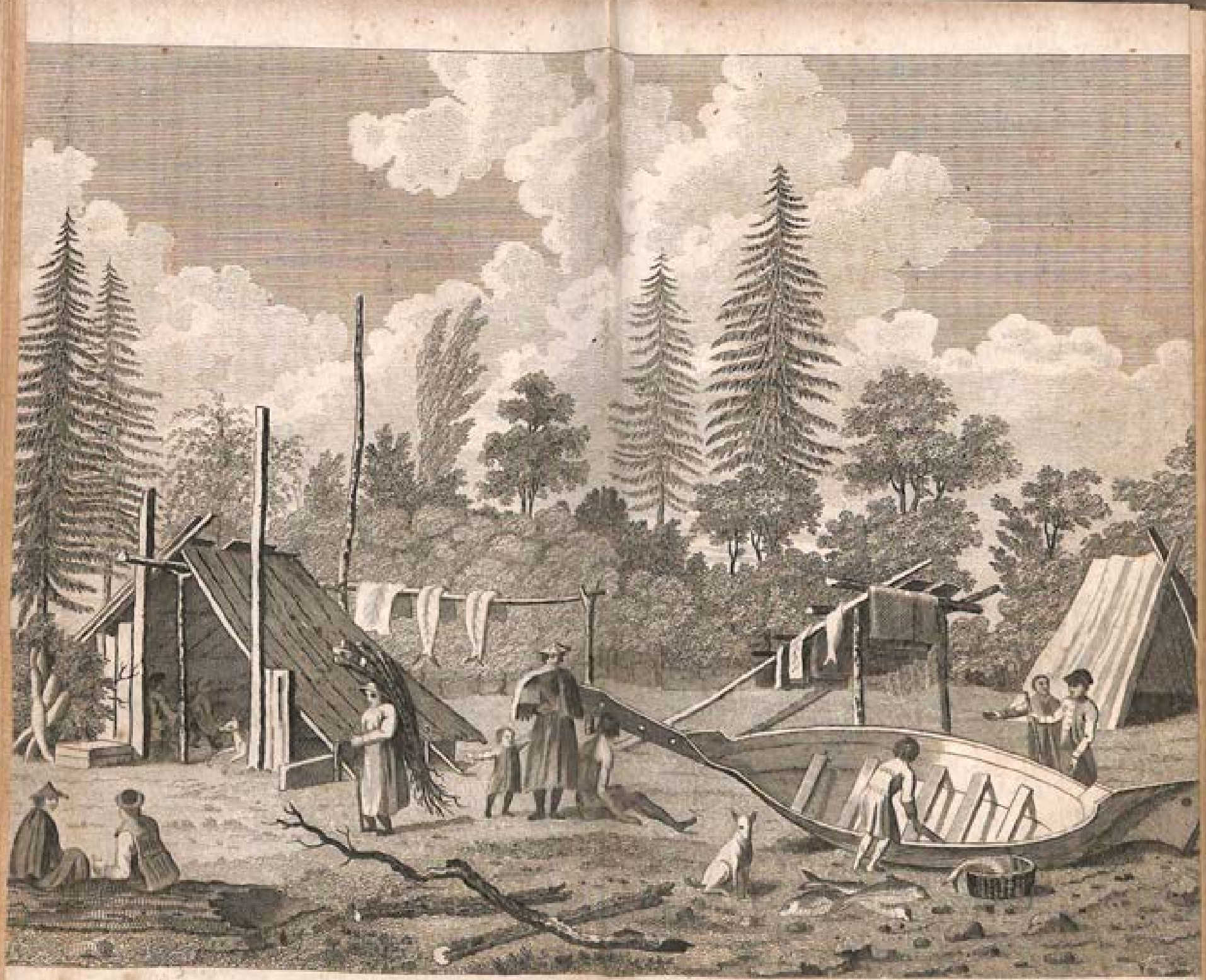
We were by no means ſurpriſed at the recital they gave of the manœuvre of the Indians; their addreſs in ſtealing is incomparable. Meſſrs. de Langle and Lamanon, with ſeveral officers and naturaliſts, had, two days previous to this, made a journey to the weſtward, the object of which equally related to theſe melancholy reſearches: it was juſt as fruitleſs as the other; but they met with a village of Indians, upon the banks of a ſmall river entirely barred with ſtakes for a ſalmon fiſhery. We had long entertained ſuſpicions, that this fiſh came from that part of the coaſt, but we were not certain of it, and this diſcovery ſatisfied our curioſity. The ſalmon, aſcending the river, meet with the ſtakes, which not being able to leap over, they endeavour to return towards the ſea, and find in their paſſage narrow baſkets, cloſed at the farther end, and placed in the angles of the cauſeway; having entered theſe baſkets, and not being able to return, they are taken. Theſe fiſh are ſo abundant that the crews of the two ſhips, during our ſtay, took a vaſt quantity of them, and each frigate ſalted two barrels.

Our travellers alſo met with a morai*, which proved to them, that theſe Indians were in the

* I have preſerved the name *morai*, which expreſſes ſtronger than tomb an expoſure to the open air.

habit of burning their dead, and preſerving the head; they found one of them wrapped up in ſeveral ſkins. This monument conſiſts of four tolerably ſtrong ſtakes, which ſupport a little wooden chamber, in which repoſe the aſhes depoſited in coffins; they opened theſe coffins, untied the packet of ſkins which enveloped the head, and after having ſatisfied their curioſity, they ſcrupulouſly replaced every thing; and added to it a great many preſents of different kinds of iron inſtruments and beads. The Indians, who were witneſſes of this viſit, diſcovered a little uneaſineſs; but they did not fail very ſpeedily to take away the preſents left by our travellers. Others who were curious, having the next day viſited the ſame place, found there only the aſhes and the head; they left there new preſents, which ſhared the ſame fate as thoſe of the preceding day; and I am certain, that the Indians would have been very glad, had we repeated our viſits ſeveral times in the day. But if they, with ſome reluctance, permitted us to viſit their tombs, it was not the ſame in regard to their cabins, which they would not ſuffer us to approach till they had previouſly removed their women, who are the moſt diſguſting objects in the univerſe.

We were witneſſes every day to the entrance of ſtrange canoes into the bay, and every day whole villages went out of it, and yielded their places to others,



Fishing Establishment of the Inhabitants of the Port des Francais.

others. Theſe Indians ſeem to entertain very great dread of the channel, and never ventured in it but at ſlack water: by the aſſiſtance of our glaſſes we diſtinctly perceived, that when they were between the two points, the chief, or at leaſt the moſt conſiderable man of the party roſe up, extended his arms towards the ſun, and appeared to addreſs prayers to it, whilſt all the others paddled with their whole ſtrength. It was in conſequence of aſking the meaning of this cuſtom, that we were informed, that ſome little time before ſeven large canoes had been loſt there; the eighth was ſaved; the Indians who eſcaped this misfortune conſecrated it either to their god, or to the memory of their companions; we ſaw it by the ſide of a morai, which no doubt contained the aſhes of ſome of thoſe who were caſt away.

This canoe did not reſemble thoſe of the country, which are formed only of a hollowed tree, raiſed at the ſides by planks ſewed to the bottom; this had timbers and wales like our boats; the woodwork, which was very well executed, had a covering of ſeals' ſkin, which ſerved it as a ſheathing, ſo perfectly ſewn together, that the beſt workmen in Europe would find great difficulty to imitate the work. This covering, which we meaſured with the greateſt attention, was depoſited in the morai by the ſide of the coffins with the aſhes; and the wood-

wood-work of the canoe, raiſed upon ſtocks, remained bare near this monument.

I had a great deſire to bring this covering to Europe; we were abſolutely in poſſeſſion of it; this part of the bay not being inhabited, no Indian could throw any impediment in our way; I was perſuaded, beſides, that thoſe who were caſt away were ſtrangers, and I will explain my conjectures on this head in the following chapter; but there exiſts an univerſal religion in favour of the aſylums of the dead, and I was deſirous theſe might be reſpected. At length, on the 30th of July, at four o'clock in the afternoon, we got under way with a very light breeze from the weſt, which did not ceaſe till we had gained three leagues offing: the horizon was ſo clear that we perceived and ſet Mount Saint-Elias, bearing north weſt, diſtant at leaſt forty leagues. At eight o'clock in the evening I was three leagues to the ſouthward of the bay, and ſounded in ninety fathoms water, over a muddy bottom.

CHAPTER IX.

Deſcription of Port des François—Its Longitude and Latitude—Advantages and Inconveniences of this Port—Its Mineral and Vegetable Productions—Birds, Fiſhes, Shells, Quadrupeds—Manners and Cuſtoms of the Indians—Their Arts, Arms, Dreſs, and Inclination for Theft—Strong Preſumption that the Ruſſians only communicate indirectly with theſe People—Their Muſic, Dancing, and Paſſion for Play—Diſſertation on their Language.

(JULY 1786.)

THE bay, or rather the harbour, to which I gave the name of *Port des François*, is ſituated, according to our obſervations and thoſe of M. Dagelet, in 58° 37′ north latitude, and 139° 50′ weſt longitude; the variation of the compaſs is there 28° eaſt, and the dip of the needle 74°. The ſea riſes there ſeven feet and a half at full and change of the moon; it is high water at one o'clock: the ſea breezes, or perhaps other cauſes, act ſo powerfully upon the current of the channel, that I have ſeen the flood come in there like the moſt rapid river; and in other circumſtances, though at the ſame periods of the moon, it may be ſtemmed by a boat

boat. I have in my different excurſions found the high-water mark to be 15 feet above the ſurface of the ſea.

Theſe tides are probably incident to the bad ſeaſon. When the winds blow with violence from the ſouthward, the channel muſt be impracticable, and at all times the currents render the entrance difficult; the going out of it alſo requires a combination of circumſtances, which may retard the departure of a veſſel many weeks; there is no getting under way but at the top of high water; the breeze from the weſt to the north-weſt does not often riſe 'till toward eleven o'clock, which does not permit the taking advantage of the morning tide; finally, the eaſterly winds, which are contrary, appear to me to be more frequent than thoſe from the weſt, and the vaſt height of the ſurrounding mountains never permits the land breezes, or thoſe from the north, to penetrate into the road. As this port poſſeſſes great advantages, I thought it a duty incumbent on me to make its inconveniences alſo known. It ſeems to me, that this anchorage is not convenient for thoſe ſhips which are ſent out at a venture for trafficking in ſkins; ſuch ſhips ought to anchor in a great many bays, and always make the ſhorteſt ſtay poſſible in any of them, becauſe the Indians have always diſpoſed of their whole ſtock in the firſt week; and all loſt time is prejudicial to the intereſts of the owners; but

but a nation which ſhould form the project of eſtabliſhing factories, ſimilar to thoſe of the Engliſh in Hudſon's Bay, could not make choice of a place more proper for ſuch a ſettlement. A ſimple battery of four heavy cannon, placed upon the point of the continent, would be fully adequate to the defence of ſo narrow an entrance, which is alſo made ſo difficult by the currents. This battery could not be turned or taken by land, becauſe the ſea always breaks with ſuch violence upon the coaſt that to diſembark is impoſſible. The fort, the magazines, and all the ſettlements for commerce, ſhould be raiſed upon Cenotaph Iſland, the circumference of which is nearly a league: it is capable of being cultivated, and there is plenty of wood and water. The ſhips not having their cargo to ſeek, but being certain of having it collected to a ſingle point, would not be expoſed to any delay; ſome buoys, placed for the internal navigation of the bay, would make it extremely ſafe and eaſy; it would form pilots, who, better verſed than we are in the ſet and ſtrength of the current at particular times of tide, would enſure the entrance and departure of the ſhips. Finally, our traffic for otters ſkins has been ſo very conſiderable, that I may fairly preſume, there could not in any part of America be a greater quantity of them collected.

The climate of this coaſt ſeemed to me to be infinitely milder than that of Hudſon's Bay, in the ſame

ſame degree of latitude. We meaſured pines of ſix feet diameter, and a hundred and forty feet high; thoſe of the ſame ſpecies at Prince of Wales's Fort and Fort York are of a dimenſion ſcarce ſufficient for ſtudding-ſail booms.

Vegetation is alſo very vigorous during three or four months of the year. I ſhould not be in the leaſt ſurpriſed to ſee Ruſſian corn, and a great many common plants, thrive there exceedingly. We found great abundance of celery, round leaved ſorrel, lupine, the wild pea, yarrow, and endive. Every day and every meal the copper of our ſhip's company was filled with them; we ate them in ſoups, ragouts, and ſallads; and theſe herbs did not a little contribute to keep us in our good ſtate of health. There was ſeen among theſe pot-herbs almoſt all thoſe of the meadows and mountains of France; the angelica, the butter-cup, the violet, many ſpecies of graſs proper for fodder; we might without any danger have cooked and eat all theſe herbs, if they had not been mixed with ſome roots of a kind of hemlock, about which we knew nothing.

The woods abound in gooſeberries, raſberries, and ſtrawberries; cluſters of elder trees, the dwarf willow, different ſpecies of briar which grow in the ſhade, the gum poplar tree, the poplar, the ſallow, the horn-beam, and finally ſuperb pines fit for the maſts of our largeſt ſhips. Not any of the vegetable productions of this country are un-

known in Europe. M. de Martinière, in his different excurſions, met with only three plants which he thought new, and it is well known, that a botaniſt might do the ſame in the vicinity of Paris.

The rivers were filled with trout and ſalmon, but we took in the bay only fletans *, ſome of which are more than a hundred pounds in weight, ling †, the ſingle thornback, *capelans* ‡, and ſome plaice. As we preferred ſalmon and trout to all theſe fiſhes, and the Indians ſold us them in greater quantities than we could conſume, we had very little fiſhing, and that only with the line; our buſineſs never afforded us time to haul the ſeine, which required the combined force of five and twenty or thirty men to draw it aſhore. Muſcles are ſcattered in profuſion upon that part of the ſhore which is uncovered at low water, and the rocks are clothed with ſmall limpets. There are alſo found in the hollows of the rocks different

* Or *faitans*, a flat fiſh longer and not ſo ſquare as the turbot, the back of which is covered with ſmall ſcales; thoſe which are taken in Europe are much leſs.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

† A fiſh to the eye and taſte ſimilar to cod, but generally larger, and as eaſy to take, becauſe of its greedineſs.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

‡ This fiſh reſembles the whiting, though a little larger; the fleſh of it is ſoft, of good taſte, and eaſy of digeſtion; it abounds on the coaſt of Provence, where it is known by the name of *poor prieſt*.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

ſpecies

ſpecies of whelks and other ſea ſnails. I have ſeen upon the ſand of the beach pretty large cockles; and M. de Lamanon took from a place elevated more than two hundred toiſes above the level of the ſea petrefactions, very well preſerved, and of the largeſt dimenſions, of the ſhell known by conchologiſts under the name of the *royal cloak*, and more commonly *St. James's ſhell*. This fact is by no means new to naturaliſts, who have found them at more conſiderable heights; but I think there will long remain a difficulty of explaining it, ſo as to ſatisfy all objections. We did not find any ſhell of this ſpecies thrown up upon the beach, which is well known to be the cabinet of nature.

In the woods our hunters met with bears, martens, ſquirrels; and the Indians ſold us ſkins of the brown and black bear; of the Canadian lynx, ermine, marten, little grey ſquirrel, beaver, Canadian marmot, or monax, and the red fox. M. de Lamanon alſo took alive a water and a muſk rat. We ſaw tanned ſkins of the orignal, or elk, and a horn of a wild goat; but the commoneſt and moſt precious peltry is that of the ſea otter, wolf, and bear. There is no great variety of birds, but the individuals are pretty numerous: the thickets were full of ſparrows, nightingales, blackbirds, and yellow hammers; we were there in pairing time, and their ſinging appeared to me delightful. In the air were ſeen hovering the white-headed

eagle,

Black Bird of Port, des Français.

eagle, the large ſpecies of raven; we ſurpriſed and killed a king-fiſher, and we ſaw a very beautiful blue jay, with ſome humming birds. The ſwallow or martin, and the black oyſter-catcher build their neſts in the clefts of the rocks on the ſea-ſhore; gulls, the red-footed guillemot, ſome cormorants, wild geeſe, and divers, of the large and ſmall ſpecies, are the only ſea birds which we ſaw.

But if the animal and vegetable productions of this country reſemble a great many others, its appearance has no ſort of compariſon; and I have my doubts whether the profound valleys of the Alps and Pyrenees preſent views as frightful, but which are at the ſame time ſo pictureſque, that they would deſerve the viſits of the curious were they not at the extremity of the world.

The primitive mountains of granite, or ſchiſtus, perpetually covered with ſnow, upon which are neither trees nor plants, have their foundation in the ſea, and form upon the ſhore a kind of quay; their ſlope is ſo rapid, that after the firſt two or three hundred toiſes, the wild goats cannot climb them; and all the gullies which ſeparate them are immenſe glaciers, of which the tops cannot be diſcerned, while the baſe is waſhed by the ſea: at a cable's length from the land there is no bottom at leſs than a hundred and ſixty fathoms.

The ſides of the harbour are formed by ſecondary mountains, the elevation of which does not exceed from eight to nine hundred toiſes; they are covered with pines, and overſpread with verdure, and the ſnow is only ſeen on their ſummits; to me they appeared to be entirely formed of ſchiſtus, which is in the commencement of a ſtate of decompoſition; they are extremely difficult to climb, but not altogether inacceſſible. Meſſrs. Lamanon, de la Martinière, Collignon, the abbé Mongès, and father Receveur, zealous and indefatigable naturaliſts, made their way almoſt to the top of them, but it was with very great fatigue that they aſcended any conſiderable height; not a ſtone or pebble eſcaped their reſearches. Too ſkilful naturaliſts not to know that in the valleys are to be found ſpecimens of every thing which forms the maſs of the mountains, they collected ochre, coppery pyrites, garnets brittle but very large and perfectly cryſtallized, ſchorle in cryſtal, granite, ſchiſti, hornſtone, very pure quartz, mica, plumbago, and coals; ſome of theſe ſubſtances prove that theſe mountains contain copper and iron ores, but we ſaw not the leaſt trace of any other metals.

Nature aſſigns inhabitants to ſo ſightful a country who as widely differ from the people of civilized countries, as the ſcene I have juſt deſcribed differs from our cultivated plains; as rude and barbarous

barbarous as their ſoil is rocky and barren, they inhabit this land only to deſtroy its population: at war with all the animals, they deſpiſe the vegetable ſubſtances which grow around them. I have ſeen women and children eat ſome raſberries and ſtrawberries, but theſe are undoubtedly viands far too inſipid for men, who live upon the earth like vultures in the air, or wolves and tigers in the foreſts*.

Their arts are ſomewhat advanced, and in this reſpect civilization has made conſiderable progreſs; but that which ſoftens their ferocity, and poliſhes their manners, is yet in its infancy: the mode of life they purſue excluding all kind of ſubordination, they are continually agitated by fear or revenge; prone to anger, and eaſily irritated, they are continually attacking each other dagger

* An old proverb puts credulity on its guard againſt the narratives of travellers. This prejudice may be injurious to the confidence of certain readers, who may not carefully reflect, that a navigator's reputation would be irreparably injured by the ſlighteſt deviation from truth, which could not fail to provoke a formal denial from the numerous witneſſes who accompanied him. If, however, this ſentiment, which excludes reflection, cannot be baniſhed from the mind, I here offer a remedy which is certain, and that is, to compare what our navigator ſays with the details given by Dixon upon the north-weſt coaſt of America; always keeping in mind, that this Engliſhman made his voyage a year ſubſequent to la Pérouſe, without any poſſibility of knowing his journal.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

in hand. Expoſed in the winter to periſh for want, becauſe the chaſe cannot be ſucceſsful, they live during the ſummer in the greateſt abundance, as they can catch in leſs than an hour a ſufficient quantity of fiſh for the ſupport of their family; they remain idle during the reſt of the day, which they paſs at play, to which they are as much addicted as ſome of the inhabitants in our great cities. This gaming is the great ſource of their quarrels. If to all theſe deſtructive vices they ſhould unfortunately add a knowledge of the uſe of any inebriating liquor, I ſhould not heſitate to pronounce, that this colony would be entirely annihilated.

In vain may philoſophers exclaim againſt this picture. They write books in their cloſets, whilſt I have been engaged in voyages during a courſe of thirty years. I have been a witneſs of the injuſtice and deceptions of theſe people, whom they have deſcribed to us as ſo good, becauſe they are very near to a ſtate of nature; but this ſame nature is only ſublime in her maſſes, ſhe is negligent of all details. It is not poſſible to penetrate into woods which the hand of civilized man has not made paſſable; to traverſe plains filled with ſtones and rocks, and inundated by impaſſable marſhes; in a word to form ſociety with man in a ſtate of nature; becauſe he is barbarous, deceitful, and wicked. In this opinion I have been confirmed by my own melancholy experience; I nevertheleſs

nevertheleſs have not thought proper to make uſe of the force, which was entruſted to me, for the purpoſe of repelling the injuſtice of theſe ſavages, and of teaching them, that men have rights which muſt not be violated with impunity.

Indians in their canoes were continually round our frigates; they paſſed two or three hours there before they began to exchange a few fiſhes, or two or three otters ſkins; they ſeized all occaſions to rob us; they tore off the iron which was eaſy to be carried away, and above all they examined carefully how they might deceive our vigilance during the night. I cauſed the principal perſons amongſt them to come on board my frigate, I loaded them with preſents, yet theſe very men whom I ſo particularly diſtinguiſhed, did not diſdain the theft of an old pair of breeches or a nail. When they aſſumed a mild and pleaſant appearance, I was poſitive they had ſtolen ſomething, although I frequently pretended not to perceive it.

I had expreſsly recommended the careſſing of their children, and giving them little preſents; the parents were inſenſible to this mark of benevolence, which I thought incident to all countries; the only reflection it gave riſe to in their breaſts was, to aſk to accompany their children when I made them come on board; and I ſeveral times, for my inſtruction, had the pleaſure

of ſeeing the father take advantage of the moment in which we ſeemed moſt engaged with his child, to take up and hide under his ſkin garment every thing that lay within his reach.

Sometimes, immediately after loading them with preſents, I pretended to have a deſire for certain little articles of trifling value, which belonged to theſe Indians; but this was a trial of their generoſity, which I always made in vain.

I will however admit, if it be deſired, that it is impoſſible for a ſociety to exiſt without ſome virtues; but I am obliged to confeſs, that I had not the penetration to perceive them; quarrelling continually among themſelves, indifferent to their children, and abſolute tyrants over their women, whom they inceſſantly condemn to the moſt painful labours; I have obſerved nothing among theſe people which will permit me to ſoften the colouring of this picture.

We never went on ſhore but well armed and in force; they were very much afraid of our firelocks, and eight or ten Europeans in a body might keep a whole village in awe. The ſurgeon-majors of our two frigates having been ſo imprudent as to go a hunting by themſelves, were attacked by the Indians, who endeavoured to force their muſkets from them; but in this they were unſucceſsful: thus two men, without any other aſſiſtance, made ſo good a defence as to oblige them to retire.

The ſame event was experienced by M. de Leſſeps, a young Ruſſian interpreter, to whoſe aſſiſtance one of our boat's crews very fortunately arrived. Theſe commencements of hoſtility appeared to them ſo trifling, that they did not in the leaſt prevent them from coming on board, and they never ſuſpected our being capable of making repriſals*.

I gave the name of village to three or four wooden ſheds, of twenty five feet in length, and fifteen in breadth, covered only to windward with planks, or bark of trees; in the middle was a fire, over which were hung ſome flat fiſh and ſalmon drying in the ſmoke. Eighteen or twenty perſons were lodged in each of theſe ſheds; on one ſide the women and children, and the men on the other. It ſeemed to me that every cabin formed a ſmall colony, independent of its neighbour; each of them had its canoe, and a kind of chief; it took away its planks and fiſh, departed and proceeded out of the bay, without the reſt of the village ſeeming to be at all concerned.

I think I may venture to aſſert, that this port is inhabited only in the favourable ſeaſon,

* The reader will recogniſe, in the features of this picture, the mournful impreſſion of the recent loſs, which has ſo lately been detailed; all the relations agree as to the principal facts, of which even the cannibaliſm cannot be ſuppreſſed. I have not thought it neceſſary to weaken it, as it bears the ſeal of a ſenſibility ſo honourable to its author.—(*Fr. Ed.*)

and that the Indians never paſs a winter in it; I did not ſee a ſingle cabin ſheltered from the rain; and although there had never been collected together ſo many as three hundred Indians in the bay, we were viſited by ſeven or eight hundred others.

The canoes were continually entering and going out of the bay, and each of them brought and carried away their houſe and furniture, which conſiſted of a great many ſmall boxes, in which were encloſed their moſt valuable effects: theſe boxes are placed at the entrance of their cabins, which poſſeſs a naſtineſs and ſtench, to which the den of no known animal in the world can properly be compared. They never remove themſelves more than two ſteps for the performance of any neceſſary occaſion, in which they ſeek neither for ſhade nor privacy, as if they had not an inſtant to loſe; and when this happens during a meal, they take their place again, from which they never were at a greater diſtance than five or ſix feet *. The wooden veſſels in which they

* "The inſide of theſe dwellings exhibits a complete picture of dirt and filth, indolence and lazineſs; in one corner "are thrown the bones, and remaining fragments of victuals "left at their meals, in another are heaps of fiſh, pieces of "ſtinking fleſh, greaſe, oil, &c."—*Dixon's Voyage*, p. 173.

Cook

they cook their fiſh are never waſhed; they ſerve them for kettle, diſh, and plate; as theſe veſſels cannot bear the fire, they make the water boil with red hot flint ſtones, which are renewed at intervals till the victuals are quite ready. They are alſo acquainted with the method of roaſting, which differs little or nothing from that of ſoldiers in a camp. It is probable, that we may only have ſeen a ſmall part of theſe people, who in all likelihood inhabit a conſiderable part of the ſea-ſhore. During the ſummer they wander in the different bays, ſeeking their food like ſeals; and in the winter they puſh into the interior of the country to hunt beavers and other animals, of which they brought us the ſpoils; though their feet are always naked, the ſole of them is never callous, and they cannot, without ſhrinking, walk over ſtones; which is a proof they only travel in canoes, or on the ſnow with rackets.

Cook deſcribes the naſtineſs of the inſide of the houſes of the inhabitants of Nootka in the following terms:

"The naſtineſs and ſtench of their houſes are, however, at "leaſt equal to their confuſion. For, as they dry their fiſh "within doors, they alſo gut them there, which with their "bones and fragments thrown down at meals, and the addition "of other ſorts of filth, lie every where in heaps, and are, I "believe, never carried away, till it becomes troubleſome, "from their ſize, to walk over them; in a word, their houſes "are as filthy as hog-ſties; every thing in and about them "ſtinking of fiſh, train-oil, and ſmoke."—*Cook's third Voyage*, vol. ii.

Dogs

Dogs are the only animal with which they have entered into alliance; there are generally three or four of them in a cabin; they are ſmall, and reſemble the ſhepherd's dog of M. de Buffon; they ſeldom bark, but have a hiſs nearly reſembling that of the Bengal jackal *, and they are ſo ſavage, that to other dogs they ſeem to be what their maſters are to civiliized people.

The men pierce the cartilage of the ears and noſe, to which they hang different ſmall ornaments; they make ſcars on their arms and breaſts, with a very keen-edged inſtrument, which they ſharpen by paſſing over their teeth as over a ſtone; their teeth are filed cloſe to the gums, and for this operation they uſe a ſand-ſtone rounded in the ſhape of a tongue. They uſe ochre, ſoot, and plumbago, mixed up with train oil, to paint the face and the reſt of the body in a frightful manner. In their full dreſs, their hair is flowing at full length, powdered, and plaited with the down of ſea birds; this is their greateſt luxury, and is perhaps reſerved only to the chiefs of a family; their ſhoulders are covered with a ſimple ſkin; the reſt of the body abſolutely naked, except the head, which is generally covered with a little ſtraw hat, very

* A wild, carnivorous, and dangerous animal, partaking of the dog and the wolf; it is common in Aſia, barks like a dog in the night, but not with ſo much ſtrength; the ſkin is of a yellowiſh caſt, of which they make fine fur.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

ſkilfully

ſkilfully plaited; but they ſometimes place on their heads two horned bonnets of eagles feathers, and even whole heads of bears, in which they fix a wooden ſkull-cap. Theſe ſeveral head-dreſſes are extremely various; but their principal object, like all their other cuſtoms, is to render themſelves frightful, perhaps for the purpoſe of keeping their enemies in awe.

Some Indians had entire ſhirts of otters ſkin, and the common dreſs of a great chief was a ſhirt of a tanned ſkin of the elk, bordered with a fringe of deers hoofs and beaks of birds, which when they dance imitates the noiſe of a kind of bell; this ſame dreſs is very well known among the ſavages of Canada, and other nations who inhabit the eaſtern parts of America *.

I never ſaw any tatooing but on the arms of a few women, who are addicted to a cuſtom which renders them hideous, and which I could ſcarcely have believed, had I not been a witneſs to it; all of them, without exception, have the lower lip ſlit at the root of the gums, the whole width of the mouth; they wear a kind of wooden bowl without handles, which reſts againſt the gums, to which this lower

* "The chief (who always conducts the vocal concert) "puts on a large coat, made of the elk ſkin, tanned, round the "lower part of which is one, or ſometimes two rows of dried "berries, or the beaks of birds, which make a rattling noiſe "whenever he moves."—*Dixon's Voyage*, p. 242.

cut

cut lip ſerves for a ſupport, ſo that the lower part of the mouth jets out two or three inches*. The drawing by M. Duché de Vancy, which is exactneſs itſelf, will explain, better than any deſcription, the moſt diſguſting faſhion perhaps on the earth. The

* This cuſtom appears general among the colonies which inhabit the north-weſt coaſt of America from 50th to 61ſt°, it is extended even to the inhabitants of Fox iſlands and the Aleutian Iſlands.—See Coxe, in his tranſlation of *New Diſcoveries by the Ruſſians*, pages 34, 35; 104, and 138.

At Port Mulgrave, 59° 33′ north latitude, 142° 20′ weſt longitude from the meridian of Paris:

"An aperture is made in the thick part of the under-"lip, and increaſed by degrees in a line parallel with the "mouth, and equally long: in this aperture, a piece of wood "is conſtantly wore, of an eliptical form, about half an inch "thick; the ſuperfices not flat, but hollowed out on each ſide "like a ſpoon, though not quite ſo deep; the edges are like-"wiſe hollowed in the form of a pully, in order to fix this "precious ornament more firmly in the lip, which by this "means is frequently extended at leaſt three inches horizon-"tally, and conſequently diſtorts every feature in the lower "part of the face. This curious piece of wood is wore only "by the women, and ſeems to be conſidered as a mark of "diſtinction, it not being wore by all indiſcriminately, but "only thoſe who appeared in a ſuperior ſtation to the reſt."—*Dixon's Voyage*, p. 172.

At the entrance of Norfolk harbour, 57° 3′ north latitude, 137° 5′ weſt longitude from the meridian of Paris:

"The women, too, ornament, or rather diſtort their lips "in the ſame manner as I have already deſcribed; and it "ſhould ſeem, that the female who is ornamented with the "largeſt

The young girls have only a needle in the lower lip, and the married women alone have the right of

"largeſt piece of wood, is generally moſt reſpected by her "friends, and by the community in general."—*Dixon's Voyage*, p. 186.

Hippah Iſland, one of Queen Charlotte's Iſlands, 53° 48′ north latitude, 135° 20′ weſt longitude from the meridian of Paris:

"There were likewiſe a few women amongſt them, who "all ſeemed pretty well advanced in years; their under "lips were diſtorted in the ſame manner as thoſe of the "women at Port Mulgrave and Norfolk Sound, and the "pieces of wood were particularly large. One of theſe lip-"pieces appearing to be peculiarly ornamented, captain "Dixon wiſhed to purchaſe it, and offered the old woman to "whom it belonged a hatchet; but this ſhe refuſed with "contempt; toes, baſons, and ſeveral other articles were "afterwards ſhewn to her, and as conſtantly rejected. Our "captain began now to deſpair of making his wiſhed-for "purchaſe, and had nearly given it up, when one of our "people happening to ſhew the old lady a few buttons which "looked remarkably bright, ſhe eagerly embraced the offer, "and was now altogether as ready to part with her wooden "ornament as before ſhe was deſirous of keeping it. This "curious lip-piece meaſured three and ſeven-eighth inches "long, and two and five-eighth inches in the wideſt part: it "was inlaid with a ſmall pearly ſhell, round which was a rim "of copper."—*Dixon's Voyage*, p. 208.

We may further compare what Cook ſays of the cuſtoms of the ſavages of Oonalaſhka, of Norton's Sound, in 64° 31′ north latitude, and 165° 7′ weſt longitude, meridian of Paris, and of Prince William's Sound, ſituate in 61° 11′ 30″ north latitude, and 148° 52′ weſt longitude, meridian of Paris.—*Cook's third Voyage.—(Fr. Ed.)*

the

the bowl*. We ſometimes prevailed on them to pull off this ornament, to which they with difficulty agreed; they then teſtified the ſame embarraſſment, and made the ſame geſtures as a woman in Europe who diſcovers her boſom. The lower lip then fell upon the chin, and this ſecond picture was not more enchanting than the firſt.

Theſe women, the moſt diſguſting of any on the earth, covered with ſtinking ſkins, which are frequently untanned, failed not, however, to excite deſires in ſome perſons, in fact of no ſmall conſequence; they at firſt ſtarted many difficulties, giving aſſurances by their geſtures that they ran the riſk of their lives; but being overcome by

* Marriage among theſe ſavages not being ſubject to any other formalities than thoſe preſcribed by nature, I think, with Dixon, that the porringer is rather a mark of puberty, or womanhood, than a mark of diſtinction of the excluſive property of one man alone. The reſpect they have for thoſe who bear this ornament may ariſe from this principle, for I do not ſuppoſe that the privation of this honour can be a puniſhment in a country ſo little civilized, where it would beſides be very eaſy to know thoſe again who might have enjoyed it.

"This curious operation of cutting the under-lip of the "females never takes place during their infancy, but from "every obſervation I was able to make, ſeems confined to a "peculiar period of life. When the girls arrive to the age "of fourteen or fifteen, the center of the under lip, in the "thick part near the mouth, is ſimply perforated, and a piece "of copper wire introduced to prevent the aperture from "cloſing;

by preſents, they had no objection to the ſun being a witneſs, and abſolutely refuſed to retire into the wood *. There can be no doubt that this planet is

" cloſing; the aperture afterwards is lengthened, from time " to time; in a line parallel with the mouth, and the wooden " ornaments are enlarged in proportion, till they are fre- " quently increaſed to three, or even four inches in length, " and nearly as wide, but this generally happens, when the " matron is advanced in years, and conſequently the muſcles " are relaxed; ſo that poſſibly old age may obtain greater " reſpect than this very ſingular ornament."—*Dixon's Voyage*, p. 187—*(Fr. Ed.)*

* Dixon's details are generally ſo conformable to thoſe given by la Pérouſe, that I am at a loſs to conceive what could give riſe to the difference they have diſcovered in appreciating the charms of the female ſex.

Could chance then have preſented to Dixon an object which was ſingular in its ſpecies? or can this difference be really any other than that of the known indulgence of a ſeaman, eſpecially after a voyage of long continuance? Be this as it may, here is his narrative!

" They are particularly fond of painting their faces with " a variety of colours, ſo that it is no eaſy matter to diſ- " cover their real complexion; however, we prevailed on " one woman, by perſuaſion, and a trifling preſent, to waſh " her face and hands, and the alteration it made in her ap- " pearance abſolutely ſurpriſed us; her countenance had all " the chearful glow of an Engliſh milk-maid; and the healthy " red which fluſhed her cheek, was even *beautifully* contraſted " with the whiteneſs of her neck; her eyes were black and " ſparkling; her eye-brows the ſame colour, and moſt beau- " tifully arched; her forehead ſo remarkably clear, that the " tranſlucent veins were ſeen meandering even in their mi- " nuteſt branches---in ſhort, ſhe was what would be reckoned " handſome

is the god of theſe people, they frequently addreſs themſelves to it in their prayers, but I ſaw neither temple nor prieſts, nor the leaſt trace of any worſhip.

The ſtature of theſe Indians is very near our own: the features of their face are very various, and exhibit no particular character but in the expreſſion of their eyes, which never beam forth a ſingle ſentiment of tenderneſs. The colour of their ſkin is very brown, owing to their being continually expoſed to the air; but their children, at the time of birth, are as white as ours. Their beard is in fact leſs than that of Europeans, but nevertheleſs ſufficient to take away all poſſibility of doubt of it: the belief that the American Indians have no beards, is an error which has been too ſlightly adopted; I have ſeen the native Indians of New England, Canada, Acadia, and Hudſon's Bay, and I have found amongſt the different nations ſeveral individuals with beards, which led me to think that the others were in the habit of

" handſome even in England: but this ſymmetry of features " is entirely deſtroyed by a cuſtom extremely ſingular."—*Dixon's Voyage*, p. 171.

I ought, however, in ſupport of the details given by Dixon, to cite the narrative of a Spaniſh voyage, undertaken in 1777, written by D. Maurelle, ſecond captain of the frigate *la Favorite*. This navigator, in confirmation of the cuſtom of the ridiculous ornament placed in a hole made in the middle of the under-lip, adds, " Several among them, if better " dreſſed, might diſpute charms with the moſt beautiful " Spaniſh women."—*(Fr. Ed.)*

pulling

pulling them out by the roots *. The frame of their body is feeble; the weakeſt of our ſailors would overcome in wreſtling the ſtrongeſt of the

* "The young men have no beards, and I was at firſt "inclined to think that this aroſe from a natural want of hair "on that part, but I was ſoon undeceived in this particular, "for all the men we ſaw, who were advanced in years, had "beards all over the chin, and ſome of them whiſkers on "each ſide the upper lip.

"As this ſuppoſed defect amongſt the natives of America "has occaſioned much ſpeculative enquiry amongſt the "learned and ingenious, I took every opportunity of learning "how it was occaſioned, and was given to underſtand, that "the young men got rid of their beards by plucking them "out, but as they advance in years, the hair is ſuf- "fered to grow."—*Dixon's Voyage*, p. 238.

An enemy to every ſyſtem, and my inquiries having always truth alone for their object, I will not keep back any of the aſſertions which are contrary to thoſe of la Pérouſe; I think, therefore, the reader will, with pleaſure, peruſe the following extract taken from *Lettres Americaines*, by Carli, 24th letter:

"There is certainly nothing aſtoniſhing in ſeeing the "Americans without hair, and without beard, ſince, if we "may believe all the hiſtorians, the Tartars and Chineſe are "equally unprovided with them. Hippocrates tells us, that in "his time, the Scythians had neither hair nor beard. The "Huns were perhaps deſcendants of theſe Scythians, for Jor- "nandes relates, that they grew old without beard, after "having become adults without the ornament of puberty. "The hiſtory of Hyton, the Armenian, who eſcaped from "Tartary in 1305, and became a monk in Cyprus, informs "us, that the Tartars, eſpecially thoſe of Cathay, had no beard, "but how many people are there in Aſia and Africa in the "ſame circumſtances!"—(*Fr. Ed.*)

Indians. I have ſeen ſome of them whoſe ſwelled legs ſeemed ſymptomatic of the ſcurvy, but their gums were in a very good ſtate; I have my doubts, however, of their arriving to any great age, and I perceived only one woman who ſeemed to have reached ſixty; ſhe did not enjoy any privilege, and was, like the others, ſubjected to the different labours of her ſex.

My voyages have enabled me to make compariſons between different nations, and I dare venture to aſſert, that the Indians of *Port des Français* are not Eſquimaux; they have evidently a common origin with all the inhabitants of the interior of Canada and the northern parts of America.

The Eſquimaux are diſtinguiſhed from the other American Indians by a very particular countenance, and cuſtoms abſolutely different. The firſt ſeem to me to bear a ſtrong reſemblance to the Greenlanders; they inhabit the coaſt of Labrador, Hudſon's Streight, and a ſkirt of land, the whole extent of America, as far as the peninſula of Alaſhka. There is much doubt whether theſe people came originally from Greenland or Aſia; it is certainly an idle queſtion to agitate, as the problem will never be ſatisfactorily ſolved; it is ſufficient to ſay, that the Eſquimaux are a people much more addicted to fiſhing than to hunting, and that they prefer oil to blood, and perhaps to every thing, very commonly eating raw fiſh: their canoes are always covered with ſeal ſkins, very well ſtretched;

they

they are ſo expert in ſwimming, that they ſcarcely differ from ſeals; they turn themſelves in the water with the ſame facility as amphibious animals; they have a ſquare face, ſmall eyes and feet, a broad breaſt, and are of ſhort ſtature. None of theſe characters ſeem to agree with the natives of *Port des Français*; they are much bigger, meagre, not robuſt, and unſkilful in the conſtruction of their canoes, which are formed of a hollow tree raiſed on each ſide with planks.

Like us, they fiſh by ſtaking the rivers, or with a line. In the latter method they are very ingenious: they faſten to every line a large ſeal's bladder, and then throw it into the water; from every canoe a dozen or fifteen lines may be caſt; when the fiſh is hooked, it ſets the bladder in motion, and the canoe haſtens after it; two men may thus watch a dozen or fifteen lines without the trouble of holding them in their hands *.

Theſe Indians have made much more progreſs

* . . . . . "The ſucceſs of their fiſhery, which is conducted in a very ſingular manner. They bait their hook with a kind of fiſh, called by the ſailors ſquids, and having ſunk it to the bottom, they fix a bladder to the end of the line as a buoy, and ſhould that not watch ſufficiently, they add another. Their lines are very ſtrong, being made of the ſinews or inteſtines of animals. One man is ſufficient to look after five or ſix of theſe buoys, &c."—*Dixon's Voyage*, p. 174.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

in the arts than in morals, and their induſtry is more advanced than that of the inhabitants of the South Sea iſlands; I except, however, agriculture, which, by inclining man to ſtay at home, ſecuring his ſubſiſtence, and inſpiring him with the dread of ſeeing the land which he has cultivated ravaged, is perhaps the propereſt method of ſoftening his manners, and making him fit for ſociety.

The Americans of *Port des Français* know how to forge iron, to faſhion copper, to ſpin the hair of different animals, and, by the help of a needle, to fabricate with this yarn a tiſſue equal to our tapeſtry; they intermix in this tiſſue narrow ſtrips of otter's ſkin, which gives their cloaks the ſemblance of the fineſt ſilk ſhag. In no part of the world can hats and baſkets of reeds be plaited with more ſkill; they figure upon them very agreeable deſigns; they alſo engrave very tolerably figures of men and animals in wood and ſtone; they inlay boxes with mother of pearl, the form of which is very elegant; they make ornaments of ſerpentine, to which they give the poliſh of marble.

Their weapons of attack and defence are the dagger which I have already deſcribed, a lance made of wood hardened by fire, or with iron, according to the wealth of the owner; and laſtly, a bow and arrows, which are generally tipped at the point

with

with copper; but theſe bows have nothing particular in them, and are not near ſo ſtrong as thoſe of many other nations.

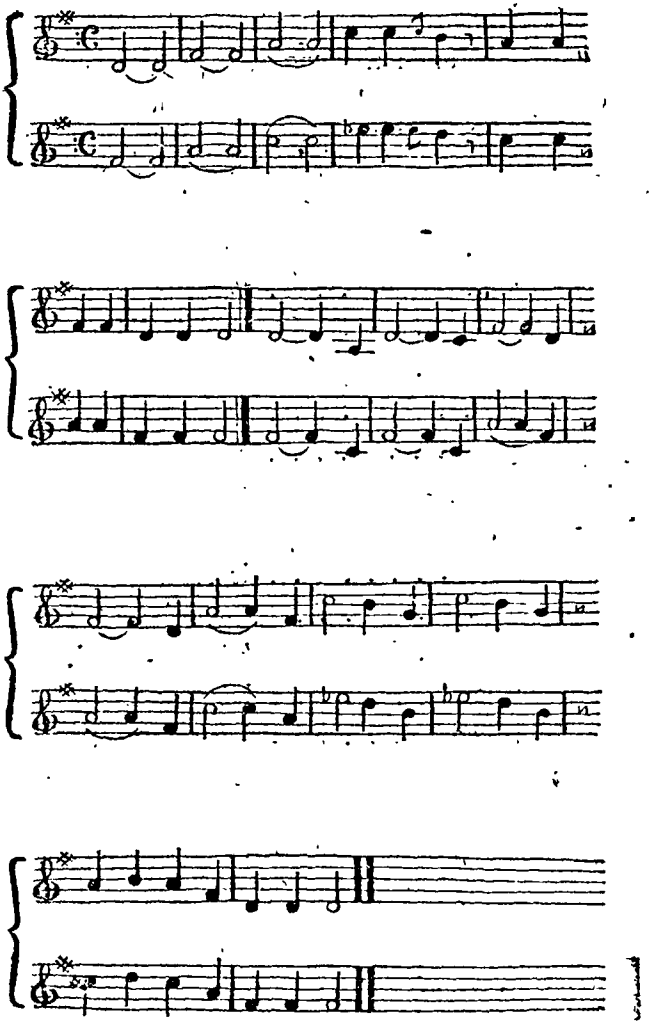
I found amongſt their trinkets pieces of yellow amber, but I am ignorant whether it be a production of their country, or whether, like the iron, they have received it from the old continent by their indirect communication with the Ruſſians.

I have already mentioned, that ſeven large canoes had been caſt away at the entrance of the harbour; theſe canoes were thirty-four feet long, four broad, and ſix deep; theſe conſiderable dimenſions rendered them very proper for making long voyages. They were covered with ſeal ſkins, after the manner of the Eſquimaux, which induced us to think, that *Port des Français* was a repoſitory, and only inhabited during the fiſhing ſeaſon. It ſeemed to us poſſible, that the Eſquimaux from the vicinity of Shumagin Iſlands, and the peninſula explored by captain Cook, extended their commerce as far as this part of America, that they here diſtributed iron and other articles, and that, with advantage to themſelves, they carried back otters ſkins, which they ſeek after with the greateſt eagerneſs. The ſhape of the wrecked canoes, and the vaſt quantity of ſkins for which we trafficked, and which might have been

collected here for the purpoſe of being ſold to theſe ſtrangers, ſeem to ſupport this conjecture, which I ſhould not however hazard, but that it appears to explain, better than any other, the origin of the iron and other European merchandizes in their poſſeſſion.

I have ſpoken of the paſſion of theſe Indians for play; that to which they deliver themſelves up with the greateſt avidity is abſolutely a game of chance; they have thirty wooden pieces, each having different marks like our dice; of theſe they hide ſeven; each of them plays in his turn, and he whoſe gueſs comes neareſt to the number marked upon the ſeven pieces, is the winner of the ſtake agreed upon, which is generally a piece of iron or a hatchet. This gaming renders them ſerious and melancholy; I have nevertheleſs very frequently heard them ſing: and when the chief came to pay me a viſit, he commonly paddled round the ſhip ſinging, his arms extended in the form of a croſs in token of friendſhip; he then came on board, and played a pantomime, which was expreſſive either of combats, ſurpriſes, or death. The air which preceded this dance was agreeable, and tolerably harmonious. Here is one of them which we were enabled to note *:

* Thoſe who have the ſtrongeſt voices take the air a third lower, and the women a third higher than the natural pitch;



pitch; ſome of them ſing an octave, and frequently make a reſt of two bars in a place where the air is higheſt.

M. de Lamanon is the author of the following dissertation upon the language of these people; I only give in this place the numerical terms, for the purpose of satisfying those readers who love to compare those of different idioms *,

One,	*keirrk.*
Two,	*theirh* †.
Three,	*neisk.*
Four,	*taakhoun.*
Five,	*keitschine.*
Six,	*kleitouchou.*
Seven,	*takatouchou.*
Eight,	*netskatouchou.*
Nine,	*kouehok.*
Ten,	*tchinecate.*
Eleven,	*keirkrha-keirrk.*
Twelve,	*keirkrha-theirh.*
Thirteen,	*keirkrha neisk.*
Fourteen,	*keirkrha-taakhoun.*

* A more extensive vocabulary, comprising the languages of the different people visited by these navigators, has been mentioned; it was the work of the united care of Messrs. Monneron, Lesseps, Lavaux, Lamanon, Mongès, and Receveur, but it is not arrived.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

† To represent the *r* guttural, which these people pronounce still harder than the Germans the *chr*, the *rh* has been substituted, as if it were pronounced *rhabiller*, speaking very thick, and as more conformable to the French language.

Fifteen,

Fifteen, ... *keirkrha-keitſchine.*
Sixteen, ... *keirkrha-kleitouchou.*
Seventeen, ... *keirkrha-takatouchou.*
Eighteen, ... *keirkrha-neitſkatouchou.*
Nineteen, ... *keirkrha-kouehok.*
Twenty, ... *theirha.*
Thirty, ... *neiſkrha.*
Forty, ... *taakhounrha.*
Fifty, ... *keitſchinerha.*
Sixty, ... *kleitouchourha.*
Seventy, ... *takatouchourha.*
Eighty, ... *netſkatouchourha.*
Ninety, ... *kouehokrha.*
A hundred, ... *tchinecaterha.*

" Our characters cannot expreſs the language of theſe people; they have, in fact, ſome articulations ſimilar to ours, but to many of them we are abſolutely ſtrangers; they make no uſe of the conſonants B, F, X, J, D, P, V; and notwithſtanding their talent for imitation, they cannot pronounce the firſt four. They had the ſame difficulty in the L, and the G N liquidated; they pronounce the letter R as if it were double, and by ſpeaking it very thick: they alſo pronounce the *chr* of the Germans with as great a roughneſs as the Swiſs of particular cantons. They have beſides an articulated ſound very difficult to ſeize upon, an imitation of which cannot be attempted without exciting

citing laughter; it is partly repreſented by the letters *khlrl*, making only one ſyllable pronounced equally from the throat and tongue; this ſyllable is found in the word *khlrleies*, which ſignifies *hair*. Their initial conſonants are K, T, N, S, M; the firſt are thoſe they moſt frequently uſe; none of their words begin with R, and their termination is almoſt always in *ou*, *ouls*, *oulch*, or in vowels. The thick ſpeaking, the frequency of the letter K, and the double conſonants, render this language extremely rugged; it is leſs guttural among the men than the women, who cannot pronounce the labials on account of the round piece of wood, named *kentaga*, which is fixed on their under lip.

"The roughneſs of their language is not ſo perceptible when they ſing. I have been able to make only a few obſervations on their parts of ſpeech, from the difficulty of communicating abſtract ideas by ſigns: I recollect, however, that they have interjections expreſſive of admiration, wrath, and pleaſure: I do not think that they have any articles, for I found no words that recur often, and which ſerve to connect their ſpeech. I ſhowed them the tooth of a ſeal, they called it *kaourré*, and they afterwards gave the ſame name, without any variation, to a whole parcel of teeth. They have very few collective names; they have not ſufficiently generalized their ideas to have obtained terms even in a ſmall degree abſtracted;

they

they have not ſo far particularized them as to avoid giving the ſame name to very diſtinct things; thus with them *kaaga* equally ſignifies *head* and *face*, and the word *alcaoü*, chief and friend. I did not find any ſimilarity between this language and that of Alaſhka, Norton, Nootka, or that of the Greenlanders, Eſquimaux, Mexicans, Naudowesſees, and Chipawas, whoſe vocabularies I have compared. I pronounced to them words from theſe different idioms; they comprehended none of them, though I varied my pronunciation as much as I poſſibly could: but although there may not perhaps be an idea or a thing which is expreſſed by the ſame word among the Indians of *Port des Français*, and the people whom I have juſt cited, there ſeems to be a conſiderable affinity of ſound between this language and that of Nootka Sound. The K is in both the prevailing letter, and is found in almoſt every word. The initial and terminating conſonants are frequently the ſame, and it is not perhaps impoſſible that this language and the Mexican may have a common origin; but if this origin exiſt, it muſt go back to a very remote period, ſince theſe idioms have no reſemblance but in the firſt elements of words, and not in their ſignification."

I will finiſh the article reſpecting theſe people by ſaying, that we have not perceived among them any trace of anthropophagiſm; but it is ſo general

general a cuſtom among the Indians of America, that I ſhould ſtill perhaps have this trait to add to their picture, had they been at war, and taken any priſoners *.

CHAPTER X.

Departure from Port des Français—Exploring of the Coaſt of America—Bay of Captain Cook's Iſlands—Port of Los Remedios, and Bucarelli, of the Pilot Maurelle—La Croyere Iſlands—Saint Carlos Iſlands—Deſcription of the Coaſt from Croſs-Sound as far as Cape Hector—Reconnoitring of a great Gulph or Channel, and the exact Determination of its Breadth—Sartine Iſlands—Captain Cook's Woody Point—Verification of our Time-keepers—Breaker's Point—Necker Iſlands—Arrival at Monterey.

(AUGUST, SEPTEMBER, 1786.)

THE forced ſtay which I had juſt made at Port des Français had obliged me to change my plan of my voyage on the American coaſt; I had ſtill time to run it down, in order to determine its direction, but it was impoſſible to think of

* Captain J. Meares has proved, in the narrative of his voyages, that the people who inhabit the north-weſt coaſt of America are cannibals.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

touching

touching at any other place, and ſtill leſs to reconnoitre every bay: all my intentions were obliged to be made ſubordinate to the abſolute neceſſity of arriving at Manilla by the end of January, and at China in the courſe of February, in order to be enabled to employ the following ſummer in reconnoitring the coaſts of Tartary, Japan, Kamtſchatka, and even to the Aleutian Iſlands. I ſaw, with grief, that ſo vaſt a plan left only time to obſerve objects, and never that of clearing up any doubt; but obliged to navigate ſeas in the monſoon, it was neceſſary either to loſe a year, or arrive at Monterey between the 10th and 15th of September, to paſs there only ſix or ſeven days, to complete our wood and water, and afterwards with all poſſible ſpeed to traverſe the Great Ocean, over a ſpace of more than 120° of longitude, or near two thouſand four hundred ſea leagues, becauſe between the tropics the degrees differ very little from thoſe on the equator. I had reaſon to be apprehenſive, that I ſhould not have time to viſit, according to my inſtructions, the Caroline Iſlands, and thoſe to the north of the Marian Iſlands. The exploring of the Carolines might more or leſs depend on the quickneſs of our run, and we had reaſon to ſuppoſe it would be very long, from the bad ſailing of our ſhips; beſides, the geographical ſituation of theſe iſlands, which lie very much to the weſtward

and

and to leeward, rendered it very difficult to compriſe them in the further plan of my voyage ſouth of the line.

Theſe different conſiderations determined me, in caſe of ſeparation, to give M. de Langlé a new rendezvous; I had previouſly fixed upon the ports of los Remédios and Nootka; we had agreed not to go into harbour but at Monterey, and this laſt port was preferred, becauſe, that being the moſt diſtant, we ſhould have a greater quantity of wood and water to replace there.

Our diſaſter at *Port des Français* required ſome changes in our ſtaff eſtabliſhment; I gave M. Darbaud, a very well informed midſhipman, an order to act as enſign; and I gave a lieutenant's commiſſion to M. Broudou, a young volunteer, who ſince our departure from France had given many proofs of his zeal and abilities.

I propoſed to the officers and paſſengers, that our peltry ſhould be ſold at China, for the ſole profit of the ſailors; and my propoſition being unanimouſly received with tranſport, I gave orders to M. Dufreſne to become their ſupercargo. This commiſſion he executed with a zeal and underſtanding that I cannot too highly applaud. He was made our principal agent in purchaſing, packing up, and choice of the place of ſale of theſe different furs; and as I am poſitive

poſitive, that there was not a ſingle ſkin privately purchaſed, this arrangement enabled us to know with the utmoſt preciſion the price they would fetch in China, which might vary from a competition of ſellers; it was beſides more advantageous to the ſailors, who were convinced, that their health and their intereſts had always been the principal objects of our attention.

The commencement of our new voyage was not very fortunate, and by no means agreed with my impatience. In the firſt eight and forty hours we ran only ſix leagues: the light breezes during theſe two days ran round the compaſs from north to ſouth; the weather was gloomy and foggy; we were always diſtant from three to four leagues and in ſight of the low lands, but the high mountains were only viſible at intervals; it was ſufficiently ſo to connect our bearings, and preciſely to determine the lying of the coaſt, of the principal points of which we took care to lay down the latitude and longitude with all poſſible accuracy. I was very deſirous, that the winds might put it in my power to explore this coaſt rapidly as far as Cape Edgecumbe or Enganno, becauſe it had been already ſeen by captain Cook, who had in fact paſſed it at a very conſiderable diſtance; but his obſervations were ſo exact, that he could only have made the moſt trifling errors, and being equally in haſte with this celebrated navigator, I felt that I could not,

not, any more than he, look after details, which ought to be the object of a particular expedition, and to which it might be neceſſary to dedicate ſeveral ſeaſons.. I was in the utmoſt impatience to arrive in 55°, and to have a little time to allot to this ſurvey as far as Nootka, from which a gale of wind had driven off captain Cook fifty or ſixty leagues. It is in this part of America, according to M. de Guignes, that the Chineſe muſt have landed, and it is in theſe ſame latitudes, alſo, that admiral Fuentes found the mouth of the archipelago Saint Lazarus.

I was far from placing confidence in the conjectures of M. de Guignes, or in the narrative of the Spaniſh admiral, the exiſtence of whom I think may be diſputed; but ſtruck with the obſervation I have already made, that all the iſlands and countries pointed out in the ancient narratives of the Spaniards, though very defectively laid down as to latitude and longitude, have been found again in theſe latter periods, I was inclined to believe, that ſome ancient navigator of that laborious nation had found a bay, the mouth of which might be in this part of the coaſt, and that this ſingle fact had ſerved as a foundation to the ridiculous romance of Fuentes and Bernarda. It was not my intention to penetrate into this channel if I ſhould meet with it; the ſeaſon was too far advanced; and I could not afford to ſacrifice the whole plan of my voyage

voyage to this inquiry, but in the hope of being able to get into the eaſt ſea by croſſing America; being certain, however, ſince Hearne's voyage, that this paſſage was a chimera *, I was reſolved to aſcertain only the breadth of this channel, and its depth as far as twenty-five or thirty leagues, according to the time I ſhould have to ſpare: leaving it to nations who, like the Spaniards, the Engliſh, and Americans, have poſſeſſions on the continent of America, to make a more exact ſurvey, which cannot prove of any advantage to the general intereſt of navigation, which was the only object of our voyage.

The fog, the rain, and calms continued till the 4th at noon, at which time our obſervations gave us 57° 45′ north latitude, three leagues from the land, which we could only perceive in a confuſed manner through the fog; this luckily diſperſed at four o'clock, and we perfectly diſtinguiſhed the entrance of Croſs Sound, which ſeemed to form two very deep bays, where it is probable ſhips would find a good anchorage.

The high mountains covered with ſnow, and the peaks of which are from thirteen to fourteen hun-

* La Pérouſe, too honeſt to ſuſpect in the narrative of Hearne's voyage the publication of a political falſehood, in this place delivers an opinion diametrically oppoſite to mine. I will hereafter return to this important queſtion.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

See the firſt note in ch. 1, vol. i, and the note p. 64 of this vol.—T.

dred toiſes in height, terminate at Croſs Sound. The lands which border upon the ſea, although ſtill elevated as high as eight or nine hundred toiſes, are covered with trees even to the ſummit, and the chain of primitive mountains ſeemed to go a great way into the interior of America. At ſun-down I ſet the weſt point of Croſs Sound, bearing north 25° weſt, at about five leagues diſtance; Mount Fair Weather then bore north 50° weſt, and Mount Crillon north 45° weſt. This mountain, almoſt as high as Mount Fair Weather, is to the northward of Croſs Sound, as Mount Fair Weather is to the northward of *Port des Français*; they ſerve as marks for the harbour to which they are adjacent; in coming from the ſouthward the one might eaſily be taken for the other, if there were not a difference of 15′ in their latitude; beſides, from all points of the compaſs Mount Fair Weather appears to be accompanied by two mountains not quite ſo high as itſelf, and Mount Crillon, more inſulated, has its point inclined towards the ſouth. I continued to run along the coaſt at three leagues diſtance; the mountains being all the time covered with fog, we could only ſee the low lands at particular intervals, and we endeavoured to diſtinguiſh their ſummits, that we might not loſe the connection of our bearing.

We made but very little way; the run of twenty-four hours not being more than ten leagues:

at

at day-break I ſet a cape which is to the ſouth of the entrance of Croſs Sound, bearing north 29° weſt; I called it Cape Croſs *. We had abreaſt of us an infinite number of ſmall low iſlands, very woody; the high hills appeared in the middle ground, and we no longer perceived the mountains covered with ſnow. I approached the little iſlands, even till I ſaw from the deck the breakers of the coaſt, and I diſcovered between them ſeveral paſſages, which might perhaps form good roadſteads: it is to this part of America that captain Cook gave the name of *The Bay of Iſlands*. At ſun-ſet the entrance of Port Los Remedios bore eaſt 2° ſouth, that of Guadaloupe Bay, eaſt 21° ſouth, and Cape Enganno alſo eaſt 33° ſouth; but all theſe capes and points were imperfectly aſcertained, by reaſon of the fogs which covered their ſummits.

From Croſs Sound as far as Cape Enganno, over an extent of twenty-five leagues of coaſt, I am convinced, that twenty different ports might be found, and three months would ſcarcely be ſufficient to develope this labyrinth. I limited

* Cook alſo called it *Cape Croſs*, but he fixed the latitude of it in 57° 57′. This difference muſt ariſe from the configuration of the coaſt, which preſents in this place a great many capes, and Cook muſt certainly have determined the ſituation of that, which upon the chart is ſeen to be the ſouthernmoſt.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

myſelf according to the plan that I laid down on our departure from *Port des Français*, to determine very exactly the beginning and the end of theſe iſlands, as well as their direction along the coaſt, with the entrance of the principal bays.

On the 6th the weather became a little clearer; we were able to obſerve the ſun's altitude, and compare the true time with that of our time-keepers. Our latitude was 57° 18′ 40″, and our longitude, taken from our recently regulated time-keepers, obſerved upon Cenotaph Iſland, 138° 49′ 30″. I have already ſpoken of the perfection of the ſea time-keepers of M. Berthoud, their loſs, on the average of the ſun's daily motion, is ſo trifling and uniform, that there is reaſon to think this artiſt has attained the higheſt degree of perfection of which they are ſuſceptible.

The whole day of the ſixth was tolerably clear, and our bearings were taken as correctly as we could deſire. At ſeven o'clock in the evening we ſtill perceived Mount Crillon, bearing north 66° weſt, Mount Saint Hyacinth, north 78° eaſt, and Cape Enganno *, eaſt 10° ſouth: this laſt is a low land, covered with trees, which juts a great way into the ſea, and upon which reſts Mount Saint Hyacinth, the form of which is a truncated cone,

* Mount Saint Hyacinth and Cape Enganno of the Spaniards, are Cook's Mount Edgecumbe and Cape Edgecumbe. —*(Fr. Ed.)*

rounded

rounded at the top; its elevation may be at leaſt two hundred toiſes.

On the 7th in the morning, we perceived the ſide of Cape Enganno oppoſite to that along which we had run the day before. The out-line of Mount Saint Hyacinth was perfectly well defined, and we diſcovered to the eaſtward of this mount a large bay, the depth of which was hidden from us by the fog; but it is ſo open to the ſouth and ſouth-eaſt winds, which are the moſt dangerous, that it behoves navigators to be extremely cautious of anchoring there *. The land is covered with trees, and of the ſame degree of elevation as that to the ſouthward of Croſs Sound; a little ſnow covered the tops of them, and they are ſo pointed and numerous, that the ſmalleſt change of poſition is ſufficient to alter their appearance; theſe ſummits are ſome leagues in the interior, and bound the horizon: the hills are placed with their backs to each other, and are joined to a low and uneven coaſt, which is terminated by the ſea. Some iſlands, like thoſe of which I have already ſpoken,

* Dixon came to an anchor there to traffic for furs; he gave it the name of *Norfolk Sound*; its north latitude is in 57° 3′; and its weſt longitude, reckoned from the meridian of Paris, in 138° 16′.

He anchored in eight fathoms, ſandy ground, at three quarters of a mile from the ſhore. Cook perceived the aperture of this ſound the 2d of May 1778, but did not anchor in it.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

lie in front of this uneven coaſt; we have only noticed the moſt remarkable, the others are laid down upon the draught promiſcuouſly, as a ſign that they are very numerous; thus from the north and ſouth of Enganno, for a ſpace of ten leagues, the coaſt is bordered with iſlands. At ten o'clock in the morning we had doubled the whole of them; the hills were apparent to the naked eye, and we were enabled to take the outlines of them. At ſix o'clock in the evening we ſet to the north-eaſt a cape which ran a good way to the weſtward, and with Cape Enganno formed the ſouth-eaſt point of the great bay, one third of which, as I have already ſaid, is filled with little iſlands. From the end of theſe iſlands to the new cape we ſaw two large bays *, which ſeemed to be of great depth, I gave to this laſt cape the name of *Cape Tſchirikow*, in honour of the celebrated Ruſſian navigator, who, in 1741, landed in this ſame part of America. Behind the cape to the eaſtward, there is a large

* Theſe two bays, which la Pérouſe has named *Port Necker* and *Port Guibert*, are ſo near, that it cannot be determined at which of them Dixon touched; but this navigator having run down the coaſt from the right to the left of his anchorage, which he called *Port Banks*, only found bays much ſmaller than that where he was, and entirely uninhabited.

The latitude of Port Banks is in - - - 56° 35′
And its weſt longitude, reckoned from the meridian of Paris, is - - - - - - - 137° 20′

(Fr. Ed.)

and

and deep bay, which I alſo named *Tſchiri-kow Bay*. At ſeven o'clock in the evening, I got ſight of a group of five iſlets *, ſeparated from the continent by a channel of four or five leagues, and of which neither captain Cook nor pilot Maurelle have made the leaſt mention. I have called this group *La Croyère Iſlands*, from the name of the French geographer Deliſle de la Croyère, who embarked with Captain Tſchiri-kow, and died during the voyage. As the night approached, I ſhaped my courſe ſo as to gain an offing. The breeze from the weſt continued to be favourable to us during the whole day of the 8th; we obſerved in 55° 39′ 31″ north latitude, and 137° 5′ 23″ weſt longitude, according to our time-keepers. We ſaw many great openings between ſome conſiderable iſlands, which were viſible to us in various direc-

* Dixon has marked theſe five iſlets on his chart, under the name of *Hazy Iſles*.

Determination of la Pérouſe.

North latitude - - - - - - - - -	55°	50′
Weſt longitude - - - - - - - - -	137°	11′

Determination of Dixon.

North latitude - - - - - - - - -	55°	50′	
Weſt longitude, reduced to meridian of Paris - - - - - - - - - -	137°	0′	45″

I think it unneceſſary to enter into any detail to prove, that in every reſpect the determinations of la Pérouſe are entitled to a preference.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

tions, while the continent was at ſo great a diſtance as to be entirely out of ſight. This new archipelago, very different from the firſt, begins four leagues to the ſouth-eaſt of Cape Tſchirikow, and probably extends as far as Cape Hector: in the vicinity of theſe iſlands, the currents were very ſtrong, and we felt their influence at the diſtance of three leagues. Port Bucarelli, of the Spaniſh pilot Maurelle, is in this quarter. I have not been able, from his chart, or the explanation, to diſtinguiſh any thing which can make it clear, but his volcanoes and his Port Bucarelli are in iſlands diſtant perhaps from the continent forty leagues. I confeſs I ſhould be but little ſurpriſed if, from Croſs Sound, we had coaſted along nothing but iſlands*; for the aſpect of the land was very different from that more to the northward, and I ſaw the high chain of Mount Crillon loſe itſelf in the eaſt.

On the 9th, at ſeven o'clock in the morning,

* Dixon is of the ſame opinion, and I think founded on the ſame probabilities.

. . . . . "So that we were near the middle of the "iſland towards the northward and eaſtward. In this ſitua- "tion we ſaw high land to the north-weſt, near 30 leagues "diſtant, and which evidently was the ſame we had ſeen "on the 1ſt of July. This circumſtance clearly proved, the "land we had been coaſting along for near a month, to "be a group of iſlands."—*Dixon's Voyage*, p. 216, 217.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

we

we continued to run along the land at three leagues diſtance, and I made the Saint Carlos Iſlands; the moſt conſiderable of them lies ſouth-eaſt and north-weſt, and the circumference of it may be about two leagues; a long chain joins it to other very low iſlets which are farther advanced in the channel. I am perſuaded, however, that there is a paſſage ſufficiently wide *, but I was not ſufficiently certain of it to put it to the trial, becauſe it was neceſſary to run in before the wind, and if my conjectures on it were not well founded, there might have been conſiderable difficulty in regaining an offing from Saint Carlos Iſlands, and I ſhould have loſt much precious time. I ranged along that which was the outermoſt, half a league off, and being at this diſtance exactly at noon, eaſt and weſt from the ſouth-eaſt point, we aſcertained its ſituation with the utmoſt preciſion, in 54° 48′ north latitude, 136° 19′ longitude weſt.

There was a freſh breeze weſt-north-weſt, and the weather became foggy: I crowded ſail towards the land, which was enveloped in fog in proportion as we came nearer to it. At half paſt ſeven o'clock in the evening, we were leſs than a league from the coaſt, which I with difficulty perceived,

* This paſſage ſeems to exiſt; Dixon alſo ſaw it, and made uſe of it to trace, partly by gueſs, the ſtrait to which he gave his own name.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

though I ſaw the breakers from deck; I ſet a high-bearing cape eaſt-north-eaſt, beyond which nothing was to be ſeen; it was not poſſible for us to form a judgment of the direction of this land, I therefore determined to put about, and wait for clearer weather: the fog had ſcarcely diſperſed for a moment.

On the 10th of Auguſt, towards noon, we obſerved in 54° 20′ north latitude, and 135° 20′ 45″ weſt longitude, according to our time-keepers. At four o'clock in the morning I tacked and ſtood in ſhore, and perceived it in a bright part of the horizon, a league and a half off, to the ſouth-eaſt; it reſembled an iſland, but ſo tranſient, and of ſo little extent thē clear, that it was impoſſible to diſtinguiſh any thing. We did not expect the land from this point of the compaſs, which increaſed our uncertainty as to the direction of the coaſt. We had, during the night, paſſed through the moſt rapid currents that I had ever met with in the open ſea, but as our obſervations and dead reckonings agreed, it is probable, that the currents were occaſioned by the tide, and had ſet equally ſtrong each way.

The weather became very bad during the night between the 10th and the 11th; the fog thickened; it blew very freſh, and I tacked and ſtood off ſhore. At day-break we ſtretched in for the land, and approached ſo near to it, that though

it

VIEWS *of the* NORTH WEST COAST *of* AMERICA.

Mount Gillon. N.XW. 30 leagues.

Port de los Remedios. E. by N. 4 leagues.

St Hyacinth. S.E. 10 leagues.

M.t St Hyacinth. N.E. by N. 8 leagues.

Port Guibert. N. by E. 5 leagues.

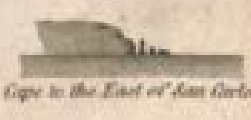
Cape Tchirikow. S.E. 6 leagues.

Cape Tchirikow. N.E. 7 leagues.

Islets de la Argentiere. S.E. by E. 4 leagues.

Islets des Espagnols. N. 11 leagues.

Cape St Augustin. E.S.E. 4 leagues.



Cape to the East of Aan Gulph.

Point des Brisants. N.E. 3 leagues.

Cleveland Bay. E.S.E. 5 leagues.

it was in a miſt, I diſtinguiſhed, at one o'clock in the afternoon, the ſame point as the evening before, which extended from north-north-weſt to ſouth-eaſt a quarter ſouth, and which connects almoſt all our bearings, leaving, however, a chaſm of eight or nine leagues, where we perceived no land; I do not know whether the fog concealed it from us, or whether there be ſome deep bay, or other opening, in this part, which I preſume to be the caſe, on account of the ſtrong currents, of which I have already ſpoken. We would not have left a doubt remaining on that head, had the weather been clear, for we approached within leſs than a league of the coaſt, the breakers on which were diſtinctly perceived; it runs much more to the ſouth-eaſt than I imagined, from the chart of the Spaniſh pilot, which does not merit any confidence. Our obſervation at noon was 54° 9′ 26″ north latitude; I continued running along the coaſt, at a league's diſtance, till four o'clock in the evening, the fog then thickened ſo much that we could not perceive the Aſtrolabe, of which we were then within hail, I therefore tacked and ſtood off ſhore. It had not in the leaſt cleared up during the day of the 12th, and I kept an offing of ten leagues, becauſe I was in an uncertainty as to the direction of the land. On the 13th and 14th the weather was foggy, and almoſt calm; I took advantage of theſe light airs

to

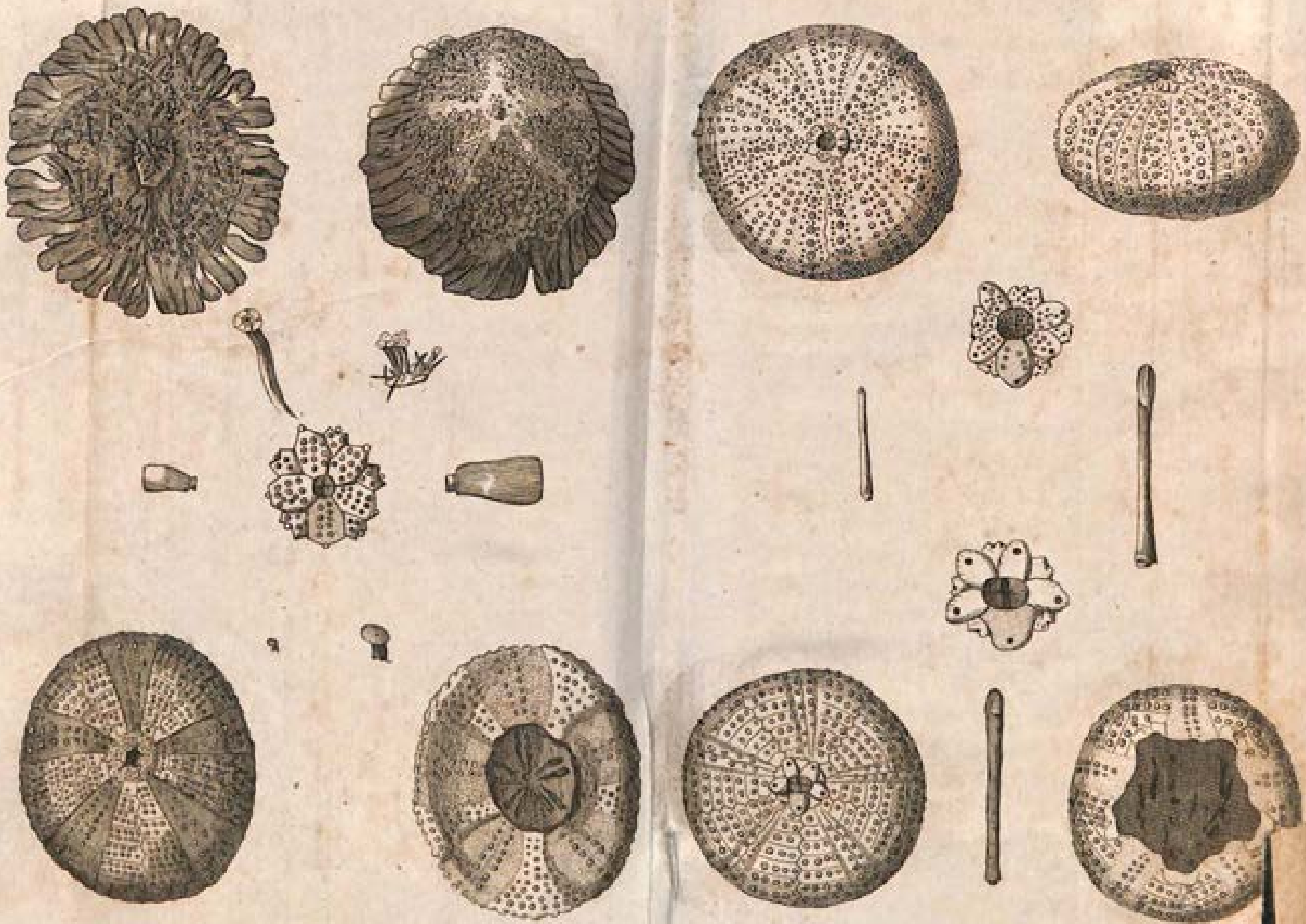
to approach near the coaſt, from which we were ſtill diſtant five leagues at ſix o'clock in the evening.

From the Saint Carlos Iſlands, we had no ground, even at a league from the land, with a hundred and twenty fathoms of line.

On the 15th in the morning the weather cleared up; we ran within two leagues of the coaſt; it was in ſome places bordered by breakers which extended conſiderably from the ſhore; the wind blew from the eaſtward, and we deſcried in this point of the compaſs a great bay: the horizon was very extenſive, though the ſky was gloomy; we could ſee eighteen or twenty leagues of coaſt on each ſide; it extended from north-north-eaſt to ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, and appeared to ſtretch ſouth-ſouth-eaſt and north-north-weſt, much further ſouth than I imagined.

At eight o'clock in the morning I was under the neceſſity of ſtanding to ſea, on account of the thick fog with which we were enveloped, and which laſted till the 16th at ten o'clock; we then perceived the land very confuſedly in the north-eaſt; the fog ſoon obliged us to tack and ſtand again off ſhore. The whole day of the 17th was calm; the fog at length diſperſed, and I ſaw the coaſt about eight leagues off. This want of wind prevented me from approaching it, but we made excellent lunar obſervations, for the firſt time ſince

our



Echinus Marinus or Sea Urch of the North West Coast of America.

our departure from *Port des Français.* Our latitude was 53° 12′ 40″ north; our longitude, according to our time-keepers, 136° 52′ 57″: the mean result of our distances gave 137° 27′ 58″ or 35′ 1″ more to the west, and that of the Astrolabe 15′ less. The breeze from the west-north-west having freshened, and the weather remaining clear, I neared the land, and on the eighteenth at noon I was within a league and a half of it; I ran along it at this distance, and I discovered a bay running so far into the country, that I could not see the land by which it was terminated: I gave it the name of *de la Touche Bay*; it is situate in 52° 39′ north latitude, and 134° 49′ west longitude; I have no doubt but it affords very good anchorage.

A league and a half more to the eastward we saw a hollow, in which it might be equally possible that there was a shelter for ships, but this place seemed to me to be very inferior to de la Touche Bay. From the 55th as far as the 53d degree the sea was covered with a species of diver, named by Buffon the *macareux of Kamtschatka*; it is black, its beak and feet are red, and it has upon its head two white stripes, which raise themselves in tufts like those of the cockatoo. We saw some of them to the southward, but they were scarce, and appear to be in some measure wanderers. These birds never go farther than five or six leagues from the land,

land, and navigators who fall in with them during a fog may be aſſured, that they are not more than that diſtance from the ſhore: we killed two of them, which were ſtuffed. This bird is only known by means of Behring's voyage *.

On the 19th, in the evening, we diſcovered a cape which appeared to terminate the coaſt of America; the horizon was very clear, and we ſaw beyond only four or five ſmall iſlets, to which I gave the name of *Kerouart Iſlands*, and called the point *Cape Hector*. We had a dead calm during the whole night, about three or four leagues from the land, but at day-break a light breeze from the north-weſt enabled me to near it; I then ſaw clearly that the coaſt I had followed for two hundred leagues finiſhed in this place, and probably formed the opening of a very large channel or gulph, as I perceived no land to the eaſt, though the weather was very clear; I then ſhaped my courſe to the northward, for the purpoſe of diſcovering the back of the lands which I had juſt before run along to the eaſtward. I coaſted along Kerouart Iſlands and Cape Hector † at the diſtance

* Captain Cook alſo met with it on the coaſt of Alaſhka. —*(Fr. Ed.)*

† Cape St. James, of Dixon. According to Pérouſe it lies 51° 57′ 20″ north latitude, and 133° 37′ weſt longitude. According to Dixon 51° 46′ north latitude, 132° 20′ weſt longitude.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

of

of a league, and I croſſed at the ſame diſtance ſome very ſtrong currents, which even obliged me to bear up and ſtand off ſhore. Cape Hector, which forms the entrance of this new channel, appeared to me to be a point, the exact determination of which was very intereſting. Its latitude is 51° 57′ 20″ north; and its longitude, according to our time-keepers, 133° 37′ weſt. Night prevented me from getting farther to the northward, and I therefore ſtood on and off ſhore. At day-break I again ſhaped my courſe the ſame as on the former day; the weather being very clear, I ſaw the other ſide of de la Touche Bay, to which I gave the name of Cape Buache, more than twenty leagues from the eaſtern coaſt, which I had run along during the preceding days. Recollecting at that moment the form of the land from Croſs Sound, I was inclined to think that this reſembled the Gulph of California, and even extended into 57° of north latitude. Neither the ſeaſon, nor my further plans, would ſuffer me to aſcertain the fact, but I wiſhed at leaſt to determine with preciſion the width, eaſt and weſt, of this gulph or channel, whichever it may be called, and I ſtood to the north-eaſt. On the 21ſt at noon I obſerved in 52° 1′ north latitude, and 133° 7′ 31″ weſt longitude; Cape Hector bore ſouth-weſt ten or twelve leagues, and we had no ſoundings. The wind ſoon ſhifted to the ſouth-eaſt; a thick fog

ſucceeded

ſucceeded to the clear weather, which had in the morning permitted us to ſee land at eighteen or twenty leagues diſtance; it blew very freſh, and prudence forbad me any longer to continue my courſe to the north-north-eaſt; I hauled my wind, and ſtood on and off under cloſe-reefed topſails during the night. At day-break, the wind having fallen, I tacked and ſtood in for the land, though the horizon was ſtill foggy, and I perceived it at noon through the fog. My latitude by account was then 52° 22′; the coaſt extended from north ¼ eaſt to eaſt ¼ north, and by the lead we had a hundred fathoms water, rocky ground. After a very ſhort interval of a clear ſky, the fog came on again; it threatened to blow hard, and I again made a ſtretch into the offing, but I had fortunately taken very good bearings, and I was well aſſured of the breadth of this gulph or channel from eaſt to weſt; it compriſed about thirty leagues between Cape Hector and *Cape Fleurieu* *, the name given by me to the ſouth-eaſternmoſt iſland of

* Dixon calls it *Cape Cox.*

Cape Fleurieu of la Pérouſe.

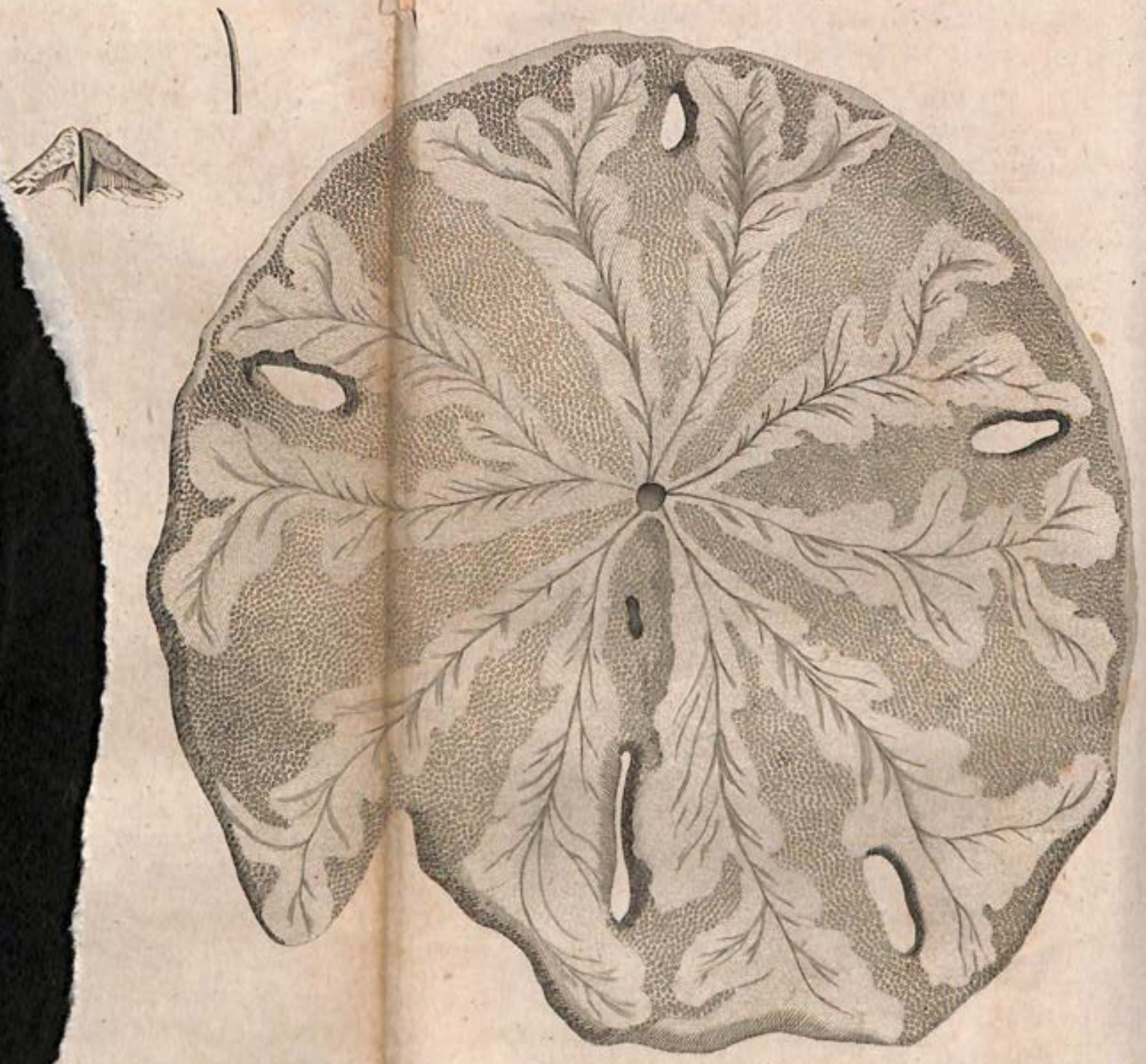
North latitude	51°	45′
Weſt longitude	131°	15′

Dixon's Cape Cox.

North latitude	51°	30′
Weſt longitude, reduced to meridian of Paris	130°	32′

(Fr. Ed.)

the



h West Coast of America?

the new group, which I had juſt diſcovered upon the eaſtern coaſt of this channel; and it is behind this group of iſlands that I perceived the continent, the primitive mountains of which, without trees, and covered with ſnow, ſhewed themſelves in ſeveral directions, having peaks which ſeemed to be ſituate more than thirty leagues in the interior of the country. All that we had ſeen of this kind from Croſs Sound were comparatively hills, and my conjectures as to a bay ſix or ſeven degrees to the northward were ſtill more ſtrengthened. The ſeaſon did not ſuffer me to clear up this opinion any farther; it was already the end of Auguſt; the fogs were almoſt continual; the days alſo began to ſhorten; but a ſtill ſtronger motive, the apprehenſion of miſſing the China monſoon, induced me to relinquiſh this reſearch, to the completion of which at leaſt ſix weeks would be neceſſary, on account of the various precautions requiſite in theſe kind of voyages, which can only be undertaken with propriety during the longeſt and fineſt days in the year. A whole ſeaſon would not be more than ſufficient for a ſimilar labour, which ought to be the object of a particular expedition; ours, far more extenſive, was accompliſhed by the preciſe determination of the width of this channel, up which we had penetrated about thirty leagues to the northward: we alſo aſcertained the latitudes and longitudes of the capes, which form the

extremities of its entrance, which are deſerving of the ſame confidence as thoſe of the moſt remarkable capes on the coaſt of Europe. I was ſorry to ſee, that during three and twenty days ſince our departure from *Port des Français*, we had made very little way, and I had not an inſtant to loſe till I reached Monterey. The reader will eaſily perceive, that during the whole courſe of this voyage, my thoughts have always been obliged to precede my ſhip two or three hundred leagues, becauſe my ſeveral courſes were continually ſubjected either to monſoons, or to ſeaſons, in every part of the two hemiſpheres which I had occaſion to run over, being obliged to ſail in high latitudes, and to croſs ſtraits between New Holland and New Guinea which might probably be ſubject to the ſame monſoons as thoſe of the Moluccas, or other iſlands of that ſea.

The fog was very thick during the night; I ſtood to the ſouth-ſouth-weſt; at day-break the weather cleared up, but was of ſhort duration; at eleven o'clock, however, the ſky again became clear. We ſet Cape Fleurieu, bearing north-eaſt by north, and had excellent obſervations. Our latitude was 51° 47′ 54″ north, and longitude, by our time-keepers, 132° 0′ 50″ weſt. We were becalmed the whole day; after ſun-ſet, the wind ſhifted to the north-weſt, with a very foggy horizon; I had previouſly

previouſly ſet Cape Fleurieu bearing north-eaſt by north. Its latitude and longitude, as determined by Monſ. Dagelet, are 51° 45′, and 131° 0′ 15″.

I have already mentioned, that this cape forms the point of a very elevated iſland, behind which I no longer perceived the continent, which was concealed from me by the fog; during the night it became ſtill thicker; and I frequently loſt ſight of the Aſtrolabe, whoſe bell I could nevertheleſs hear.

At day-break the weather became fine; Cape Fleurieu bore north-weſt 18° weſt, diſtant eighteen leagues. The continent extended as far as eaſt; the horizon, though dull, permitted us to ſee it twenty leagues off. I ſtood to the eaſtward in order to near it, but the coaſt again became enveloped in fog, and cleared up in the ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, which enabled me to diſcover a cape in this point of the compaſs. I changed my courſe for fear of being embayed by running eaſt, with the wind aft, which might have made it difficult for me to get out; I ſoon perceived that this land in the ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, towards which I was ſtanding, conſiſted of ſeveral cluſters of iſlands, which extended from the continent to thoſe in the offing, and upon which I did not ſee a buſh or a ſhrub; I paſſed one of them a third of a league off; we ſaw wood and graſs floating upon the coaſt; the latitude and longitude

of the weſternmoſt iſland are 50° 56′ and 131° 38′. I named theſe different cluſters *Sartine Iſlands**. It is probable that a paſſage may lie between them, but it would not be prudent to engage in it without precaution. After having doubled them, I ſtood towards the continent, with my head to the eaſt ſouth-eaſt; it extended from north north-eaſt to ſouth-eaſt by eaſt; the horizon was a little foggy, but tolerably extenſive. We could not diſtinguiſh the tops of the mountains, but we ſaw the low lands very diſtinctly.

I ſtood off and on during the whole night, that I might not paſs by captain Cook's Woody Point, which that navigator aſcertained, and which formed a continuation of the coaſt from Mount Saint-Elias to Nootka, and by procuring me the advantage of a compariſon of our longitudes with his, would deſtroy all doubts that might exiſt as to the exactneſs of our determinations. At day-break I ſhaped my courſe for the land; I paſſed within a league and a half of the woody point, which at noon bore north by weſt, diſtant about three leagues, its preciſe latitude is 50° 4′ north, and its longitude 130° 25′ weſt. Captain Cook, who was not ſo

* Beresford's Iſlands, by Dixon, who fixes their north latitude in - - - - - - - - 50° 52′
And weſt longitude, reduced to the meridian of Paris, in - - - - - - - - - - 132° 3′
—*(Fr. Ed.)*

near

near this point, and has only determined it from bearings, lays it down upon his charts in 50°, and 130° 20′, reduced to the meridian of Paris; that is, 4′ more to the ſouthward, and 5′ more to the eaſtward: but our determination is more deſerving of confidence, becauſe we were much nearer the land, and our eſtimation of the diſtances leſs liable to errour. In this place it may be proper to obſerve the aſtoniſhing preciſion of the new methods; they will aſcertain, in leſs than a century, the true ſituation of every point of the earth, and will advance the ſcience of geography more than all the ages that have preceded us.

The 25th I continued to run to the eaſtward, towards Nootka Sound, which I had a great deſire to make before night, although the ſight of it could not be very intereſting after the exact determination of Woody Point. A thick fog, which came on at five o'clock in the evening, entirely obſcured the land from me, and I ſhaped my courſe towards the point of the breakers fifteen leagues to the ſouthward of Nootka, for the purpoſe of making the part of the coaſt compriſed between the point of the breakers and Cape Flattery, which captain Cook had it not in his power to explore; this ſpace is about thirty leagues.

The weather was very foggy on the 26th; the winds varied, with ſudden ſqualls from north-eaſt to

ſouth-eaſt, the barometer fell; nevertheleſs there was no wind; we were becalmed, and had not ſteerage way till the 28th. I had taken advantage of a few light airs to ſtand off from the coaſt, which I ſuppoſed to lie to the ſouth-eaſt; we were ſurrounded by little land birds, which ſettled on our rigging; ſeveral of which we took, but as they were of a ſpecies very common in Europe, they do not deſerve a particular deſcription. At length, on the 28th, at five o'clock in the evening, there was a clear, and we made and ſet Cook's Breakers Point, which bore north, the land afterwards extended as far as north-eaſt, the clear was of ſhort continuance, but we were enabled to take good bearings.

On the 29th of Auguſt the weather was ſtill thick, but the barometer roſe, and I ſhaped my courſe towards the land, hoping it would have cleared up before night: I ſounded every half hour; we paſſed from ſeventy fathoms, ſandy ground, to a bottom of round pebbles in forty fathoms water, and after ſailing a league fell again into ſeventy-five fathoms, muddy ſand. It was evident that we had paſſed over a bank, and it is not perhaps very eaſy to explain how a mountain of round flint ſtones, a hundred and fifty feet high, and a league in extent, ſhould be found upon a bed of ſand eight leagues from the ſhore; it is well known, that theſe flint ſtones take a round form in conſequence of

of friction, and this heaping up ſuppoſes a current at the bottom of the ſea like that of a river.

At length there was, as I had flattered myſelf, a clear at ſun-ſet. We ſet the land from the eaſt-north-eaſt as far as north-weſt by north, and theſe bearings perfectly coincided with thoſe of the preceding evening. We had at noon obſerved in 48° 37′, our longitude, according to our time-keepers, was 128° 21′ 42″. The laſt point that we had ſeen from the ſouth-eaſt could not be at a greater diſtance than ſix or ſeven leagues from Cape Flattery, of which I was very deſirous to get a ſight, but the fog was too thick.

On the 30th the ſea became very high, the winds varied from ſouth to ſouth-weſt; I ſtood into the offing, and the clear part of the horizon being leſs than half a league, I ſhaped my courſe parallel to the coaſt, in order to arrive ſpeedily in 47°, with the intention of exploring it as far as the 45th degree, ſeeing that this part forms an hiatus in captain Cook's chart.

On the 1ſt of September at noon, I made a point or cape, which bore north-north-eaſt of us about ten leagues, and, according to the bearing we took, in 47°. The land extended to the eaſt; I approached it within three or four leagues; it was badly defined, for the fog covered all its projecting parts. My north latitude, by meridional obſervation, was 46° 36′ 21″, and the longitude, by our time-keepers,

127° 2′ 5″ weſt, by lunar obſervations 126° 33′. The currents upon theſe coaſts run uncommonly ſtrong; we found ourſelves in whirlpools which did not allow us to ſteer even with a three knot breeze, and at the diſtance of five leagues from land.

I ran down the coaſt during the night, under an eaſy ſail, with our head to the ſouthward. At day-break ſtretched to the eaſtward to near the land; we were becalmed four leagues from the coaſt, driſted about by the currents, which cauſed us to put about every inſtant for fear of running foul of the Aſtrolabe, whoſe ſituation was in no wiſe better than ours: fortunately, we had good muddy ground to bring up in, if the currents ſhould have ſet us towards the coaſt; but the ſea ran extremely high, and our cables could with difficulty have reſiſted the pitching. Round Cape, of the Spaniards, bore eaſt 5° ſouth of us; the land extended afterwards as far as ſouth-eaſt; our latitude at noon was 45° 55′ north; our longitude, by our time-keepers, 126° 47′ 35″ weſt, and by lunar obſervations 126° 22′. The weather at length permitted us to take an obſervation; this was the ſecond time ſince our departure from Port des Français; it only differed from the longitude of our time-keepers by 25′ 35″. This calm day was one of the moſt vexatious we had paſſed ſince we left France; there was not a breath of wind during the night; we ſounded every half hour, in order

order to anchor in ſpite of the heavy ſea, in caſe we found ourſelves drifted towards the ſhore; but we never found leſs than eighty fathoms, muddy ground.

At day-break our diſtance from the land was the ſame as the night before: our obſervations, like thoſe of the preceding day, gave us 45° 55′; our bearings were nearly the ſame, ſo that, drifted by contrary currents, it ſeemed as if, during the laſt twenty-four hours, we had turned upon a pivot.

At length, at three o'clock, a light breeze ſprung up from the north-north-weſt, by the aſſiſtance of which we were able to gain an offing, and get out of theſe currents, in which we had been engaged for two days; this breeze diſperſed a fog-bank with which we had been enveloped, and which deprived us of the ſight of land. There now only remained five or ſix leagues of coaſt for us to examine, as far as 45°, a point which captain Cook had reconnoitred; the weather was very favourable, and I was too eager not to profit by this fair wind. We crowded ſail, and I ſhaped my courſe ſouth by weſt, almoſt parallel to the coaſt, which runs north and ſouth. The night was very fine, and at day-break we ſaw land north by eaſt; the ſky was clear in this part of the horizon, but very foggy more to the eaſtward, we nevertheleſs ſaw the coaſt lying eaſt-north-eaſt, and as far as eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, but only at intervals. At noon our latitude,

titude, by obſervation, was 44° 41′, and our time-keepers gave us 126° 56′ 17″ weſt longitude; we were about eight leagues from the coaſt, which we neared by ſtanding a little more to the eaſtward. At ſix o'clock in the evening we were four leagues off; the land extended from north-eaſt to eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, and was very hazy. The night being fine, I ran along the land, which was ſeen by moon-light: the fog however hid it from us at ſun-riſe, but clearing up again at noon, it appeared ſtretching from north-eaſt to ſouth by eaſt; we ſounded in ſeventy-five fathoms water.

Our latitude was 42° 58′ 56″, and longitude, by time-keeper, 127° 5′ 20″. At two o'clock we were abreaſt of nine little iſlands or rocks, diſtant about a league from Cape Blanco, which bore north-eaſt by eaſt of us: I gave them the name of *Iſles Necker*. I continued to run along the land, with our head to the ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, and at three or four leagues diſtance we only perceived the tops of the mountains above the clouds, which were covered with trees, and without ſnow. At night the land extended as far as ſouth-eaſt; but the men at the maſt-head aſſured us they had ſeen it as far as ſouth by eaſt. Uncertain as to the direction of this coaſt, which had never been explored, I ſtood to the ſouth-ſouth-weſt, under an eaſy ſail. At day-break we again perceived the land, which ſtretched

from north to north by eaſt. I ſteered ſouth-eaſt by eaſt, in order to approach it, but at ſeven o'clock in the morning a thick fog once more hid it from our ſight. We found the ſky leſs clear in this part of America than in the high latitudes, where navigators enjoy, at leaſt by intervals, the ſight of every thing which lies within their horizon; the land in this place never once appeared diſtinctly. On the 7th the fog was ſtill thicker than on the day preceding; it cleared up, however, towards noon, and we ſaw the tops of the mountains to the eaſtward at a very conſiderable diſtance. As our courſe was to the ſouthward, it is evident, that, from the 42d degree, the coaſt begins to run away to the eaſtward. Our latitude, obſerved at noon, was 40° 48′ 30″ north; our longitude, according to the time-keeper, was 126° 59′ 45″ weſt. I continued my courſe to near the land, from which, at night-fall, I was only four leagues diſtant. We there perceived a volcano on the top of a mountain, which bore eaſt of us; its flame was very lively, but a thick fog ſoon deprived us of this ſight; it became neceſſary to gain an offing. Being apprehenſive, that, by following a courſe parallel to the coaſt, I might fall in with ſome rock or iſland at no great diſtance from the continent, I tacked and ſtood off ſhore. The fog was very thick. On the 8th, towards ten o'clock in the morning, the atmoſphere cleared up,

up, and we perceived the tops of the mountains, but an impenetrable barrier conſtantly hid the low lands from our ſight. The weather was become very bad; it blew extremely freſh, and the barometer fell conſiderably. I continued until night-fall to run to the ſouth-eaſt, which courſe brought me nearer to the coaſt, at the ſame time that I ran along it; but I had loſt ſight of it ſince noon, and at night-fall the horizon was ſo thick, that I might have been very near land without being able to ſee it. As there was an appearance of a gale of wind, and as, if it came from the weſtward, I ſhould have been upon a lee ſhore, I determined to ſtand out to ſea, under the fore-ſail and maintop-ſail only. It blew very hard, but much leſs than I had apprehended. At day-break the weather was cloudy, but the wind abated, and I ſtood eaſtward towards the land. The fog ſoon compelled me to alter my courſe, and run nearly parallel with the coaſt, the direction of which I ſuppoſed to be ſouth by eaſt. The weather was no clearer on the 10th and 11th; the reſult of theſe two days run was alſo ſouth by eaſt. Our horizon was never more than two leagues in extent, and very frequently not more than a muſket-ſhot. Our latitude, by obſervation, was, however, 36° 58′ 43″; longitude, by our time-keepers, 126° 32′ 5″. Either the currents or a bad reckoning had carried us 30′ to the ſouthward,

ſouthward, but we were ſtill 16′ north of Monterey. I ſteered eaſt directly in for the land, for although the weather was foggy, we had a horizon of two leagues. I ſtood off and on the whole night. The weather continued to be cloudy the next day; I however kept on my courſe towards the land: at noon our longitude was 124° 52′, without any appearance of land; the fog again enveloped us at four o'clock in the afternoon, and I determined to ſtand off and on, and wait for more favourable weather. There was no doubt of our being very near the coaſt; ſeveral land birds flew round our ſhips, and we caught a hawk of the gerfalcon ſpecies. The fog continued the whole night; and the next morning at ten o'clock we perceived the land, very foggy, and extremely near. To examine it was impoſſible: I approached it within a league, and ſaw the breakers very diſtinctly: we ſounded in twenty-five fathoms; but though I was certain of being in Monterey Bay, it was impoſſible, in ſuch hazy weather, to recognize the Spaniſh ſettlement. At night-fall I again ſtood out to ſea, and at day-break ſtretched in for the land, with a thick fog, which did not diſperſe till noon. I then ran down cloſe in ſhore, and at three o'clock in the afternoon we got ſight of Fort Monterey, and two three-maſted veſſels which lay in the road. Contrary winds compelled us to come to an anchor two leagues from the ſhore,

in

in forty-five fathoms, muddy ground; and the next day we brought up in twelve fathoms, two cables length from the land. Don Eſtuan Martinez, the commander of theſe two ſhips, ſent us pilots during the night; he had been informed by the viceroy of Mexico, as well as by the governor of the preſidency, of our probable arrival in this bay.

It is not a little remarkable, that during the whole of this long run, in the midſt of the thickeſt fogs, the Aſtrolabe always ſailed within hail of my ſhip, and was never farther from her, till I gave orders to M. de Langle to reconnoitre the entrance of Monterey.

Before I make an end of this chapter, which will only be intereſting to navigators and geographers, I think it neceſſary to deliver my opinion as to admiral de Fuentes's pretended channel of Saint Lazarus. I am convinced, that this admiral never exiſted *, and that a voyage into the interior of America, acroſs rivers and lakes, and performed in ſo ſhort a time, is ſo abſurd, that without the ſpirit of ſyſtem, which is highly prejudicial to all ſciences, geographers of a certain reputation would have rejected a hiſtory deſtitute of all probability, and fabricated in England, at a period when the partiſans for and againſt the north-weſt paſſage maintained their opinions with as much enthu-

* See note, page 64 of this volume.—T.

ſiaſm,

ſiaſm, as could poſſibly enter into queſtions of theology at the ſame period in France, ſtill a hundred times more ridiculous than the other. The narrative of admiral de Fuentes may be compared then to thoſe pious frauds, which cannot bear the elucidation of diſcuſſion, and which have ſince been rejected with merited contempt: but it may be almoſt looked upon as certain, that from Croſs Sound, or at leaſt from Port los Remedios as far as Cape Hector, all the navigators have only coaſted along iſlands to the 52d degree, and that between the iſlands and the continent, there is a channel, the width of which, eaſt and weſt, may be more or leſs conſiderable, but I do not think that it exceeds fifty leagues, ſince it is no more than thirty at its mouth between Cape Hector and Cape Fleurieu. This channel is interſperſed, perhaps, with iſlands, the navigation of which may be difficult, but I am certain, that there are ſeveral paſſages between theſe iſlands, which communicate with the main ocean. The Spaniſh Ports los Remedios and Bucarelli are ſituate far from the continent; and even if the taking poſſeſſion, unaccompanied by any ſettlement, were not a ridiculous title, that of the Spaniards in this part of America might well be conteſted; for it has been demonſtrated to me, that the pilot Maurelle never perceived the continent from 50° as far as 57° 20′: I am beſides abſolutely certain, that from Port des

Français

Français to the north of Croſs Sound we were in America, becauſe that Behring's River, in 59° 9′, is ſo very conſiderable, that one of equal magnitude could only exiſt in a country of great breadth. I was very deſirous of viſiting it in our boats, but they could not ſtem the currents at the entrance. Our frigates anchored at its mouth; the water was whitiſh and freſh two or three leagues from the ſea-ſhore; and this makes it probable, that the channel between the iſlands and the continent does not run further to the northward than 57° 30′. I know that geographers may draw lines from the north-eaſt, leaving Port des Français and Behring's River in America, and extend their channel to the northward and eaſtward to the utmoſt limits of their imagination; but ſuch a labour, deſtitute of facts, will be only an abſurdity, and it is probable enough, that upon the coaſt of America, by which this new channel is limited to the eaſtward, there will be found the mouth of ſome river, which may perhaps be navigable, becauſe it can hardly be ſuppoſed that the declivity of the country is ſuch as to direct them all to the eaſtward. Behring's River forms, however, an exception to this rule; the probabilities even are, that there would be no bar at the mouth of theſe ſuppoſed rivers, becauſe that this channel which is of ſmall width, is ſheltered by the iſlands which are placed in front of it to the weſtward; and it is well known that bars

are formed by the re-action of the ſea upon the current of rivers *.

* This chapter, ſo truly intereſting to general navigation, will, without doubt, leave ſomething to be deſired by ſeamen and geographers, and more eſpecially by the partiſans of the north-weſt paſſage. Although of the number of theſe laſt, I cannot help making the obſervation, that, if la Pérouſe had attempted to reconnoitre all the great openings and bays which this immenſe extent of coaſt, interſperſed over with iſlands, preſented, he muſt have abandoned all the ultimate projects of his voyage, and formally departed from his inſtructions.

The honour of having completed the perfect deſcription of the habitable parts of the globe will belong to the nineteenth century; then will be decided the important queſtion reſpecting the communication of two ſeas in the north part of America. Let us reſerve a place for the immortal name of that enterpriſing navigator, who, availing himſelf of the progreſs of aſtronomy, ſhall make this communication known.

In order to come nearer to it at preſent, let us remove all diſcouraging uncertainties, and add a word to what has been already ſaid in the firſt note in chapter i. and in the notes at pages 64, 65, and 161 of this volume.

The ſhip *Eternal Father*, commanded by captain David Melguer, a Portugueſe, departed from Japan about the year 1660, and ran to the northward as far as about the 84th degree of latitude, from which he ſhaped his courſe between Spitſbergen and Greenland, and paſſing by the weſt of Scotland and Ireland, returned to Oporto in Portugal.

Captain Vannout, a Dutchman, affirms, that he has paſſed through Hudſon's Strait into the South Sea.

I adviſe thoſe who may dedicate their labours to the inveſtigation of this queſtion, to read the collection of obſervations upon the probability of a north-weſt paſſage, inſerted in the *Voyages of Captain J. Meares.—(Fr. Ed.)*

CHAPTER XI.

Deſcription of Monterey Bay—Hiſtorical Details reſpecting the Two Californias, and their Miſſions—Manners and Cuſtoms of the independent Indians, and of thoſe converted—Grains, Fruits, Pulſe, of every Species—Quadrupeds, Birds, Fiſhes, Shells, &c.—Military Conſtitution of theſe Two Provinces—Details reſpecting Commerce, &c.

(SEPTEMBER 1786.)

MONTEREY BAY, formed by New-year Point to the north, and by that of Cyprus to the ſouth, has an opening of eight leagues in this direction, and nearly ſix of depth to the eaſtward, where the land is ſandy and low. The ſea breaks there as far as the foot of the ſandy downs with which the coaſt is ſurrounded, with a roaring which we heard more than a league off. The lands north and ſouth of this bay are high, and covered with trees; thoſe ſhips which are deſirous of touching there ought to follow the ſouth coaſt, and after having doubled the Point of Pines, which ſtretches to the northward, they get ſight of the preſidency, and they may come to an anchor in ten fathoms within it, and a little within the land of this point, which ſhelters from the winds from the offing. The Spaniſh ſhips, which propoſe to make

make a long ſtay at Monterey, are accuſtomed to bring up within one or two cable's lengths of the land, in ſix fathoms, and make faſt to an anchor which they bury in the ſand of the beach; they have then nothing to fear from the ſoutherly winds, which are ſometimes very ſtrong, but, as they blow from the coaſt, do not expoſe them to any danger. We found bottom over the whole bay; and anchored four leagues from the land, in ſixty fathoms, ſoft muddy ground, but there is a very heavy ſea, and it is only an anchorage fit for a few hours, in waiting for day, or the clearing up of the fog. At full and change of the moon it is high water at half paſt one o'clock; the tide riſes ſeven feet, and as this bay is very open, the current in it is nearly imperceptible; I never ſaw it run more than half a knot. It is impoſſible to conceive the number of whales with which we were ſurrounded, or their familiarity; they every half minute ſpouted within half a piſtol-ſhot of our ſhips, and made a prodigious ſtench in the air. We were ignorant of this property in whales, but were informed by the inhabitants, that the water which they flung out, and which they ſcattered to a great diſtance, was impregnated with that offenſive ſmell; this phenomenon to us would probably have been none at all to the fiſhermen of Greenland or Nantucket.

The coaſts of Monterey Bay are almoſt con-

tinually enveloped in fogs, which cauſe great difficulty in the approach to them. But for this circumſtance there would be few more eaſy to land upon; there is not any rock concealed under water that extends a cable's length from the ſhore, and if the fog be too thick, there is the reſource of coming to an anchor, and there waiting for a clear, which will enable you to get a good ſight of the Spaniſh ſettlement, ſituate in the angle formed by the ſouth and eaſt coaſt.

The ſea was covered with pelicans. Theſe birds, it ſeems, never go farther than five or ſix leagues from the land, and navigators, who ſhall hereafter meet with them during a fog, may reſt aſſured, that they are within that diſtance of it. The firſt time we ſaw any of them was in Monterey Bay, and I have ſince learned, that they are very common over the whole coaſt of California; the Spaniards call them *alkatræ*.

A lieutenant-colonel, whoſe reſidence is at Monterey, is governor of the Californias; the extent of his government is more than eight hundred leagues in circumference, but his real ſubjects conſiſt only of two hundred and eighty-two cavalry, whoſe duty it is to garriſon five ſmall forts, and to furniſh detachments of four or five men to each of the twenty-five miſſions, or pariſhes, eſtabliſhed in old and new California. So ſmall are the means which are adequate to the reſtraining

reſtraining about fifty thouſand wandering* Indians in this vaſt part of America, among whom nearly ten thouſand have embraced chriſtianity. Theſe Indians are in general ſmall and weak, and diſcover none of that love of liberty and independence, which characterizes the northern nations, of whoſe arts and induſtry they are alſo deſtitute; their colour very nearly approaches that of the negroes whoſe hair is not woolly; the hair of theſe people is ſtrong, and of great length; they cut it four or five inches from the roots. Several among them have a beard, others, according to the miſſionary fathers, have never had any, and this is a queſtion which is even undecided in the country †. The governor, who had travelled a great way into the interior of theſe lands, and who had paſſed fifteen years of his life among the ſavages, aſſured us, that thoſe who had no beards had plucked them up with bivalve ſhells, that ſerved them as pincers; the preſident of the miſſions, who had reſided an equal length of time in California, maintained the contrary; it was

* They very frequently change their places of habitation, according to the ſeaſon for fiſhing or hunting.

† We have ſpoken our opinion as to the American beards in the preceding chapter; but we write chapters in proportion to the extent of our travelling; and as we are not attached to any ſyſtem, when we learn new facts, we are never afraid of reporting them.

difficult, therefore, for travellers to decide between them. Under the neceſſity of reporting no more than we actually ſaw, we are conſtrained to allow, that we perceived only half the adults to have a beard, this, with ſome of them, was very ample, and would have made a figure of ſome importance in Turkey, or the vicinity of Moſcow *.

Theſe Indians are extremely ſkilful in drawing the bow, they killed before us the ſmalleſt birds; it is true they diſplay an inexpreſſible patience in approaching them, they conceal themſelves, and as it were glide along near to the game, ſeldom ſhooting till within fifteen paces.

Their induſtry in hunting the larger animals is ſtill more admirable. We ſaw an Indian with a ſtag's head fixed upon his own, walk on all fours, as if he were browſing the graſs, and he played this pantomime to ſuch perfection, that all our hunters would have fired at him at thirty paces had they not been prevented. In this manner they approach herds of ſtags within a very ſmall diſtance, and kill them with a flight of arrows.

Loretto is the only preſidency of old California, on the eaſt coaſt of this peninſula. The garriſon conſiſts of fifty-four troopers, who furniſh ſmall

* The governor had travelled much more than the miſſionary; and his opinion would have prevailed with me, had I been obliged to take one ſide.

detachments

detachments to the fifteen following miſſions, the duties of which are performed by Dominican friars, who have ſucceeded the Jeſuits and Franciſcans; the laſt have remained poſſeſſors of ten miſſions in new California. The fifteen miſſions of the department of Loretto are, Saint Vincent, Saint Dominick le Roſaire, Saint Fernando, Saint Francis de Borgia, Saint Gertrude, Saint Ignatius, Guadeloupe, Saint Roſalia, the Conception, Saint Joſeph, Saint Francis de Xavier, Loretto, Saint Joſeph of Cape Lucar, and All Saints. About four thouſand Indians, converted and collected together in theſe fifteen pariſhes, the names of which I have juſt mentioned, are the ſole fruit of the long apoſtleſhip of the different religious orders, which have ſucceeded each other in this painful miniſtry. Father Vénéga's *Hiſtory of California*, relates the period of the eſtabliſhment of Fort Loretto, and the different miſſions under its protection. By comparing their paſt ſtate with that of the preſent year, it will be ſeen, that both the ſpiritual and temporal progreſs of theſe miſſions have been very ſlow; there is ſtill no more than one ſingle Spaniſh colony; the country, it is true, is unwholeſome, and the land of the province of Sonora, which borders upon the Gulf of California to the eaſt, and California to the weſt, is much more attractive to the Spaniards; they find in this country abundant mines and a fertile ſoil, objects far more precious in their eyes than the fiſhery for pearls

in the peninſula, which requires a certain number of divers, which it is frequently very difficult to procure. But the northern California, notwithſtanding its great diſtance from Mexico, ſeems to me to unite infinitely more advantages; its oldeſt ſettlement, which is Saint Diego, was firſt eſtabliſhed the 26th of July, 1769: it is the moſt ſouthern preſidency, as Saint François is the moſt northern; the latter was founded the 9th of October 1776, the channel of Saint Barbe in September 1786, and Monterey, at this time the capital and chief place of the two Californias, the 3d of June 1770. The road of this preſidency was firſt diſcovered in 1602, by Sebaſtian Viſcairo, commander of a ſmall armed ſquadron at Acapulco, by order of the viſcount de Monterey, viceroy of Mexico. From this period, the galleons on their return from Manilla have ſometimes touched at this bay, for the purpoſe of procuring ſome refreſhments after their long paſſage; but it was only in 1770, that the Franciſcans eſtabliſhed their firſt miſſion here. They have at preſent ten of them, in which they reckon five thouſand one hundred and forty-three converted Indians. The four following columns will ſhew, with the name of the pariſh, the period of its foundation, the preſidency on which it is dependant, and the number of baptized Indians. I muſt in this place give notice, that the Spaniards generally give the

name

name of *preſidio* (preſidency) to all the forts, both in Africa and America, ſituate in infidel countries; which ſuppoſes, that there are no inhabitants, but only a garriſon dwelling in the interior of the citadel.

Names of Pariſhes.	Names of Preſidencies on which they are dependant.	Period of their Foundation.	Number of Indians converted.
Saint Charles - - -	Monterey - -	3d June - - 1770	711
Saint Anthony - -	*Idem* - - -	14th July - - 1771	850
Saint Louis - - - -	*Idem* - - -	1ſt September 1772	492
Saint Clare - - - -	Saint Francis	18th January - 1777	475
Saint Francis - - -	*Idem* - - -	9th October - 1776	250
Saint Bonaventure -	Saint Barbe -	3d May - - 1782	120
Saint Barbe - - - -	*Idem* - - -	3d September 1786	
Saint Gabriel - - -	*Idem* - - -	8th September 1771	843
Saint John Capiſtan -	Saint Diego -	1ſt November 1776	544
Saint Diego - - - -	*Idem* - - -	26th July - - 1769	858
			5143

Spaniſh piety has, to this time, maintained theſe miſſions and preſidencies at a great expence, with the ſole view of civilizing and converting the Indians of theſe countries; a ſyſtem far more deſerving praiſe than that of thoſe avaricious men, who ſeemed to be clothed with the national authority only to perpetuate

petuate the moſt cruel atrocities with impunity. The reader will ſoon perceive, that a new branch of commerce can procure more advantages to the Spaniſh nation than the richeſt mines of Mexico, and that the ſalubrity of the air, the fertility of the land, and beſides the abundance of all kinds of peltry, the ſale of which is certain in China, give to this part of America infinite advantages over old California, the unwholeſomeneſs and barrenneſs of which can never be compenſated by the few pearls, which may be fiſhed up from the bottom of the ſea.

Before the Spaniſh ſettlements, the Indians of California cultivated nothing but maize, and almoſt entirely lived by fiſhing and hunting. There is not any country in the world, which more abounds in fiſh and game of every deſcription: hares, rabbits, and ſtags are very common there; ſeals and otters are alſo found there in prodigious numbers; but to the northward, and during the winter, they kill a very great number of bears, foxes, wolves, and wild cats. The thickets and plains abound with ſmall grey tufted partridges, which like thoſe in Europe live in ſociety, but in large companies of three or four hundred; they are fat and extremely well flavoured. The trees ſerve as habitations to the moſt delightful birds; our ornithologiſts ſtuffed a great variety of ſparrows, titmice, ſpeckled wood-peckers, and tropic birds. Among the birds

Male & Female Partridge of California

birds of prey are found the white-headed eagle, the great and ſmall falcon, the goſs hawk, the ſparrow hawk, the black vulture, the large owl, and the raven. On the ponds and ſea-ſhore are ſeen the wild duck, the grey and white pelican with yellow tufts, different ſpecies of gulls, cormorants, curlews, ring-plovers, ſmall ſea water hens, and herons. We alſo killed and ſtuffed a bee-eater, which, according to moſt ornithologiſts, is peculiar to the old continent.

This land poſſeſſes alſo an inexpreſſible fertility; farinaceous roots and ſeeds of all kinds abundantly proſper there; we enriched the miſſionaries and governor's gardens with different grains and ſeeds which we brought from Paris; they were in a high ſtate of preſervation, and will procure them new enjoyments.

The crops of maize, barley, corn, and peaſe, cannot be equalled but by thoſe of Chili; our European cultivators can have no conception of a ſimilar fertility; the medium produce of corn is from ſeventy to eighty for one; the extremes ſixty and a hundred. Fruit trees are ſtill very rare there, but the climate is extremely ſuitable to them: it differs a little from that of our ſouthern French provinces, at leaſt the cold is never ſo piercing there, but the heats of the ſummer are there much more moderate, owing to the continual fogs which reign in theſe countries, and which

which procure for the land a humidity very favourable to vegetation.

The foreſt trees are the ſtone-pine, cyprus, evergreen oak, and occidental plane tree; there is no underwood, and a verdant carpet, over which it is very agreeable to walk, covers the ground. There are alſo vaſt ſavannahs, abounding with all ſorts of game. The land, though very well adapted to vegetation, is light and ſandy, and is indebted, I believe, for its fertility, to the humidity of the air, for it is very indifferently watered. The neareſt running ſtream to the preſidency is two leagues diſtant; this rivulet, which runs near to the miſſion of Saint Charles, is called by the old navigators *Carmel River*. The too great diſtance from our ſhips prevented us from watering there; we drew water from pools behind the fort, where its quality was very indifferent, ſcarcely diſſolving ſoap. The river Carmel, which affords an agreeable and wholeſome drink to the miſſionaries and their Indians, might with a very little labour water their gardens alſo.

It is with the warmeſt ſatisfaction, that I make known the wiſe and pious conduct of thoſe religious perſons, who ſo faithfully fulfil the purpoſe of their inſtitution; I will not diſſemble what appears to me reprehenſible in their domeſtic inſtitutions, but I will pronounce that, individually humane and good, they, by their gentleneſs and charity,

charity, temper the auſterity of the rules which have been preſcribed for them by their ſuperiors. I confeſs that, more friendly to the rights of man than to theology, I could have wiſhed them, to the principles of chriſtianity, to have added a legiſlation, which by degrees might have made citizens of men, whoſe ſtate at this moment differs ſcarcely any thing from that of the houſe negroes in our colonies, governed with the greateſt mildneſs and humanity.

I am perfectly well aware of the extreme difficulty of this new plan; I know, that theſe men have very few ideas, ſtill leſs ſtability, and, that if they be not continually treated like children, they eſcape from thoſe who have been at the trouble of inſtructing them: I alſo know, that reaſoning has no effect upon them, that their ſenſes muſt be forcibly appealed to, and that corporal puniſhments, with rewards in a double proportion, have to this moment been the only means reſorted to by their legiſlators; but would it be impoſſible to an ardent zeal, and an extraordinary patience, to convince a ſmall number of families of the advantages of a ſociety founded on the rights of the people? to eſtabliſh a right of property among them, which is ſo bewitching to all men; and thus, by this new order of things, to engage each man to cultivate his field with emulation, or to dedicate his time to ſome other kind of employment?

I am

I am ſenſible, that the progreſs of this new civilization will be very ſlow; the cares, which are neceſſary to be allotted to it, very tedious and painful; the theatres, on which it muſt be performed, very diſtant; and that applauſe ſhould never actuate him, who has conſecrated his life in meriting it: I am alſo not afraid to pronounce, that human motives are inſufficient for a miniſtry like this, and that the enthuſiaſm of religion, with the recompences that it promiſes, can alone compenſate the ſacrifices, the tediouſneſs, the fatigues, and the riſks of this kind of life; I have only farther to deſire a little more philoſophy in theſe auſtere, charitable, and religious men, than I have met with in theſe miſſions.

I have already taken the liberty to make known my opinion of the monks of Chili, whoſe irregularities in general appeared to me to be ſcandalous*. It is with the ſame truth that I will deſcribe theſe truly apoſtolic men, who have left the lazy life of a cloiſter, to give themſelves up to cares, fatigues, and ſolicitudes of every kind. It is my intention, according to my cuſtom, to furniſh my own hiſtory in relating theirs, and to ſubmit to the obſervation of the reader what we ſaw and learned during our ſhort ſtay at Monterey.

On the 14th of September, in the evening, we

* There are alſo monks of great merit to be met with in Chili; but in general they enjoy there a liberty contrary to the ſtate which they have embraced.

anchored

anchored at two leagues from the ſhore, in view of the preſidency, and the two ſhips that were in the road. They had fired guns every quarter of an hour, in order to make known the anchorage, which the fog might conceal from us. At ten o'cloc. in the evening, the captain of the corvette *la Favorite* came on board my ſhip in his longboat, and offered to pilot our ſhips into the port. The corvette *la Princeſſe* had alſo ſent a pilot with her longboat on board the Aſtrolabe. We learned, that theſe were two Spaniſh ſhips, which were commanded by Don Eſtevan Martinez, lieutenant of a frigate of the department of Saint Blas, in the province of Guadalaxara. A ſmall navy was kept up by the Spaniſh government in this port, under the orders of the viceroy of Mexico; it conſiſts of four corvettes of twelve guns, and one goletta, their particular deſtination is the ſupplying with neceſſaries the preſidencies of North California. Theſe are the ſame ſhips, which have made the two laſt Spaniſh expeditions on the north-weſt coaſt of America; they are alſo ſometimes ſent as packet-boats to Manilla, when it is neceſſary to convey with expedition the orders of the court.

We weighed at ten o'clock in the morning, and anchored in the road at noon; they ſaluted us with ſeven guns, which we returned; and I diſpatched an officer to the governor with the letter

of the Spaniſh miniſter, which had been forwarded to me in France before my departure; it was unſealed, and addreſſed to the viceroy of Mexico, whoſe authority extends as far as Monterey, though it is eleven hundred leagues by land from his capital.

M. Fagès, commandant of the fort of the two Californias, had already received orders to pay us the ſame civility and reſpect as the ſhips of his own nation; they executed theſe orders with a grace and obliging attention, which deſerve from us the moſt lively acknowledgments. They did not confine themſelves to obliging expreſſions; oxen, roots, greens, and milk, were ſent on board in abundance. The ſame eagerneſs to ſerve us became a ſubject of rivalſhip between the commanders of the two corvettes and the commandant of the fort; each of them was deſirous excluſively to poſſeſs the right of providing for our wants, and when the account came to be cloſed, it was abſolutely neceſſary to inſiſt on their receiving our money. Roots, greens, milk, fowls, all the labourers of the garriſon to aſſiſt our getting in wood and water, were furniſhed *gratis*; and the oxen, ſheep, and corn of various ſorts were rated at ſo very moderate a price, that it was evident they only preſented us an account becauſe we had preſſingly required it.

M. Fagès to theſe acts of generoſity joined the moſt

VIEWS of the NORTH WEST COAST of AMERICA.

Baie de Renard N.E. 18 leagues. 1. E.S.E. 9½ leagues. 2. E. by N. 18 leagues.

Baie de la Touche E. 6 leagues. P. S.S.E. 11½ leagues.

Renard de la Touche N. by W. 12 leagues. Cape Hector, S.E. 25 leagues.

Cape Hector, N. by W. 3 leagues.

Cape Hector, N.N.W. 3 leagues.

Barren Islands, bearing South.

Barren Islands, bearing East.

Cape Elias.

moſt obliging demeanour; his houſe was ours, and all his ſervants were at our diſpoſal.

"The holy fathers of the miſſion of Saint Charles, two leagues diſtant from Monterey, ſoon arrived at the preſidency: equally attentive to us as the officers of the fort and the two frigates, they invited us to dine with them, and promiſed to make us acquainted with the detail of the rules of their miſſions, the manner in which the Indians live, their arts, their newly acquired manners, and, generally ſpeaking, every thing which might be intereſting to the curioſity of travellers. We eagerly accepted offers, which, had we not been ſo kindly prevented, we ſhould not have feared to have ſolicited; it was agreed, that we ſhould ſet out the next day but one. M. Fagès requeſted to accompany us, and took upon himſelf to furniſh us with horſes. After traverſing a ſmall plain covered with herds of cattle, and in which there were left only a few trees to ſerve as a ſhelter to theſe animals againſt the rain or too great heat, we aſcended the hills, and were ſtruck with the ſound of ſeveral bells which announced our arrival, of which the monks had been advertiſed by a horſeman whom the governor had detached for that purpoſe.

We were received like lords of a pariſh when they make their firſt appearance on their eſtate; the preſident of the miſſions, cloathed in his cope, the holy water ſprinkle in his hand, waited for us

at the door of the church, which was illuminated the ſame as on their greateſt feſtivals; he conducted us to the foot of the high altar, where *Te Deum* was ſung in thankſgivings for the happy ſucceſs of our voyage.

Before we entered the church, we had paſſed by a place where the Indians of both ſexes were ranged in a row; they expreſſed no ſurpriſe in their countenances, and we were left in doubt whether we were the ſubject of their converſation during the reſt of the day. The pariſh church is very neat, although covered with ſtraw; it is dedicated to Saint Charles, and ornamented with pretty good paintings, copied from Italian originals. There is a picture of Hell, in which the painter ſeems to have borrowed a little of the imagination of Callot; but as it is abſolutely neceſſary to ſtrike the ſenſes of theſe new converts with the moſt lively impreſſions, I am perſuaded that a ſimilar repreſentation has never done more ſervice in any country, and that it would be impoſſible for the proteſtant mode of worſhip, which forbids images, and nearly all the other ceremonies of our church, to make any progreſs among this people. I have my doubts, whether the picture of Paradiſe, which is placed oppoſite to that of Hell, produces ſo good an effect on them; the ſtate of quietneſs which it repreſents, and that complacent ſatisfaction of the elect who ſurround the throne of the Supreme Being, are

ideas

ideas too ſublime for rude unpoliſhed men; but it is neceſſary to place rewards by the ſide of puniſhments, and it was a rigorous duty not to allow the ſmalleſt change in the kind of delights promiſed by the catholic religion.

We repaſſed, on going out of the church, the ſame row of male and female Indians, who had never quitted their poſt during the *Te Deum*; the children only had removed a little, and formed groups round the miſſionary's houſe, which is in front of the church, as are alſo the different ſtore-houſes. On the right ſtands the Indian village, conſiſting of about fifty cabins, which ſerve as dwelling places to ſeven hundred and forty perſons of both ſexes, compriſing their children, which compoſe the miſſion of Saint Charles, or of Monterey.

Theſe cabins are the moſt miſerable that are to be met with among any people; they are round, ſix feet in diameter, by four in height; ſome ſtakes, of the ſize of an arm, fixed in the earth, and which approach each other in an arch at the top, compoſe the timber-work of it; eight or ten bundles of ſtraw, very ill arranged over theſe ſtakes, defend the inhabitants, well or ill, from the rain and wind; and more than half of this cabin remains open when the weather is fine; their only precaution is to have each of them two or three bundles of ſtraw at hand by way of reſerve.

All the exhortations of the miſſionaries have

never been able to procure a change of this general architecture of the two Californias; the Indians ſay, that they like plenty of air, that it is convenient to ſet fire to their houſes when they are devoured in them by too great a quantity of fleas, and that they can build another in leſs than two hours. The independent Indians, who as hunters ſo frequently change their places of abode, have a ſtronger motive.

The colour of theſe Indians, which is that of negroes; the houſe of the religious; their ſtore-houſes, which are built of brick and pointed with mortar; the floor of earth, upon which they preſs in the grain; the oxen, horſes, in a word, every thing reminded us of a habitation in Saint Domingo, or any other Weſt India colony. The men and women are aſſembled by the ſound of the bell, one of the religious conducts them to their work, to church, and to all their other exerciſes. We mention it with pain, the reſemblance is ſo perfect, that we ſaw men and women loaded with irons, others in the ſtocks*; and at length the noiſe of the ſtrokes of a whip ſtruck our ears, this

* *Le bloc*, is a beam ſawed lengthways, in which is hollowed a hole of the ſize of an ordinary leg: an iron hinge unites one of the extremities of this beam; the other ſide is open for the purpoſe of letting the leg of the priſoner paſs through it, and they cloſe it with a padlock; which obliges him to remain lying down, and in a very painful attitude.

§ puniſhment

puniſhment being alſo admitted, but not exerciſed with much ſeverity.

The monks, by their anſwers to our different queſtions, gave us the moſt complete information reſpecting the government of this ſpecies of religious community; for no other name can be given to the legiſlation they have eſtabliſhed: they are ſuperiors both in ſpiritual and temporal affairs: the products of the land are entirely entruſted to their adminiſtration. There are ſeven hours allotted to labour in the day, two hours to prayers, and four or five on Sundays and feſtivals, which are altogether dedicated to reſt and divine worſhip. Corporal puniſhments are inflicted on the Indians of both ſexes who neglect pious exerciſes, and ſeveral ſins, the puniſhment of which in Europe is reſerved only to Divine Juſtice, are puniſhed with chains or the ſtocks. In a word, to make an end of the compariſon with religious communities, from the moment a new convert is baptized, he becomes the ſame as if he had pronounced eternal vows; if he make his eſcape for the purpoſe of returning to his relations in the independent villages, they cauſe him to be ſummoned to return three times; and if he refuſe, they claim the authority of the governor, who ſends ſoldiers to force him away from the midſt of his family*, and con-

* As theſe people are at war with their neighbours, they can never remove themſelves farther than twenty or thirty leagues.

duct him to the miſſions, where he is condemned to receive a certain number of laſhes with the whip. Theſe people are ſo deſtitute of courage, that they never oppoſe the leaſt reſiſtance to three or four ſoldiers, who, in reſpect to them, ſo groſsly violate the rights of men; and this cuſtom, againſt which reaſon ſo forcibly objects, is maintained, becauſe theologians have decided, that baptiſm could not in conſcience be adminiſtered to men ſo fickle, unleſs the government, in ſome meaſure, became reſponſible for their perſeverance, by officiating as their god-father.

M. Philip de Neve, the predeceſſor of M. Fagès, who has been dead about four years, commandant of the interior provinces of Mexico, a man of great humanity and much chriſtian philoſophy, had proteſted againſt this cuſtom; he was of opinion, that the progreſs of faith would be more rapid, and the prayers of the Indians more agreeable to the Supreme Being, if they were not conſtrained; he was deſirous of a conſtitution leſs monkiſh, to give more civil liberty to the Indians, and leſs deſpotiſm to the executive power of the preſidencies, the government of which might fall into the hands of covetous and barbarous men; he thought, that it was alſo neceſſary to moderate their authority, by erecting a magiſtracy, which ſhould act as a tribune of the Indians, and poſſeſs ſufficient authority to guarantee them from vexations. This juſt man had

had ſerved his country from his infancy; but he did not poſſeſs the prejudices of his ſtation, and he was ſenſible, that a military government is liable to great inconveniences, when it is not moderated by ſome intermediate power; he might, however, have experienced the difficulty of ſupporting the conflict of three authorities, in a country ſo far diſtant from the general government of Mexico, ſince the miſſionaries, who are ſo pious and reſpectable, are already in an open rupture with the governor, who on his part appears to me to be a loyal ſoldier.

We wiſhed to be preſent at the diſtributions which took place at every meal; and as every day, with this ſpecies of religious, reſembled the preceding one, by giving the hiſtory of one of theſe days, the reader will be in poſſeſſion of the whole year's proceedings.

The Indians as well as the miſſionaries riſe with the ſun, and go to prayers and maſs, which laſt an hour, and during this time there is cooked in the middle of the ſquare, in three large kettles, barley meal, the grain of which has been roaſted previous to being ground; this ſpecies of boiled food, which the Indians call *atole*, and of which they are very fond, is ſeaſoned neither with ſalt nor butter, and to us would prove a very inſipid meſs.

Every cabin ſends to take the portion for all

its inhabitants in a veſſel made of bark; there is not the leaſt confuſion or diſorder, and when the coppers are empty, they diſtribute that which ſticks to the bottom to the children who have beſt retained their leſſons of catechiſm.

This meal continues three quarters of an hour, after which they all return to their labours; ſome go to plough the earth with oxen, others to dig the garden; in a word, every one is employed in different domeſtic occupations, and always under the ſuperintendence of one or two of the religious.

The women are charged with little elſe but the care of their houſewifery, their children, and roaſting and grinding the ſeveral grains: this laſt operation is very long and laborious, becauſe they have no other means of doing it but by cruſhing the grain in pieces with a cylinder upon a ſtone. M. de Langle, being a witneſs of this operation, made the miſſionaries a preſent of his mill, and a greater ſervice could not have been rendered them, as by theſe means four women would in a day perform the work of a hundred, and time enough will remain to ſpin the wool of their ſheep, and to manufacture coarſe ſtuffs. But at preſent the religious, more occupied with the intereſts of heaven than temporal welfare, have greatly neglected the introduction of the common arts: they are themſelves ſo auſtere, that they have no chimney to their chambers, though winter is frequently

quently very ſevere there; and even the greateſt anchorites have never led a more edifying life*.

At noon the dinner was announced by the bell; the Indians quitted their work, and ſent to fetch their rations in the ſame veſſels as at breakfaſt; but this ſecond meſs was thicker than the firſt; there was mixed in it corn and maize, and peaſe and beans; the Indians name it *pouſſole*. They return again to their labour from two o'clock till four or five; afterwards they attend evening prayers, which continue near an hour, and is followed by a new ration of *atole* like that at breakfaſt. Theſe three diſtributions are ſufficient for the ſubſiſtence of the far greater number of Indians, and this very economical ſoup might perhaps be very profitably adopted in our years of ſcarcity; ſome ſeaſoning would certainly be neceſſary to be added to it, their whole knowledge of cookery conſiſting in being able to roaſt the grain before it is reduced into meal. As the Indian women have no veſſels of earth or metal for this operation, they perform it in large baſkets made of bark, over a little lighted charcoal; they turn theſe veſſels with ſo much rapidity and addreſs, that they effect the ſwelling and burſting of the grain without burning the

* Father Firmin, of Suen, preſident of the miſſions of new California, is one of the moſt reſpectable and eſtimable men I ever met with; his mildneſs, charity, and love for the Indians are inexpreſſible.

baſket,

baſket, though it is made of very combuſtible materials: and we can teſtify, that the beſt roaſted coffee does not nearly equal the exactneſs with which theſe women prepare their corn. It is diſtributed to them every morning, and the ſmalleſt diſhoneſty when they give it out is puniſhed by whipping, but it is very ſeldom indeed they are expoſed to it. Theſe puniſhments are adjudged by Indian magiſtrates, called *caciques*; there are in every miſſion three of them, choſen by the people from amongſt thoſe whom the miſſionaries have not excluded; but to give a juſt idea of this magiſtracy, we ſhall ſay that theſe caciques are like the governors of a plantation, paſſive beings, blind executors of the will of their ſuperiors, and that their principal functions conſiſt in ſerving as beadles in the church, and there maintaining order and an air of contemplation. The women are never whipped in public, but in an encloſed and ſomewhat diſtant place, leſt perhaps their cries might inſpire too lively a compaſſion, which might ſtimulate the men to revolt; theſe laſt, on the contrary, are expoſed to the view of all their fellow-citizens, that their puniſhment may ſerve as an example; in general they aſk pardon, in which caſe the executioner leſſens the force of his laſhes, but the number of them is never receded from.

The rewards are particular ſmall diſtributions of grain, of which they make little thin cakes, baked

baked on burning coals; and on the great feſtivals the ration is in beef; many of them eat it raw, eſpecially the fat, which they eſteem equal to the beſt butter or cheeſe. They ſkin all animals with the greateſt addreſs, and when they are fat, they make, like the ravens, a croaking of pleaſure, devouring at the ſame time the moſt delicate parts with their eyes

They are frequently permitted to hunt and fiſh on their own account, and on their return they generally make the miſſionaries ſome preſent in game and fiſh, but they always proportion the quantity to what is abſolutely neceſſary for them, always taking care to increaſe it if they hear of any new gueſts who are on a viſit to their ſuperiors. The women rear fowls about their cabins, the eggs of which they give their children; theſe fowls are the property of the Indians, as well as their cloaths, and other little articles of houſehold furniture, and thoſe neceſſary for the chaſe. There is no inſtance of their having robbed each other, though their faſtenings to the doors conſiſt only of a ſimple bundle of ſtraw, which they place acroſs the entrance when all the inhabitants are abſent.

To ſome of our readers theſe manners will appear patriarchal; they will not reflect, that there is not any furniture in theſe habitations, which offers objects ſufficient to tempt the cupidity of thoſe in the neighbouring cabin. The Indians being

being aſſured of their food, they have no other want, than that of giving life to others, who cannot fail to be as ſtupid and enſlaved as themſelves.

The men in the miſſions have ſacrificed much more to chriſtianity than the women, becauſe they were accuſtomed to polygamy, and were even in the cuſtom of eſpouſing all the ſiſters of a family. The women, on the other hand, have acquired the advantage of excluſively receiving the careſſes of one man only. I confeſs, however, that notwithſtanding the unanimous report of the miſſionaries on this pretended polygamy, I cannot conceive, that it could have been eſtabliſhed in a ſavage nation; for the number of men there being pretty nearly equal to the women, a forced continence muſt be the reſult of it to many, unleſs that conjugal fidelity had been leſs rigorouſly obſerved there than in the miſſions, where the religious have conſtituted themſelves the guardians of the women's virtue. An hour after ſupper they have the care of ſhutting up, under lock and key, all thoſe whoſe huſbands are abſent, as well as the young girls above nine years of age, and during the day they are entruſted to the ſuperintendence of the matrons. So many precautions are ſtill inſufficient, and we have ſeen men in the ſtocks, and women in irons, for having deceived the vigilance of theſe female argufſes, who have not been ſufficiently ſharp-ſighted.

The

The converted Indians have preſerved all the ancient uſages which their new religion does not prohibit; the ſame cabins, the ſame games, the ſame dreſſes; that of the richeſt conſiſts of an otter's ſkin cloak, which covers their loins, and deſcends below their groin; the moſt lazy have only a ſimple piece of linen cloth, with which they are furniſhed by the miſſion, for the purpoſe of hiding their nakedneſs, and a ſmall cloak of rabbit's ſkin covers their ſhoulders, which is faſtened with a pack-thread under the chin; the head and the reſt of the body is abſolutely naked; ſome of them, however, have hats of ſtraw, very neatly matted.

The women's dreſs is a cloak of deer ſkin, ill tanned; thoſe of the miſſions have a cuſtom of making a ſmall boddice, with ſleeves, of them; it is their only apparel, with a ſmall apron of ruſhes, and a petticoat of ſtag's ſkin, which covers their loins, and deſcends to the middle of the leg. The young girls under nine years of age have merely a ſimple girdle, and the children of the other ſex are quite naked.

The hair of the men and women is cut four or five inches from the roots. The Indians of the *rancheries* * having no inſtruments of iron, perform this operation with lighted firebrands; they have alſo a cuſtom of painting their bodies red,

* Name of the independent Indian villages.

and

and black when they are in mourning. The miſſionaries have forbidden the firſt of theſe paintings, but they have been under the neceſſity of tolerating the other, becauſe theſe people are attached to their friends in the moſt lively manner; they ſhed tears whenever they are called to their remembrance, although it may be a long time ſince they have loſt them, and if even by accident any one have pronounced their name before them, they conceive themſelves offended. The ties of family have leſs force with them than thoſe of friendſhip; the children ſcarcely acknowledge their father; they quit his cabin as ſoon as they are capable of providing for their own ſubſiſtence, but they preſerve a much longer attachment to the mother, who, with extreme tenderneſs, had brought them up, and never beaten them but when they diſcovered a cowardice in their little fights with children of the ſame age.

The old men of the rancheries, who are no longer capable of hunting, are ſupported at the expence of their whole village, and in general are conſiderably reſpected. The independent ſavages are very frequently at war, but the fear of the Spaniards makes them reſpect their miſſions, and this, perhaps, is not one of the leaſt cauſes of the augmentation of the chriſtian villages. Their arms are the bow, and arrow pointed with a flint very ſkilfully worked; theſe bows, made of wood,

and

and ſtrung with the ſinews of an ox, are very far ſuperior to thoſe of the inhabitants of *Port des Français*.

We were aſſured, that they neither eat their priſoners, nor their enemies killed in battle; that, nevertheleſs, when they had vanquiſhed, and put to death upon the field of battle, chiefs, or very courageous men, they have eaten ſome pieces of them, leſs as a ſign of hatred or revenge, than as a homage which they paid to their valour, and in the full perſuaſion that this food would be likely to increaſe their own courage. They ſcalp the vanquiſhed as in Canada, and pluck out their eyes, which they have the art of preſerving free from corruption, and which they carefully keep as precious ſigns of their victory. Their cuſtom is to burn their dead, and to depoſit their aſhes in morais.

They have two games to which they dedicate their whole leiſure. The firſt, to which they give the name of *takerſia*, conſiſts in throwing and rolling a ſmall hoop, of three inches in diameter, in a ſpace of ten ſquare toiſes, cleared of graſs, and ſurrounded with faſcines. Each of the two players holds a ſtick, of the ſize of a common cane, and five feet long; they endeavour to paſs this ſtick into the hoop whilſt it is in motion, if in this they ſucceed they gain two points, and if the hoop, when it ſtops, ſimply reſts upon their ſtick,

ſtick, they gain one by it; the game is three points. This game is a violent exerciſe, becauſe the hoop or the ſtick is always in action.

The other game, named *touſſi*, is more eaſy; they play it with four, two on each ſide; each in his turn hides a piece of wood in his hands, whilſt his partner makes a thouſand geſtures, to take off the attention of the adverſaries. It is curious enough to a ſtander-by to ſee them ſquatted down oppoſite to each other, keeping the moſt profound ſilence, watching the features and moſt minute circumſtances, which may aſſiſt them in diſcovering the hand which conceals the piece of wood; they gain or loſe a point, according to their gueſſing right or wrong, and thoſe who gain it have a right to hide in their turn: the game is five points, and the common ſtake is beads, and among the independent Indians the favours of their women. Theſe have no knowledge of a God, or of a future ſtate, with the exception of ſome ſouthern nations, who had a confuſed idea of this kind before the arrival of the miſſionaries; theſe placed their Paradiſe in the middle of the ſeas, where the elect enjoy a coolneſs that they can never meet with in their burning ſands, and they ſuppoſed Hell to be in the hollow of the mountains.

The miſſionaries, always perſuaded from their prejudices, and perhaps from their own experience, that

that the reaſon of theſe men is never clear, which is, in their opinion, a juſt motive for treating them like children, admit but a very ſmall number of them to the communion; theſe are the geniuſes of the colony, who, like Deſcartes and Newton, would have enlightened their age, and their fellow citizens, by teaching them that four and four make eight, a calculation far beyond the reach of a great number. The plan purſued by theſe miſſionaries is by no means calculated to free them from this ſtate of ignorance; every object of it is confined to obtaining the rewards of another life, and the commoneſt arts, even that of our village ſurgeons, are not exerciſed among them; many children fall ſacrifices in conſequence of ruptures, which the ſlighteſt addreſs might cure, and our ſurgeons were fortunate enough to relieve a ſmall number of them, and to teach them the uſe of bandages.

It muſt be allowed, that, if the Jeſuits were neither more charitable, nor more pious, than theſe religious, they were at leaſt poſſeſſed of greater talents; the immenſe edifice, which they raiſed in Paragua, muſt excite the moſt lively admiration; but their ambition and prejudices will ever be liable to the reproach of that ſyſtem of community ſo contrary to the principles of civilization, which has been imitated but too ſervilely in all the miſſions of California. This government is to

the Indians a real theocracy; they believe, that their ſuperiors have an immediate and continual communication with God, and that they every day cauſe him to deſcend upon the altar. Under the favour of this opinion, the fathers live in the greateſt ſecurity in the middle of the villages, their doors are not even ſhut in the night whilſt they are aſleep; though the hiſtory of their miſſion furniſhes the example of the maſſacre of one of their body. It is well known, that this aſſaſſination was the conſequence of a commotion occaſioned by an imprudence, for homicide is a crime very rare, even among the independents; it is, however, only puniſhed by general contempt; but if a man fall under the blows of ſeveral perſons, it is ſuppoſed that he has deſerved his fate, ſince he has drawn ſo many enemies upon him.

North California, the moſt northern ſettlement in which is Saint Francis, in latitude 37° 58′, has, according to the opinion of the governor of Monterey, no other boundary than that of America; and our ſhips, in penetrating as far as Mount Saint Elias, have not reached its limits. To the motives of piety, which originally determined Spain to ſacrifice ſuch conſiderable ſums for the maintenance of its miſſions and preſidencies, are at this time to be added powerful motives of ſtate, which may direct the attention of government towards that valuable part of America, where the otters ſkins

are

are as common as in the Aleutian Iſlands, and thoſe of the other ſeas frequented by the Ruſſians.

We found at Monterey a Spaniſh commiſſary, called M. Vincent Vaſſadre y Vega; he had brought orders to the governor, which enjoined him to collect together all the otter ſkins of his ten miſſions and four preſidencies, the government having reſerved to itſelf the excluſive commerce of them. M. Fagès aſſured me, that he could annually furniſh twenty thouſand of them; and as he knew the country, he added, that if the commerce of China required a ſale of thirty thouſand ſkins, two or three ſettlements to the northward of Saint Francis would ſoon procure them for the commerce of his nation.

It is not a little ſurpriſing, that the Spaniards having dependencies ſo near, and communications ſo frequent between Manilla and China, have remained to this moment ignorant of the value of this valuable peltry.

It is to captain Cook, and the publication of his voyage, that they owe this elucidation of their intereſts, which will hereafter be productive of the greateſt advantages; thus, this great man has navigated for the general benefit of every nation, and his own holds over the others only the glory of the enterprize, and that of having given him birth.

The otter is an amphibious animal, as common over the whole weſtern coaſt of America, from

28° as far as 60°, as ſeals in Hudſon's Bay, and on the coaſt of Labrador. The Indians, who are not ſo good ſeamen as the Eſquimaux, and whoſe boats at Monterey are only made of reeds *, catch them on the land with ſnares, or by knocking them down with large ſticks when they find them at a diſtance from the ſhore; for this purpoſe, they keep themſelves concealed behind rocks, for this animal is frightened at the leaſt noiſe, and immediately plunges into the water. Antecedent to the preſent year, an otter's ſkin bore no higher value than two hares ſkins; the Spaniards never ſuſpected they would be ſo much ſought after; they had never ſent them to Europe, and Mexico was too hot a climate to ſuppoſe there would be any ſale for them there.

I am of opinion, that in a few years there will be a great revolution in the commerce of the Ruſſians at Kiatcha, from the difficulty they will find in withſtanding this competition. The compariſon that I have made between the otters ſkins of Monterey and thoſe of *Port des Français*, leads me to believe, that the ſkins of the ſouth are rather inferior; but the difference is ſo trifling, that I am not poſitively certain of it, and I have my doubts whether this inferiority can make ſo great a differ-

* Thoſe of the Channel of Saint Barbe and Saint Diego have wooden canoes, built nearly like thoſe of the inhabitants of Mowée, but without out-riggers.

ence

ence as ten per cent. in the price of the commodity. It is next to a certainty, that the new company at Manilla will endeavour to get this commerce into its own hands, which would be the moſt fortunate circumſtance that could happen for the Ruſſians, becauſe it is the nature of excluſive privileges to deſtroy, or at leaſt in great meaſure to cripple all the branches of induſtry and commerce, to which liberty alone can give all the energies of which they are capable.

New California, notwithſtanding its fertility, cannot as yet reckon a ſingle ſettler; ſome ſoldiers married to Indian women, who dwell in forts, or who are ſpread among the ſmall detachments of troops in the different miſſions, at this time conſtitute the whole Spaniſh nation in this part of America. If it were at a leſs diſtance from Europe, it would in no reſpect yield to Virginia, which is oppoſite to it; but its proximity to Aſia may indemnify it, and I am of opinion, that good laws, and more eſpecially liberty of commerce, would ſpeedily procure it ſome ſettlers; for the Spaniſh poſſeſſions are ſo extenſive, that it is impoſſible to imagine, that for a long time to come the population can become extenſive in any of its colonies. The great number of both ſexes who are in a ſtate of celibacy, and have taken vows to continue ſo, and the invariable policy of the Spaniſh government to admit only

one religion, and to employ the moſt violent means n ſupport of it, will inceſſantly oppoſe a new impediment to every increaſe.

The government of the converted colonies would be more favourable to population, if a certain portion of liberty and property had formed the baſis of it; however, ſince the eſtabliſhment of ten different miſſions in North California, the fathers have baptized there ſeven thouſand ſeven hundred and one Indians of both ſexes, and only buried two thouſand three hundred and eighty-eight; but it muſt be remarked, that the calculation does not convey information, as in the cities of Eu pe, whether the population increaſe or diminiſh, becauſe they are continually baptizing independent Indians; the only reſult from it is the propagation of chriſtianity, and as I have already ſaid, the affairs of the other world cannot be in better hands.

The Franciſcan miſſionaries are almoſt all Europeans; they have a college* at Mexico, of which the guardian is the general of his order in America; this houſe is not dependent on the provincial of the Franciſcans of Mexico, but its ſuperiors are in Europe.

The viceroy is at this time ſole judge of all diſputes in the different miſſions, which do not acknow-

* It is the name which they give to their convent.

ledge

ledge the authority of the commandant of Monterey, who is only obliged to grant aſſiſtance when they claim it; but as he has claims upon all the Indians, more eſpecially thoſe of the rancheries, and likewiſe commands the detachments of cavalry reſident in the miſſions, theſe different dependencies very frequently interrupt the harmony between the military government and that of the eccleſiaſtics, who in Spain have many reſources to complete the accompliſhment of their plans. Theſe affairs were formerly determined by the governor of the interior provinces, but the new viceroy, Don Bernardo Galves, has united all the powers.

Spain allows four hundred piaſtres to each miſſionary, whoſe number is fixed at two to a pariſh: if there be a ſupernumerary, he receives no ſalary. There is very little occaſion for money in a country where there is nothing to be purchaſed; beads are the only money of the Indians; of courſe the college of Mexico never ſends a piaſtre in ſpecies, but the value in effects, ſuch as wax candles for the church, chocolate, ſugar, oil, wine, with ſome pieces of linen, which the miſſionaries divide into ſmall girdles, to cover that which modeſty does not permit the converted Indians to ſhew openly. The ſalary of the governor is four thouſand piaſtres; that of the lieutenant governor four hundred and fifty; that of the captain inſpector of the two

hundred and eighty-three cavalry, diſtributed in the two Californias, two thouſand. Every horſeman has two hundred and ſeventeen; but out of this he is obliged to provide his ſubſiſtence, and to furniſh himſelf with horſes, clothes, arms, and all ſorts of neceſſaries in general. The government, which poſſeſſes ſtuds of horſes and brood mares, and alſo herds of cattle, ſells its horſes to the ſoldiers, as well as the food which is neceſſary for their conſumption. Eight piaſtres is the price of a good horſe, and that of an ox five. The governor has the management of the ſtuds of horſes and parks of cattle; at the end of the year, he gives to each horſeman the balance he is entitled to in money, which is paid to him with great punctuality.

As the ſoldiers * had been of the greateſt ſervice to us, I aſked permiſſion to make them a preſent of a piece of blue cloth, and I ſent to the miſſions, coverlets, ſtuffs, beads, iron tools, and in general all the little articles, which might be neceſſary to them, and which we had not an opportunity of diſtributing among the Indians of *Port des Français*. The preſident informed the whole village, that it was a preſent from their old and faithful allies, who profeſſed the ſame religion as the Spaniards; which ſo particularly procured us their good-will, that the next day each of them brought us a bundle of hay or ſtraw, for

* There were only eighteen at the preſidency.

the

the ſheep and oxen we were about to put on board. Our gardener gave the miſſionaries ſome Chili potatoes, very perfectly preſerved; I believe that this was not the leaſt valuable of our preſents, and that this root will thrive very well in thoſe light and very fertile lands in the vicinity of Monterey.

From the day of our arrival we had ſedulouſly employed ourſelves in getting in wood and water; we had received permiſſion to cut the former as near as poſſible to our longboats. Our botaniſts, on their part, loſt not a moment towards increaſing the collection of plants, but the ſeaſon was very unfavourable, the ſummer's heat had entirely dried them up, and their ſeeds were ſcattered over the earth. Thoſe which M. Collignon, our gardener, could recollect, were the common wormwood, the ſea wormwood, ſouthernwood, mugwort, the Mexican tea, the golden rod of Canada, the Italian ſtarwort, milfoil, deadly nightſhade, ſpurrey, and water mint. The gardens of the governor and the miſſions were filled with an infinite number of pot-herbs, which were gathered for us, and our ſhips companies had not in any country met with ſo great a quantity of pulſe.

Our mineralogiſts were not leſs zealous than the botaniſts, but they were ſtill leſs fortunate; they met upon the mountains, in ravines, and on the ſea-ſhore, only a light and argillaceous ſtone, very

very eaſily decompoſed, and which is a ſpecies of marle; they alſo found blocks of granite, the veins of which concealed cryſtallized feld-ſpar, ſome rounded fragments of porphyry and jaſper, but no trace of metal. Shells are not more abundant there, with the exception of ſuperb haliotes; they are even nine inches in length by four in breadth, all the reſt are not worth the trouble it would take to collect them*. The ſouth and eaſt coaſts of Old-California are much richer in this part of natural hiſtory; there are found oyſters, the pearls of which equal in ſize and beauty thoſe of Ceylon, or the Gulph of Perſia. Theſe would be an article of great value, and certain of a ſale in China, but it is impoſſible for the Spaniards to make uſe of all their means of induſtry.

On the 22d in the evening every thing was on board; we took leave of the governor and miſſionaries. We carried away as much proviſion as on our departure from Conception; the poultry-yard of M. Fagés, and that of the religious, had been transferred to our hen-coops; the religious had alſo added beſides, grain, beans, peaſe, and had only kept what was abſolutely neceſſary; they refuſed to receive any payment, and to the repreſentations we made them, only anſwered, that they

* There are alſo little olives, whelks, and different ſea ſnails, which afford nothing curious.

were

were but the adminiſtrators, and not the proprietors of the property of the miſſions.

On the 23d the winds were contrary, and in the morning of the 24th we ſailed with a breeze at weſt. Don Eſtevan Martinez came on board at day-break; his longboat, and all his crew were continually at our ſervice, and aſſiſted us in all our labours. I can but feebly expreſs the ſentiments of gratitude which we are indebted to him for theſe acts of kindneſs, as well as thoſe of M. Vincent Vaſſadre y Vega, a young man of great merit and genius, who was upon the point of departing for China, to conclude a commercial treaty relative to otters ſkins.

CHAPTER XII.

Aſtronomical Obſervations—Compariſon of the Reſults obtained by the Diſtances of the Sun and Moon, and by our Time-keepers, which have ſerved as the Baſis of our Chart of the American Coaſt—Juſt Motives for thinking that our Labour deſerves the Confidence of Navigators—Vocabulary of the Language of the different Colonies which are in the Parts adjacent to Monterey, and Remarks on their Pronunciation.

(SEPTEMBER, 1786.)

WHILST our ſhips companies were employed in completing our wood and water, M. Dagelet took his quadrant aſhore, for the purpoſe of determining, with the greateſt exactneſs, the latitude of Monterey; it was matter of conſiderable regret to him, that circumſtances would not ſuffer him to make a ſtay there long enough to reſume the compariſons of our time-keepers; the theft of the memorandum book of obſervations, committed on us by the ſavages of *Port des Français*, left him in ſome ſmall uncertainty as to the daily loſs of the time-piece No. 19, with the aſſiſtance of which we had determined all the points of the

the coaſt of America; this aſtronomer was even of opinion, that he ought to regard as nothing the compariſons made upon Cenotaph Iſland, and he preferred to them thoſe taken at the bay of Talcaguana, in Chili, though too old, perhaps, to deſerve a perfect confidence; but it ought never, for a moment, to be forgotten, that we every day compared the reſult in longitude given by the time-piece with that given by obſerving the diſtances of the ſun and moon on board each ſhip, and that the continual and perfect agreement of theſe reſults did not leave any doubt, with regard to the accuracy of thoſe on which we at length determined.

As the perſons who ſtudy the mathematics may be deſirous to know what is the limit of the errors of which the determinations of longitude, concluded at ſea from the obſervations of the diſtance of the ſun and moon, may be ſuſceptible, it will not appear out of ſeaſon, in this place, to give an idea of them.

Theory, aſſiſted by a long ſeries of obſervations, has never, till the preſent moment, attained to the furniſhing of tables critically exact as to the motion of the moon; nevertheleſs, this primary ſource of error, conſidering the preciſion already attained on this ſubject, leaves only an uncertainty of 40″ or 50″ of time at the moſt, and commonly only 30″, which only anſwer to a quarter of a degree of geographical longitude; becauſe the motion of the moon,

moon, in regard to the ſun, is, upon the average, one half minute of a degree for every minute of time, and the minute of time anſwers to a quarter of a degree of geographical longitude; whence it follows, that the longitudes deduced from the compariſon of diſtances obſerved at ſea, with diſtances calculated for the ſame periods, and for a determined meridian, can only be affected by the error of the tables, if there be one, to the extent of a quarter of a degree in common caſes, often even leſs, and very rarely a greater.

The ſecond ſource of error, that which ariſes from the imperfection of the inſtruments, and from a defect in the ſkill or preciſion of the obſerver, cannot be aſſigned in ſo exact a manner, as that which is cauſed by the imperfection of the tables.

As to the reflecting octants and ſextants, the limitation of the error depends, as to the inſtrument, on the accuracy of the diviſions; and as to the obſerver, 1°. on the difficulty of verifying the point of 0; 2°. that of well obſerving the contact of the two planets; and this laſt depends on the goodneſs of the ſight, experience, and expertneſs of the obſerver.

The only cauſe of error common to the reflecting circles, and the ſextants and octants, is the difficulty of obſerving the contacts; and they have many advantages over theſe, which render the uſe of them more certain: the principal one is, that the

the error to be dreaded in the verification is nothing, becauſe the obſervations being ſucceſſively made on the right and left, there is never occaſion to make this verification. As to the inaccuracy of the ſcale, it is reduced at will by repeated obſervations, and it depends only on the patience of the obſerver, that the error proceeding from the ſcale may finally be conſidered as nothing *. After having thus laid down the limit of error, we may be allowed to conclude, that the mean of our reſults for the determination of the longitude, by obſervation of the diſtances of the ſun and moon, has not, in any caſe, been affected by an error of more than a quarter of a degree; for having conſtantly employed the reflecting circle, having never neglected, during every operation, to repeat the obſervation as often as the circumſtances of the moment would permit, the obſervers being always in full practice, we had nothing further to dread, but the uncertainty or limited error which might proceed from the imperfections of our lunar tables.

We have then been enabled to employ, with certainty, the reſults of theſe operations repeated

* The ſextants we uſed were made by Ramſden, an Engliſh artiſt; the reflecting circles, the invention of M. de Borde, were executed by Lenoir, a French aſtronomical and mathematical inſtrument maker.

almoſt

almoſt every day, to verify the regularity of the time-keepers by the compariſon of their reſults with the others. We again truſt, and without doubt with reaſon, in the combination and continual agreement of ſeveral reſults of obſervations, obtained in different circumſtances, and ſeparately, as I have ſaid, on board each ſhip, all which reciprocally ſerving as proof, have furniſhed a common and inconteſtible proof of the ſteady regularity of the time-keeper, No. 19, with the aſſiſtance of which we have determined the longitude of all the points of the American coaſts which we have ſurveyed. The precautions of every kind, which we have accumulated and multiplied, give me an aſſurance, that our determinations have acquired a degree of accuracy, which deſerves the confidence of navigators and men of ſcience.

The utility of the time-keepers is ſo generally acknowledged, and ſo clearly explained in the *Voyage de M. de Fleurieu*, that we ſhall only ſpeak of the advantages we derived from them, for the purpoſe of better obſerving how much M. Berthoud has ſurpaſſed the limits, which have been aſſigned to his art; ſince, after eighteen months, numbers 18 and 19 afforded reſults as ſatisfactory as at our departure, and have enabled us to determine ſeveral times a day our exact poſition as to

longitude, from which M. Bernizet has drawn the chart of the American coaſt *.

This chart certainly leaves a great deal to be wiſhed for as to the details; but we can anſwer for the principal points of the coaſt, which we have critically determined, as well as its direction; it appeared to us to be generally acceſſible; we have not perceived any breakers in the offing, but there may be ſome banks near the coaſt; of this, however, we have no proof.

M. de Lamanon, author of the following notes, is of opinion, that it is extremely difficult to give exact vocabularies of the idiom of the different people who inhabit the parts adjacent to Monterey: he can only anſwer for the care and pains he has taken to avoid the adoption of any errors; he would not perhaps himſelf place any conſiderable confidence in his own obſervations, if he had not in the miſſions, where he paſſed three or four days, met with two Indians, who, from perfectly

* It is neceſſary to remark, that the labour of the aſtronomical obſervations, and of the charts, was common to the two ſhips; and as M. Monge was landed at Teneriffe, M. de Langle, who is himſelf a very good aſtronomer, remained charged with the direction of all this labour, in which he was aſſiſted by Meſſrs. Vajuas, Lauriſton, and Blondelas. This laſt has drawn a part of the charts from the obſervations that were given to him.

underſtanding the Spaniſh language, afforded him great aſſiſtance.

I will take upon me to ſay, from the obſervations of M. de Lamanon, that there is not perhaps any country where the different idioms are ſo multiplied as in North California. The numerous colonies which divide this country, although very near each other, live inſulated, and have each a particular language. It is the difficulty of learning them all which conſoles the miſſionaries for not knowing any of them; they need an interpreter for their ſermons and death-bed exhortations.

Monterey, and the miſſion of Saint Charles, which is dependant on it, compriſe the country of the Achaſtliens and the Ecclemachs. The two languages of theſe people, partly united in the ſame miſſion, would ſoon form a third, if the chriſtian Indians ceaſed their communication with thoſe of the rancheries. The language of the Achaſtliens is proportioned to the feeble developement of their underſtanding. As they have few abſtract ideas, they have few words to expreſs them; they did not ſeem to us to diſtinguiſh the ſeveral ſpecies of animals by different names; they give the ſame name, *cuakehe*, to frogs and toads; they made no greater difference among the vegetables, which they uſed in the ſame manner. Their epithets for the qualities of moral objects are almoſt all borrowed from the ſenſe of taſte, which is that which

which they moſt delight in gratifying; in this way they uſe the word *miſſich* to ſignify a good man, and a ſavoury food, and they give the word *keches* to a wicked man, and tainted meat.

They diſtinguiſh the plural from the ſingular; they conjugate ſome tenſes of verbs; but they have no declenſion; their ſubſtantives are much more numerous than their adjectives, and they never uſe the labials F B, or the letter X; they have the *chr* as at Port des Français, *chrſkonder*, bird, *chruk*, cabin, but their pronunciation is in general ſmoother.

The dipthong *ou* appears in more than half their words; *chouroui*, to ſing, *touroun*, the ſkin, *touours*, a finger nail; and the moſt common initial conſonants are the T and the K: the terminations very often vary.

They make uſe of their fingers in order to count as far as ten, very few of them can do it from memory, independent of any material ſign. If they want to expreſs the number which follows eight, they begin by counting with their fingers, one, two, &c. and ſtop when they have pronounced nine; without this aſſiſtance, it is ſeldom they arrive at number five.

Their numerical terms are;

One, ... *moukala.*

Two, ... *outis.*

Three, ... *capes.*
Four, ... *outiti.*
Five, ... *is.*
Six, ... *eteſake.*
Seven, ... *kaleis.*
Eight, ... *oulouſmaſakhen.*
Nine, ... *pak.*
Ten, ... *tonta.*

The country of the Ecclemachs extends more than twenty leagues to the eaſt of Monterey; the language of its inhabitants widely differs from thoſe of all their neighbours; it even poſſeſſes more reſemblance to our European languages than to thoſe of America. This grammatical phenomenon, which in this reſpect is more curious than any that has hitherto been obſerved on this continent, will perhaps intereſt the learned, who, from the compariſon of languages, trace the hiſtory of the tranſplanting of nations. It ſeems that the languages of America have a diſtinct character, which poſitively ſeparates them from thoſe of the old continent. In comparing them with thoſe of Braſil and Chili, and a part of California, as well as with the numerous vocabularies given by different voyagers, it is to be obſerved, that the American languages in general are deficient in many of the labial letters, and more particularly of the letter F, which the Ecclemachs uſe, and pronounce like the Europeans.

The

The idiom of this nation is alſo richer than that of the other people of California, though it is not to be compared with the languages of civilized nations. If from theſe obſervations we ſhould be induced to conclude, that the Ecclemachs are ſtrangers to this part of America, it muſt at leaſt be admitted, that they have been inhabitants of it for a long time paſt; for in colour, features, and in general all the exterior forms, they differ nothing from the other people of this country.

Their numerical terms are:

One,	*pek.*
Two,	*oulach.*
Three,	*oullef.*
Four,	*amnahon.*
Five,	*pemaca.*
Six,	*pekoulana.*
Seven,	*houlakoalano.*
Eight,	*koulefala.*
Nine,	*kamakoualane.*
Ten,	*tomoïla.*

Other words.

Friend,	*nigefech,*
Bow,	*pagounach,*
Beard,	*iſcotre.*

To dance, ... *mefpa.*
Teeth, ... *aour.*
Seal, ... *opobabos.*
No, ... *maal.*
Yes, ... *ike.*
Father, ... *aoi.*
Mother, ... *atzia.*
Star, ... *aimoulas.*
Night, ... *toumanes.*

CHAPTER XIII.

Departure from Monterey—Plan of the Track which we propoſed to follow in traverſing the Weſtern Ocean as far as China—Vain Reſearch of the Iſland Noſtra Senora de la Gorta—Diſcovery of Necker's Iſland—Meet, during the Night, with a ſunken Rock, upon which we were in danger of periſhing—Deſcription of that ſunken Rock—Determination of its Latitude and Longitude—Vain Search after the Iſles de la Mira and des Jardins—We make the Iſland of Aſſumption one of the Mariannes—Deſcription and true Situation of that Iſland in Latitude and Longitude—Error of the old Charts of the Mariannes—We fix the Longitude and Latitude of the Baſhee Iſlands—We anchor in the Road of Macao.

(SEPTEMBER, 1786.—JANUARY, 1787.)

THE part of the great ocean which we had to traverſe, in order to arrive at Macao, is nearly an unknown ſea; the Spaniards, who alone had frequented it, had, during a great length of time, loſt that ardour for diſcoveries, which might perhaps have been excited by the thirſt for gold, but which cauſed them to brave all dangers. To the old enthuſiaſm, the cold calculation of ſecurity has

ſucceeded; their track during their voyage from Acapulco to Manilla, lies within a ſpace of twenty leagues, between the 13th and the 14th degree of latitude; on their return they run nearly in the parallel of 40°, by the aid of weſterly winds, which are very frequent in theſe ſeas. Certain, from long experience, of never meeting there either ſunken rocks or ſhoals, they can run during the night with as little precaution as in the European ſeas; their voyages from one port to another are much ſhorter, by being more direct; and the intereſt of their employers is leſs expoſed to be injured by ſhipwrecks.

The object of our voyage being new diſcoveries, and the progreſs of navigation in ſeas but little known, we endeavoured to ſhun frequented tracks, with as much care as the galleons on the contrary take to follow, as it were, the wake of the ſhip that has preceded them; we were, however, obliged to keep in the zone of the trade winds; without their aſſiſtance we had no chance of reaching China in ſix months, and conſequently of purſuing the ultimate deſign of our voyage.

In departing from Monterey, I formed the plan of ſhaping my courſe to the ſouth-weſt as far as 28° of latitude, in which parallel ſome geographers have placed the iſland of Noſtra Senora de la Gorta. All my endeavours to find out the navigator, who formerly made this diſcovery, have been entirely fruitleſs.

fruitleſs. In vain have I read over my notes, and all the printed voyages which were on board the two frigates; I have found neither a hiſtory nor romance of this iſland, and I believe it is ſolely from the chart taken by admiral Anſon in the galleon from Manilla, that geographers have continued to aſſign it a place in the great ocean*.

I had procured at Monterey a Spaniſh manuſcript chart of this ſame ocean, which differs very little from that which the editor of *Admiral Anſon's Voyage* has cauſed to be engraved, and it may be relied upon, that, ſince the taking of the Manilla galleon by this admiral, and even during the courſe of two ages, no progreſs has been made in the knowledge of this ſea, till the fortunate diſcovery of the Sandwich Iſlands; the Reſolution and Diſcovery being, with the Bouſſole and Aſtrolabe, the only ſhips which for two hundred years have departed from the tracks followed by the galleons †.

Calms and contrary winds detained us two days in ſight of Monterey; but they ſoon became fixed at north-weſt, and permitted me to reach the parallel of 28°, in which I propoſed to run the ſpace of five hundred leagues, as far as the longitude aſſigned to the iſland of Noſtra Senora de la Gorta:

* See the note p. 32 of this volume.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

† Admiral Anſon, and ſeveral buccaneers, having had no other object than that of making prizes, have always followed the common track.

this

this was leſs in the hope of meeting with it, than to blot it from the charts, becauſe it would be very deſireable, for the ſucceſs of navigation, that iſlands badly determined as to latitude and longitude ſhould remain in oblivion, or totally unknown, till the time when accurate obſervations, at leaſt as to latitude, had marked their true ſituation upon a line; if, however, obſervations on the longitude had not allowed the aſſigning to them the exact point which they occupy upon the globe. It was my intention after this, to run down to the ſouth-weſt, and to croſs the track of captain Clarke, at 20° of latitude, and in 179° of eaſt longitude, from the meridian of Paris; this is nearly the point where the Engliſh captain was obliged to quit this track, for the purpoſe of viſiting Kamtſchatka *.

I had at firſt a very fortunate run; the north-weſterly winds were ſucceeded by thoſe from the north-eaſt, and I had no doubt of our ſoon attaining the region of the trade winds; but on the

* Captain Clarke, in departing from the Sandwich Iſlands, wiſhed to follow the parallel of 20° as far as the meridian of Kamtſchatka, becauſe this track being new, he hoped to make ſome diſcoveries in it. He did not change his courſe till the 30th of March 1779; he was then in 180° 40′ eaſt longitude, or at 179° 20′ to the weſtward of the meridian of Greenwich; which gives 178° 20′ caſtern longitude from the meridian of Paris.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

18th

18th of October, they changed to the weſtward, and were there as ſteady as in the high latitudes, only varying from north-weſt to ſouth-weſt. I contended with theſe obſtacles for eight or ten days, taking advantage of the different changes to get to the weſtward, and at length gain the longitude at which I had propoſed to arrive.

We had almoſt continual ſtorms and rains; the humidity between the decks was extreme; all the ſailors clothes were drenched, and I was very apprehenſive that the ſcurvy might be the conſequence of this unfavourable weather; but we had only a few degrees to run to arrive at the meridian which I wiſhed to attain, and on the 27th of October I reached it. We had no other ſign of land than two ſpecies of ſandpipers, which were caught on board the Aſtrolabe; but they were ſo lean, that it ſeemed to us very poſſible they might have wandered over the ſeas for a long time, or might come from the Sandwich Iſlands, from which we were diſtant not more than a hundred and twenty leagues. The iſland of Noſtra Senora de la Gorta being laid down upon my Spaniſh chart 45′ more to the ſouthward, and 4° more to the weſtward, than upon that of admiral Anſon, I ſhaped my courſe with an intention of paſſing over this ſecond point, but I was not at all more fortunate. The weſterly winds continuing to blow always in theſe latitudes, I endeavoured to near the

the tropic, in order to meet with the trade winds, which might carry us to Aſia, and the temperature of which ſeemed to me more likely to keep our ſhips companies in good health: as yet we had not a ſick man on board; but our voyage, although very long, was ſcarcely yet begun, in relation to the immenſe ſpace which remained to us to run over. If the vaſt plan of our voyage did not ſtartle any one, our ſails and rigging every day reminded us, that we had continually kept the ſeas for ſeventeen months; our running rigging was giving way every moment, and our ſail-makers were inceſſantly employed in repairing our canvas, which was almoſt entirely worn out; it is true, we had a ſecond ſuit of ſails on board, but the projected length of our voyage required the moſt rigid economy. Near the half of our cordage was already unſerviceable, and we were very far from having made the half of our voyage.

On the 3d of November, in 24° 4′ north latitude, and 165° 2′ weſt longitude, we were ſurrounded with noddies, man-of-war birds, and terns, which ſeldom go far from land; we therefore ſtood on with more caution, carrying very little ſail during the night, and on the 4th of November, in the evening, we made an iſland which bore weſt of us four or five leagues; it appeared to be rather inconſiderable, but we flattered ourſelves it was not the only one.

I made

I made a ſignal to keep our wind, and to remain ſtanding on and off all night, waiting for day with the utmoſt impatience, in order to continue our diſcovery. At five o'clock in the morning of the 5th of November we were only three leagues from the iſland, and ran down before the wind to reconnoitre it. I hailed the Aſtrolabe to make ſail ahead, and prepare to anchor, if the coaſt ſhould afford an anchorage, and a creek where it was poſſible to land.

This very ſmall iſland is little elſe than a rock of about five hundred toiſes in length, and in height ſixty, at the moſt: there is not a ſingle tree to be ſeen on it; but on the top of it is a great deal of graſs; the naked rock is covered with the dung of various birds, and appears white, which makes a contraſt to the different red ſpots upon which the graſs has not grown. I came within a third of a league of it; the extremities of it were perpendicular, like a wall, and the ſea broke all around with the utmoſt violence, which rendered it impoſſible to think of landing. We almoſt entirely ſailed round this iſland, and took a very exact plan of it; its latitude and longitude, determined by M. Dagelet, are 23° 34′ north, and 166° 52′ weſt of Paris. I named it *Iſle Necker*. If its ſterility render it of little importance, its exact ſituation is very intereſting to navigators, to whom it might be attended with fatal conſequences. I had paſſed very

very near to the ſouth part without ſounding, not to ſtop the ſhip's way. The breakers covered the whole coaſt, except the ſouth-eaſt point, where there was a little ridge of rocks which might extend two cables length; I wiſhed, before I continued my courſe, to be convinced whether we could get ground. Both the frigates ſounded, the Aſtrolabe being nearly a league to leeward; we found alongſide of each frigate only five and twenty fathoms; the bottom of broken ſhells. M. de Langle and I were very far from expecting ſo ſmall a depth. It ſeemed evident to me, that Necker Iſland is at this time only the top, or, in ſome ſort, perhaps, the nucleus of a much more conſiderable iſland, which, probably, from being compoſed of a tender and diſſoluble ſubſtance, the ſea by degrees has mined away; but the rock, which at preſent is obſerved to be very hard, will, during many ages, defy the tooth of Time, and the efforts of the ſea. As it was very material for us to know the extent of this bank, we continued to ſound on board the two frigates, directing our courſe to the weſtward. In proportion as we left the ſhore, the depth gradually increaſed, and, at the diſtance of about ten miles, we had no bottom with a hundred and fifty fathoms of line out; but over this ſpace of ten miles, we found no other ground than coral and broken ſhells. During the courſe of this day, we had men continually looking out at the maſt-

head; the weather was ſqually, with rain; there was, however, from time to time, very fine clears, and our horizon extended at ſuch times ten or twelve leagues; at ſun-ſet, more eſpecially, it was as fine as could poſſibly be conceived. We perceived nothing around us; but the number of birds was not diminiſhed, and we ſaw flights, conſiſting of ſeveral hundreds, moving in different directions, ſo that we could not tell, with any preciſion, to what quarter they were going.

We had had ſo fine a proſpect at night-fall, and the moon, which was almoſt at the full, gave ſo great a light, that I thought we might venture to ſtand on. I had, in fact, by the light of the moon, perceived overnight Necker Iſland, at four or five leagues diſtance; I gave orders, however, to take in all the ſtudding-ſails, and to reduce the ſhips way to three or four knots an hour. The wind being at eaſt, we ſteered weſt. From the time of our departure from Monterey, we had never had a finer night, or a ſmoother ſea, and it was this ſmoothneſs of the water which had nearly proved fatal to us. Towards half an hour paſt one o'clock in the morning, we perceived breakers at two cables length ahead of the ſhip: the ſea was ſo ſmooth, as I have already mentioned, that they ſcarcely made any noiſe, but broke at a diſtance from each other, and very little. The Aſtrolabe perceived them at the ſame time; this ſhip was rather more diſtant

diſtant from them than the Bouſſole; we both at the ſame inſtant hauled to port, with our heads to the ſouth-ſouth-eaſt; and, as our ſhip had ſtrong head-way during this manœuvre, I do not think that our diſtance from the breakers can be eſtimated at more than a cable's length. I gave orders for ſounding; we had nine fathoms, rocky bottom; ſoon after ten fathoms, twelve fathoms, and in about a quarter of an hour got no ground with ſixty fathoms. We had juſt eſcaped the moſt imminent danger to which navigators can be expoſed: and I do no more than juſtice to my ſhip's company in ſaying, that there never was, in ſimilar circumſtances, leſs diſorder and confuſion: the ſlighteſt negligence in the working of the ſhip which we had to execute, in order to remove ourſelves from the breakers, would neceſſarily have brought on our deſtruction. During nearly an hour, we perceived the continuation of theſe breakers; but they ſtretched away in the weſtward, and in three hours we had loſt ſight of them. I continued, however, ſteering ſouth-ſouth-eaſt till day; it was very fine and clear, and we did not perceive any breaker, though we had only run five leagues from the time we had changed our courſe. I am perſuaded, that if we had not more particularly reconnoitered this ſunken rock, many doubts would have remained as to the reality of its exiſtence. But it was not ſufficient for us to be certain of it, and to have eſcaped

eſcaped the danger: I was ſtill deſirous, that navigators ſhould no longer be expoſed to it; in conſequence of which, I made the ſignal, at day-break, to tack, to find it once more. At eight o'clock in the morning we had ſight of it, in the north-north-weſt; I crouded ſail to near it, and we ſoon perceived an iſlet or ſplit rock, the diameter of which was, at moſt, fifty toiſes, and from twenty to five and twenty fathoms in height; it was ſituate upon the north-weſt extremity of this reef of rocks, the ſouth-eaſt point of which, where we had been ſo near deſtruction, extended more than four leagues in that point of the compaſs. We ſaw, between the iſlet and the ſouth-eaſt breakers, three ſand banks, which were not raiſed more than four feet above the level of the ſea: they were, between each of them, ſeparated by a kind of greeniſh water, which did not ſeem to be a fathom deep: rocks level with the water, upon which the ſea broke with violence, ſurrounded this dangerous ſhoal, as a circle of diamonds ſurrounds a medallion, and thus guarded it from the fury of the ſea. We coaſted along it at leſs than the diſtance of a league on the eaſt, ſouth, and weſt ſide; we were in no uncertainty as to any part but the north, of which we could only obtain a bird's eye view from the maſt-head: it may thus be poſſible, that it is conſiderably more extenſive than we have been able to form a judgment of; but the length of it

from ſouth-eaſt to north-weſt, or from the extremity of the breakers which had nearly proved ſo fatal to us, as far as the iſlet, is four leagues. The geographical ſituation of this iſlet, eſtimated from the only viſible part of it, was fixed by M. Dagelet in 23° 45′ north latitude, and 168° 10′ weſt longitude; it is twenty-three leagues diſtant to the weſt-north-weſt from Necker's Iſland; it may ſafely be approached within the diſtance of four leagues. I named this dangerous rock, *Baſſe des Frégates Françaiſe*, becauſe it was near proving the termination of our voyage.

Having determined, with all the accuracy in our power, the geographical ſituation of this reef, I directed my courſe to the weſt-ſouth-weſt. I had obſerved, that all the clouds ſeemed to gather in this point of the compaſs, and I from that flattered myſelf, with at length finding land there of ſome importance. A heavy ſwell, which came from the weſt-north-weſt, induced me to think, that there was no iſland to the northward; and I was at ſome pains to perſuade myſelf, that Necker Iſland, and *Baſſe des Frégates Françaiſes*, might perhaps precede an archipelago probably inhabited, or at leaſt habitable; but my conjectures were never realized, the birds ſoon diſappeared, and we loſt all hopes of meeting any thing.

I made no change in the plan I had laid down of croſſing the track of captain Clarke, at 179°

of eaſt longitude, and on the 16th of November I attained that point. But though more than two degrees to the ſouthward of the tropic, we did not fall in with the trade winds, which, in this latitude in the Atlantic Ocean, experience but very ſlight and momentary variations, and in a ſpace of more than eight hundred leagues, as far as the vicinity of the Mariannes, we ran in the parallel of 20°, with winds nearly as variable as thoſe which are met with in the months of June and July on the French coaſts. The wind from the north-weſt, which made a very high ſea, ſhifted firſt to the north, and then to the north-eaſt; the weather was clear, and very fine; they ſoon veered to eaſt and ſouth-eaſt; the ſky was then whitiſh and dull, and it rained a good deal; ſome hours afterwards, when this ſame wind had ſhifted to the ſouth-weſt, then to weſt, and finally to north-weſt, the horizon became clear. This revolution continued three or four days, and it happened only once that the ſouth-eaſt winds chopped back again to the eaſt and north-eaſt.

I have made ſome details upon this regularly variable progreſs of the wind in this latitude and ſeaſon, becauſe it ſeems to me to contradict the opinion of thoſe, who explain the regularity and ſteadineſs of the winds between the tropics, by the earth's rotatory motion. It is rather extraordinary, that in the moſt immenſe ſea of the whole globe,

over a ſpace where the reaction of the land cannot have any influence, we experienced variable winds during almoſt two months, and that it ſhould ſo happen, that in the vicinity of the Mariannes alone, the winds ſhould be fixed at eaſt*: though we ran

* If the cauſe of the trade winds be uncertain, the knowledge of their exiſtence, and the period in which they prevail, is infinitely uſeful to navigators; it will only happen after having croſſed the South Sea at different times, and in all ſeaſons, that a certain rule can be eſtabliſhed; nevertheleſs, voyages known at this moment prove, that the eaſterly winds prevail in the ſeas adverted to by la Pérouſe; a ſurvey of Cook's table of courſes in his third voyage may carry conviction as to their ſteadineſs during the months of March, April, &c. If Clarke changed his courſe ſooner than he had otherwiſe intended, this was not owing to contrary winds; for when they blew from the ſouthward, he took advantage of them to run to the northward. Captain King thus expreſſes himſelf upon the ſteadineſs of the winds: "In the midſt "of thoſe light winds, which had almoſt continually prevailed "ſince our departure from the Sandwich Iſlands . . . . ." In the following page, it is ſaid: "On the 6th of April, at "noon, we loſt the trade winds."

By comparing Dixon's journal with his table of courſes, it will be ſeen, that on the 18th of September, he departed from Attoui, and arrived at Macao the 8th of November; during the fifty-two days ſailing between the equator and the 13th degree of north latitude, he ran down 88 degrees of longitude, and the wind was ſoutherly only a ſingle day; all the reſt of the time the wind continued to the eaſtward.

"Our captain judged it moſt prudent to ſteer to the ſouth-"ward, 'till we were in about 13 deg. 30 min. North latitude, "and

ran only in one track over this ocean, this is not an entirely ſolitary fact, becauſe our run laſted nearly two months. I agree, however, that it ought not to be inferred, that the zone compriſed between the north tropic and the 19th degree is not in the line of the trade winds in the months of November and December. A ſingle voyage is not ſufficient to change in this manner received opinions; but it may be relied on, that the laws on which they are founded are not ſo general, but they may admit many exceptions, and therefore do not refuſe to bend to the explanations of thoſe who imagine they have dived into all the ſecrets of nature.

Halley's ſyſtem of the variation of the magnetic needle would have been unworthy of confidence, even in the eyes of its author, if this aſtronomer, celebrated on ſo many other accounts, had departed from Monterey in 124° of weſt longitude, and had run over the great ocean as far as

" and then bear away to the weſtward; as that track was the " moſt likely for a true trade, and it had been found in captain " Cook's laſt voyage, that in the latitude 20 and 21 deg. to " leeward of theſe iſlands, the winds are at beſt but light, and " often variable."—*Dixon's Voyage*, p. 281.

" From this day (22d October) to the 31ſt, we had " little variety. A conſtant eaſterly trade cauſed a heavy " ſwell to ſet in from eaſt-north-eaſt," &c.—*Dixon's Voyage*, p. 285. Here then is a freſh proof, that the trade winds prevail between theſe parallels during the months of September, October, and November.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

160° of eaſt longitude; for he would have perceived, that in the ſpace of 76°, or more than fifteen hundred leagues, the variation is only five degrees; and that of courſe the navigator can conclude nothing from it for the determination or correcting of his longitude. The method of lunar obſervations, more eſpecially when joined to that of the time-keepers, leaves ſo little to be deſired in this reſpect, that we landed upon the iſland of Aſſumption, one of the Mariannes, with the greateſt exactneſs; under a ſuppoſition, that the Iſland of Tinian, the ſituation of which captain Wallis gave from his obſervations, might be a little to the ſouthward of Aſſumption, a direction which all navigators and geographers have agreed to give to the Marianne Iſlands. On the 14th of December, at two o'clock in the afternoon, we made theſe iſlands. I had directed my courſe with an intention to paſs between Mira Iſland and Deſert and Garden Iſlands; but their idle names occupy ſpaces on the charts, where no land ever was, and thus deceive navigators, who will one day or other, perhaps, meet with them ſeveral degrees to the northward or ſouthward*. This ſame Aſſumption Iſland,

* "I have already advanced, in the laſt note but one to chap. i. and the notes to chap. ii. that there is no certainty to be obtained on this head, and that it would even be dangerous to blot from geographical maps the ancient diſcoveries,

Iſland, which forms a part of a group of iſlands ſo known, upon which we have a hiſtory in ſeveral volumes, is laid down upon the Jeſuits chart, copied by all the geographers, 30′ too far to the northward; its true poſition is in 19° 45′ north latitude, and 143° 15′ eaſt longitude.

As from our anchorage we took the bearings of the Mangs, 28° to the weſtward, diſtant about five leagues, we obſerved, that the three rocks of this name are alſo placed 30′ too much to the northward: and it is nearly certain, that there exiſts the ſame error as to Uracas, the laſt of the Marianne Iſlands, the archipelago of which extends only as far as 20° 20′ north latitude. The Jeſuits have eſtimated the diſtances between them tolerably well; but their aſtronomical obſervations are in this reſpect very bad. They have been equally unfortunate in their judgment as to the ſize of Aſſumption; for it is probable, that they had no other means of aſcertaining it but by their reckoning. They attribute ſix leagues of circumference to it: from the angles we took it is reduced one half, and the higheſt point is about two hundred toiſes above the

coveries, for which a navigator may have ſearched in vain. Here is an additional proof of the truth of my aſſertion:

Captain Marſhall, returning in 1788 from Botany Bay to Macao, fell in with Garden Iſlands in 21¼° north latitude, and 148½° weſt longitude, from the meridian of Paris.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

level of the ſea. It would be difficult for the moſt lively imagination to conceive a more horrible place. The commoneſt view, after ſo very long a run, would have appeared delightful to us; but a perfect cone, the ſurface of which, to forty toiſes above the level of the ſea, was as black as coal, while it deceived our hopes, could not but afflict our ſight; for during ſeveral weeks we had feaſted our imagination with the cocoa nuts and turtles, which we flattered ourſelves with the hopes of finding in ſome one of the Marianne Iſlands.

We perceived, indeed, ſome cocoa nut trees, which ſcarcely occupied a fifteenth part of the circumference of the iſland, in a hollow of forty toiſes, and which were thus ſheltered, in ſome meaſure, from the eaſt wind; this is the only place where it is poſſible for ſhips to come to an anchor, in a bottom of thirty fathoms, black ſand, which extends at leaſt a quarter of a league. This anchorage had been gained by the Aſtrolabe; I had alſo let go an anchor within reach of a piſtol-ſhot of that frigate; but having dragged it half a cable's length, we loſt all bottom, and were obliged to weigh it with a hundred fathoms of cable out, and to make two tacks in order to near the land. This trifling misfortune but little afflicted me, becauſe I ſaw that the iſland did not deſerve a long ſtay. My boat went on ſhore, under the command of M. Boutin, lieutenant of the ſhip, as did that of the

the Aſtrolabe, in which M. de Langle himſelf embarked, with Meſſrs. de la Martinière, Vaujuas, Prevoſt, and father Receveur. I obſerved, by the help of my perſpective glaſs, that they found it very difficult to get on ſhore; the ſea broke all around, and they had taken advantage of a ſmoother interval, and jumped into the ſea up to their necks; I was much afraid, that the re-embarking might prove ſtill more difficult, the billows appearing to increaſe every moment; this was from that time the only event which could induce me to come to an anchor, for we were all as eager to leave it as we had before been ardent in our wiſhes to arrive at it. Fortunately, at two o'clock, our boats returned, and the Aſtrolabe got under way. M. Boutin informed me, that the iſland was a thouſand times more horrible than it appeared at the diſtance of a quarter of a league; torrents of lava formed ravines and precipices, bordered by ſome ſtunted cocoa trees, very thinly ſown, together with a few matted creeping plants, through which it is almoſt impoſſible to walk a hundred toiſes in an hour. Fifteen or ſixteen perſons were employed, from nine o'clock in the morning till noon, to carry to the two boats about a hundred cocoa nuts, which they had only the trouble of picking up from under the trees; but the extreme difficulty lay in carrying them to the ſea-ſhore; though the diſtance was very ſmall. The lava which had flowed

from

from the crater overſpreads the whole ſide of the cone, to within forty toiſes from the ſea; the ſummit ſeems in ſome meaſure to be vitrified, conſiſting of a dark ſoot-coloured glaſs; we did not once get a ſight of the ſummit, as it was always capped by a cloud; but though we had not ſeen it ſmoke, the ſmell of ſulphur, which it emitted to the diſtance of half a league at ſea, gave me reaſon to think, that it was not quite extinct, and that it was probable the laſt eruption of it was at no great diſtance of time; for there did not appear any trace of decompoſition on the lava in the middle of the mountain.

Every thing announced, that neither human creature nor quadruped had ever been ſo unfortunate as to have only this place for an aſylum, upon which we perceived nothing but ſome large crabs; which might be very dangerous in the night, if they found any perſon aſleep; they brought one of them on board: it is probable that this cruſtaceous animal has driven away the ſea birds from the iſland, by devouring their eggs, which they always lay upon the land. We ſaw at the anchorage only three or four noddies, but when we approached the Mangs, our ſhips were ſurrounded by an innumerable quantity of birds. M. de Langle, while upon Aſſumption Iſland, killed a bird that was black, very much reſembling a black bird, which did not however increaſe our collection, becauſe it fell down

down a precipice. Our naturaliſts found very fine ſhells in the hollows of the rocks. M. de la Martiniére made an ample collection of plants, and carried on board three or four different ſpecies of banana trees, which I had never ſeen in any other country. We ſaw no other fiſhes but the red ray, the ſmall ſhark, and a ſea ſerpent, which might be three feet in length and three inches in diameter. The hundred cocoa nuts, and the very ſmall number of objects of natural hiſtory that we had procured ſo quickly from this volcano, for this is its true appellation, had expoſed our boats and their crews to no inconſiderable dangers. M. Boutin, who was obliged to throw himſelf into the ſea, in order to debark and get on board again, had received ſeveral wounds in his hands, which he had been obliged to lean upon the ſharp-edged rocks, with which the iſland is bordered. M. de Langle had alſo run ſeveral riſks, but theſe are inſeparable from all landings on ſuch ſmall iſlands, and eſpecially of ſo round a form as this; the ſea, coming from the windward, glides along the coaſt, and makes a ſurf upon all the points, which renders the landing very dangerous.

Fortunately, we had a ſufficiency of water to ſerve us till we reached China, for it would be difficult to take in any of it at Aſſumption, if there had been any upon this iſland; our ſailors ſaw none except in the hollows of the rocks, where

where it was preſerved as in a veſſel, and the moſt conſiderable of them did not contain ſix bottles.

The Aſtrolabe having gotten under way at three o'clock, we continued our courſe to the weſt-north-weſt, running at three or four leagues diſtance from the Mangs, which bore north-eaſt by north of us. I could have much wiſhed to be able to determine the ſituation of Uracas, the northernmoſt of the Marianne Iſlands; but it would have loſt a night, and I was eager to reach China, fearing that the ſhips from Europe might have departed before our arrival; I ardently deſired to put France in poſſeſſion of the details of our labours on the American coaſt, as well as the narrative of our voyage as far as Macao, and that I might not loſe a moment, I ſtood on with every ſail out.

During the night the two frigates were ſurrounded by immenſe quantities of birds, which ſeemed to me to be inhabitants of the Mangs and Uracas, that are only rocks. Theſe birds evidently never go far to leeward, for we had ſcarcely loſt ſight of the Mariannes in the eaſt, and they had accompanied us fifty leagues to the weſtward. The greateſt number were ſpecies of man-of-war birds, and noddies, with ſome gulls, terns, and tropic birds. The breezes were ſtrong in the channel which

which ſeparates the Mariannes from the Philippines, the ſea was very high, and we were conſtantly driven to the ſouthward by the currents; they might run about half a knot an hour. For the firſt time ſince our departure from France the Bouſſole made a little water, but I attributed the cauſe of it to ſome ſeams about the water-line, the oakum of which had decayed. Our caulkers, who, during this voyage, had examined the ſide of the ſhip, found ſeveral ſeams almoſt entirely open, and they ſuſpected thoſe which were near the water to be in the ſame ſtate; it was not poſſible for them to work on them at ſea, but it became their firſt employment on our arrival in Macao Road.

On the 28th we made the Baſhee * Iſlands, of which admiral Byron has given a determination as to longitude that is not exact: that of captain Wallis is much nearer the truth. We paſſed about a league from the two rocks which are the moſt to the northward; they ought to be called *iſlets*, notwithſtanding the authority of Dampier, becauſe the leaſt of them is half a league in circumference, and, though it is not woody, we perceived a great deal of graſs on the eaſt ſide. The weſt longitude of this iſlet, determined when it bore a league ſouth of us, was fixed from the mean

* Baſhees, or Bachi Iſlands, ſo named by William Dampier, from the name of an intoxicating liquor very much drunk there.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

of

of more than ſixty lunar obſervations, taken during the moſt favourable circumſtances, in 119° 41′, and its north latitude in 21° 9′ 13″*. M. Bernizet has alſo laid down the relative poſition of all theſe iſlands, and drawn a plan, which is the reſult of more than two hundred bearings taken. I did not propoſe to touch here, the Baſhees having been already ſeveral times viſited, and having nothing particularly intereſting. After determining the poſition, I then continued my courſe towards China, and on the 1ſt of January 1787, I found bottom in ſixty fathoms. The next day we were ſurrounded by a great number of fiſhing boats, which kept the ſea in very bad weather; they could not pay any attention to us. The nature of their fiſhing did not allow them to turn from it, for the purpoſe of coming alongſide the ſhips; they dragged over the bottom with very long nets, which they cannot haul up in two hours.

On the 2d of January we made the White Rock. We anchored in the evening to the northward of Ling-ting Iſland, and the next day in Macao Road, after having entered a ſtrait or channel, which I thought little frequented, though

* I thought it was neceſſary to apprize navigators, that theſe pretended rocks are ſmall iſlands, becauſe this denomination led me into an error for ſeveral hours.

very

very beautiful*. We had taken on board Chineſe pilots from Lamma Iſland.

CHAPTER XIV.

Arrival at Macao—Stay in the Road of Typa—The Governor's obliging Reception—Deſcription of Macao—Its Government—Its Population—Its Relations with the Chineſe—Departure from Macao—Landing on the Iſland of Luconia—Uncertainty of the Poſition of the Banks of Bulinao, Manſiloq, and Marivelle—Deſcription of the Village of Marivelle, or Mirabelle—We enter into Manilla-Bay by the South Paſſage, after having in vain tried the North—Marks for turning into Manilla-Bay without Riſk—Anchorage at Cavite.

(JANUARY; FEBRUARY, 1787.)

THE Chineſe, who had piloted us up to Macao, refuſed to conduct us up to the anchorage of Typa; they teſtified the greateſt eagerneſs to get

* Navigators who are deſirous to know this channel, ought to procure Dalrymple's chart, engraved in the *Neptune* of Daprès; we left the Great Lamma, the Ling-ting Iſlands, Chichow, Laf-ſam-mée, Long-ſhitow, Chang-chow, to the ſouthward, and only the iſland Socko-chow, and the great iſland Lantao to the northward.

away

away with their boats, and we ſince learned, that the mandarin of Macao would have demanded from each of them half the ſum he had received. Theſe kind of contributions are generally preceded by ſeveral ſound baſtinadoes. This people, whoſe laws are ſo much boaſted of in Europe, is perhaps the moſt unfortunate, the moſt aggrieved, and the moſt arbitrarily governed, of any on the face of the earth; if, however, it be fair to judge of the Chineſe government, by the deſpotiſm of the mandarin of Macao.

The weather, which was very cloudy, had prevented us from perceiving the town; at noon it cleared up, and we made it from the weſt a degree ſouth about three leagues. I ſent a boat on ſhore, commanded by M. Boutin, to advertiſe the governor of our arrival, and to acquaint him, that we intended to make ſome ſtay in the road, for the purpoſe of reſting and refreſhing our ſhips companies. M. Bernardo Alexis de Lemos, governor of Macao, received this officer in the moſt obliging manner; he made us an offer of every aſſiſtance in his power, and immediately ſent a Malay pilot on board, to conduct us to the anchorage of Typa; at day-break the next day we got under way, and at eight o'clock in the morning we brought up in three fathoms and a half, muddy ground, the town of Macao bearing north-weſt five miles.

We

We came to an anchor alongſide of a French flute, commanded by M. de Richery, enſign in the navy; ſhe came from Manilla, deſtined, by Meſſrs. d'Entrecaſteaux and Coſſigny, to cruize on the eaſtern coaſts, and there to protect our commerce. We had then at length, at the end of eighteen months, the pleaſure of meeting not only with our countrymen, but even comrades and acquaintances. M. de Richery had the night before accompanied the Malay pilot, and had brought us a very conſiderable quantity of fruits, pulſe, freſh meat, and in general every thing which he could imagine might be agreeable to navigators after a long voyage. Our apparent good ſtate of health ſeemed to ſurpriſe him. He informed us of the political ſtate of Europe, the ſituation of which was exactly the ſame as at our departure from France; but all his reſearches at Macao to find out ſome one who had been charged with our packets were in vain; it was more than probable, that no letter addreſſed to us had arrived in China, and we experienced the melancholy idea of having been forgotten by our friends and families. Sorrowful ſituations make men unjuſt; theſe letters, which we ſo forcibly regretted, might have been entruſted to the company's ſhip which had loſt its paſſage; her conſort alone had arrived this year, and information was received from the captain, that the greater part of the money,

and all the letters, had been ſent by the other ſhip. We were perhaps more afflicted than the merchants by the unfavourable weather which had prevented the arrival of this ſhip, and it was impoſſible for us not to remark, that out of twenty-nine Engliſh ſhips, five Dutch, two Danes, one Swede, two Americans, and two French, the only one which had loſt its paſſage was of our nation. As the Engliſh never truſt the command of their ſhips except to thorough-bred ſeamen, a ſimilar event is what rarely happens to them; and when, arriving too late in the Chineſe Seas, they find the north-eaſt monſoon ſet in, they ſtruggle with obſtinacy againſt this impediment; they frequently penetrate to the eaſtward of the Philippines, and ſtanding to the northward in this ſea, much more extenſive and leſs expoſed to currents, they re-enter by the ſouth of the Baſhee Iſlands, make the land of Piedra Blanca, and, as we did, paſs to the northward of the Great Lamma. We were witneſſes of the arrival of an Engliſh veſſel, which, after having followed this track, anchored in Macao Road ten days after us, and immediately afterwards went up to Canton*.

* D'Entrecaſteaux, in 1787, made a voyage from the Iſle of France to China againſt a monſoon; he croſſed parts of a ſea almoſt unknown, and diſcovered ſome dangerous rocks and ſhoals not mentioned in any chart.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

My

My firſt care, after the ſhip's being moored, was to go on ſhore with M. de Langle, in order to thank the governor for the obliging reception he had given to M. Boutin, and to aſk his permiſſion to have an eſtabliſhment on ſhore, for the purpoſe of erecting an obſervatory, and giving reſt to M. Dagelet, who was very much fatigued with our voyage, as well as M. Rollin, our ſurgeon major, who after having, by his care and advice, warded off the ſcurvy and all other diſeaſes from us, would himſelf have been obliged to yield to the fatigues of our long voyage, had our arrival been retarded a week longer.

M. de Lemos received us as countrymen; every favour we had aſked was granted, with a politeneſs to which no language can do juſtice. He made us an offer of his houſe, and, as he did not ſpeak French, his wife, a young Portugueſe from Liſbon, officiated as his interpreter. To the anſwers of her huſband ſhe added amiableneſs and grace peculiar to herſelf, and ſuch as travellers can rarely flatter themſelves with meeting in the firſt cities of Europe.

Dona Maria de Saldagna had twelve years ago married M. de Lemos at Goa, and very ſoon after the marriage I happened to be in that city, commander of the flute la Seine; ſhe was ſo kind as to remind me of this event, which was very ſtrongly impreſſed on my memory, and obligingly

to add, that I was an old acquaintance; after which, calling all her children, she told me that she always thus presented herself to her friends; that their education was the object of all her cares; that she was proud of being their mother, which pride we must have the goodness to pardon, as she was determined to introduce herself to our acquaintance with all her faults.

The whole world could not exhibit a more charming picture; the finest children surrounded and embraced the most lovely mother, whose kindness and sweetness of manners spread itself over every thing around her.

We were soon convinced, that to her charms and private virtues she added a firm character, and an elevated mind; that in several delicate circumstances, in which M. de Lemos had found himself involved with the Chinese, he had been confirmed in his generous resolutions by Madame de Lemos, and they were both united in opinion, that they ought not, after the example of their predecessors, to sacrifice the honour of their nation to any other interest whatever. The administration of M. de Lemos at Goa would have been a distinguished period for that colony, if government had thought proper to continue him in his place for a longer term than three years, and had allowed him time to accustom the Chinese to a resistance, of which,

which, for more than a century, they had loſt even the remembrance.

As a man is as far diſtant from China at Macao as in Europe, from the extreme difficulty of penetrating into this empire, I will not follow the example of navigators who have ſpoken of it without any knowledge whatever; I will therefore confine myſelf to a deſcription of the connexion of the Europeans with the Chineſe; the extreme humiliation they experience in it; the feeble protection they can derive from the Portugueſe ſettlement upon the coaſt of China, and finally, the importance which might be attached to the city of Macao, in the poſſeſſion of a nation which would conduct itſelf with juſtice, but at the ſame time with dignity and firmneſs, againſt a government which is perhaps the moſt unjuſt and oppreſſive, and at the ſame time the moſt cowardly, that at this moment exiſts in the whole world.

The Chineſe carry on a commerce with the Europeans, which amounts to fifty millions, two fifths of which are paid in ſilver, the reſt in Engliſh cloth, Batavian or Malacca tin, in cotton from Surat and Bengal, in opium from Patna, in ſandal wood and pepper, from the coaſt of Malabar. Some articles of luxury are alſo carried from Europe, as looking glaſſes of the largeſt dimenſions, Geneva watches, coral, fine pearls; but it is ſcarcely worth while to reckon theſe laſt articles, as they

cannot be ſold to any advantage but in very ſmall quantities. In exchange for all theſe riches, nothing is carried away but black or green tea, with ſome cheſts of raw ſilk for the European manufactures, for I reckon as nothing the China ware, with which they ballaſt their ſhips, and the ſilks, from which they ſcarcely derive any profit. There certainly is not any nation in the world, that carries on ſo advantageous a commerce with ſtrangers, nevertheleſs there is not one that impoſes ſuch hard conditions, and that with greater impudence multiplies reſtraints and vexations of every kind; there is not a ſingle cup of tea drunk in Europe, which has not been the cauſe of an humiliation to thoſe who purchaſed it at Canton, and who have embarked and ſailed over half the globe to bring this leaf into our markets.

I cannot refrain from relating, that about two years ago, an Engliſh gunner, making a ſalute by order of his captain, killed a Chineſe fiſherman in a ſhampan, who had imprudently and unknown to the gunner placed himſelf within the range of the gun. The ſantock or governor of Canton demanded the gunner, and at length obtained him, on a promiſe that he would not do him any harm, adding, that he was not ſo unjuſt as to puniſh an involuntary homicide. Upon this aſſurance the unfortunate man was delivered up to him, and was hanged two hours afterwards. The national honour

nour demanded a ſpeedy and extraordinary vengeance, but merchant ſhips do not poſſeſs the means of it; and the captains of theſe ſhips, accuſtomed to punctuality, honeſty, and that moderation which does not endanger the property of their employers, could not undertake a generous reſiſtance, which would have occaſioned a loſs of forty millions to their company, whoſe ſhips would have returned empty; but they without doubt denounced this injury, and flattered themſelves they could obtain ſatisfaction for it. I dare undertake to aſſert, that all the agents of the different European companies would give a great part of their fortune, in order at length to convince theſe cowardly mandarins, that acts of injuſtice like theirs have paſſed all bounds.

The Portugueſe have ſtill greater cauſe of complaint againſt the Chineſe, than any other nation. The reſpectable title by which they hold poſſeſſion of Macao is well known. The gift of the ground on which this city is built is a monument of the emperor Camhy's gratitude, and was given to the Portugueſe for having deſtroyed, in the iſlands adjacent to Canton, the pirates who infeſted thoſe ſeas, and ravaged all the coaſts of China. It is an idle piece of declamation to urge, that the abuſe they made of their privileges was the cauſe of their loſing them; their crimes have exiſted alone through the weakneſs of their government. The

Chineſe have every day loaded them with new injuries, and every moment have ſet up new pretenſions; againſt theſe the Portugueſe government has never oppoſed the ſmalleſt reſiſtance; and this place, from which any European nation, poſſeſſing a ſmall degree of energy, might overawe the emperor of China, is in a manner no more than a Chineſe town, in which the Portugueſe reſide on ſufferance, though they have an undoubted right to command there, and the means of making themſelves dreaded, if they would only maintain a garriſon of two thouſand Europeans, two frigates, ſome corvettes, and a bomb-veſſel.

Macao, ſituate at the mouth of the Tigris, can receive ſixty-four gun ſhips into its road at the entrance of Typa; and in its port, which is below the city, and communicates with the river to the eaſtward, ſhips of ſeven or eight hundred tons half laden. Its latitude, according to our obſervations, is in 22° 12′ 40″, and its longitude 111° 19′ 30″ eaſt.

The entrance of this port is defended by a fortreſs, conſiſting of two batteries, which on entering it is neceſſary to paſs within piſtol-ſhot. Three ſmall forts, two of which are mounted with a dozen guns, and one with ſix, guard the ſouthern part of the city from all Chineſe enterprizes; theſe fortifications, which are in the very worſt ſtate, would by no means be formidable to Europeans, but are fully adequate

adequate to keep in awe the whole maritime forces of the Chineſe. There is, moreover, a mountain which commands the country, and on which a detachment might hold out a very long ſiege. The Portugueſe of Macao, more religious than military, have built a church upon the ruins of a fort which crowned this mountain, and formed an impregnable poſt.

The land ſide is defended by two fortreſſes, one of which mounts forty guns, and which can contain a thouſand men in garriſon, has a ciſtern, two ſprings of running water, and caſemates to encloſe warlike ammunition and proviſion; another, upon which are mounted thirty guns, cannot allow of more than three hundred men; it has a ſpring, which is very abundant, and is never dry. Theſe two citadels command the whole country. The Portugueſe limits ſcarcely extend to the diſtance of a league from the city; they are bounded by a wall, guarded by a mandarin with a few ſoldiers. This mandarin is the real governor of Macao, and the perſon whom the Chineſe obey; he has no right to ſleep within the encloſure of the limits, but he may viſit the place, and even the fortifications, inſpect the cuſtom-houſes, &c. On theſe occaſions the Portugueſe are obliged to ſalute him with five guns. Not any European, however, is allowed to ſet a foot on the Chineſe country beyond the wall; any imprudence of this kind would

put them at the mercy of the Chineſe, who might demand a large ſum of money of them, or detain them priſoners; ſome officers of our frigates, however, expoſed themſelves to the riſk, but this act of levity was not attended by any diſagreeable conſequences.

The whole population of Macao may be eſtimated at twenty thouſand ſouls, of which one hundred are Portugueſe by birth, about two thouſand of half-blood, or Portugueſe Indians; as many Caffre ſlaves, who ſerve them as domeſtics; the reſt are Chineſe, and employed in commerce, or the different trades which render the Portugueſe themſelves tributary to their induſtry. Theſe, though almoſt all of them mulattoes, would think themſelves diſhonoured by exerciſing any mechanical art, and by that means ſupporting their family; but their pride is never in the leaſt degree hurt in continually ſoliciting, with the greateſt importunity, the charity of paſſengers.

The viceroy of Goa nominates to all the civil and military places at Macao. The governor is appointed by him, as well as all the ſenators, who divide with him the civil authority. He has juſt appointed the garriſon to conſiſt of a hundred and eighty Indian ſeapoys, and a hundred and twenty militia; the ſervice of this guard conſiſts in making night patroles; the ſoldiers are armed with ſtaves, the officer only has a right to wear a ſword, but in

no

no caſe can he uſe it againſt a Chineſe. If a robber of that nation be ſurpriſed breaking open a door, or taking away any effects, he may be ſtopped, but with the greateſt precaution; and if a ſoldier, in defending himſelf againſt a robber, is ſo unfortunate as to kill him, he is delivered over to the Chineſe governor, and hanged in the middle of the market-place, in the preſence of that ſame guard of which he formed a part, of a Portugueſe magiſtrate, and two Chineſe mandarins, who, after the execution, on their departure from the town, are ſaluted as in entering; but if, on the other hand, a Chineſe kill a Portugueſe, he is committed into the hands of the judges of his own nation, who after having ſtripped him, make a pretence of fulfilling all the formalities of juſtice, but always ſuffer it to be evaded, very indifferent as to the claims which are made on them, and which have never been attended with the ſmalleſt ſatisfaction.

The Portugueſe have lately made a vigorous effort, which ought to be engraved on braſs in the calendars of the ſenate. A ſeapoy having killed a Chineſe, they ſhot him themſelves, in preſence of the mandarins, and refuſed to ſubmit the deciſion of this affair to the judgment of the Chineſe.

The ſenate of Macao is compoſed of a governor, who is preſident of it, and three *vercadores*, who audit the finances of the city, the revenues of which conſiſt in the duties impoſed on merchandize,

dize, which enters Macao in Portugueſe veſſels only. They are ſo blind to their own intereſt, that they will not ſuffer any other nation to land goods in their city, even on paying the eſtabliſhed duties; as if they feared to increaſe their own revenue, and to diminiſh that of the Chineſe at Canton.

It is certain, that if the port of Macao were made free, and the city poſſeſſed a garriſon, which could ſecure the commercial property that might be depoſited there, the revenues of the cuſtoms would be doubled, and would, without doubt, be ſufficient to defray all the expences of government; but a petty individual intereſt is oppoſed to an arrangement dictated by ſound policy. The viceroy of Goa ſells Portugueſe commiſſions to the merchants of different nations, who carry on commerce from one part of India to another: theſe ſame adventurers make preſents to the ſenate of Macao, according to the importance of their expedition; and theſe mercantile motives form, perhaps, an invincible impediment to the eſtabliſhment of a free port, which would render Macao one of the moſt flouriſhing cities in Aſia, and a hundred times ſuperior to Goa, which never will be of any ſervice to its metropolis.

After the three *vercadores*, of whom I have ſpoken, rank two judges of orphans, entruſted with the charge of the property of minors, the execution of teſtaments, the nomination of tutors and guardians,

dians, and, in general, with all diſcuſſions relative to ſucceſſions; there is an appeal from their ſentence to Goa.

The other civil or criminal cauſes are alſo tried, in the firſt inſtance, by two ſenators, named judges. The produce of the cuſtoms is received by a treaſurer, who pays, under the orders of the ſenate, the ſeveral appointments, and different expences; this, however, muſt be done by order of the viceroy of Goa, if the ſum exceed three thouſand piaſters.

The moſt important magiſtracy is that of *procureur* of the city. He is the medium of communication between the two governments of Portugal and China; he is anſwerable for all ſtrangers who winter at Macao; receives, and tranſmits to their reſpective governments, the reciprocal complaints of the two nations, of which a regiſter, who has not any deliberative voice, keeps a record, as well as of all the deliberations of the council. He is the only perſon who is not removeable from his place at pleaſure; that of the governor continues three years; the other magiſtrates are changed every year. So frequent a renewal, contrary to every received ſyſtem, has not a little contributed to the annihilation of the ancient rights of the Portugueſe, and it certainly could not be continued, if the viceroy of Goa did not find his account in having a great many places to give or to ſell; for the manners

and

and cuſtoms of Aſia will readily admit of this conjecture.

An appeal lies to Goa from all the decrees of the ſenate; the known inability of theſe pretended ſenators makes this law extremely neceſſary. The colleagues of the governor, who is a man of great merit, are Portugueſe of Macao, very haughty, very vain, and more ignorant than our country magiſtrates.

This city has a very pleaſant appearance. The remains of its ancient opulence are ſeveral fine houſes, let out to the ſupercargoes of the different companies, who are obliged to paſs the winter at Macao; the Chineſe compelling them to quit Canton, on the departure of the laſt veſſel belonging to their nation, and not ſuffering them to return thither, till the arrival of the ſhips from Europe in the following monſoon.

Macao is a very agreeable reſidence during the winter, becauſe the ſeveral ſupercargoes are generally men of diſtinguiſhed merit, very well informed, and who have ſuch conſiderable appointments as to enable them to keep an excellent houſe. The object of our miſſion ſtood ſo high in their eſtimation as to procure us, on their parts, the moſt flattering reception; had we poſſeſſed no other title than that of Frenchmen, we ſhould, in a great meaſure, have been as orphans, the French Eaſt India

Lowry sculp.

View of Macao in China

India company not having at that time any repreſentative there.

A public teſtimony of gratitude is due from us to M. Elſtockenſtrom, the principal agent of the Swediſh Eaſt India company, whoſe obliging behaviour was that not only of an old friend, but of a fellow countryman zealous for the intereſts of our nation. He readily charged himſelf, at our departure, with the ſale of our peltry, the produce of which was to be divided among our ſhips companies, and he was ſo kind as to promiſe to remit the amount of it to the Iſle of France.

The value of theſe peltries was ten times leſs than at the period when captains Gore and King arrived at Canton, becauſe ſix expeditions had this year been undertaken by the Engliſh to the north-weſt coaſt of America: two ſhips deſtined for this traffic had been diſpatched from Bombay, two from Bengal, and two from Madras. The laſt two were the only ones which were returned, and with but a ſmall quantity of furs; but the report of this expedition had reached China, and it was not poſſible to obtain more than twelve or fifteen piaſters for a fur of the ſame quality as in 1780 would have fetched a hundred.

We had a thouſand ſkins, which a Portugueſe merchant had purchaſed for nine thouſand five hundred piaſters; but at the moment when we were departing for Manilla, inſtead of paying the money

money agreed on, he, under various idle pretences, made a difficulty of concluding the bargain. As all other competitors had been removed by the concluſion of our bargain, and they had all returned to Canton, he certainly expected, that in our then embarraſſment we would let them go at any price he was willing to give for them; and we had reaſon to ſuſpect, that he might ſend on board freſh Chineſe merchants to offer a much ſmaller ſum; but though little accuſtomed to theſe manœuvres, they were too glaring not to be eaſily detected, and we poſitively refuſed to ſell them.

There now remained no difficulty but that of landing our peltries, and their warehouſing at Macao. The ſenate, to which our conſul, M. Vaillard, addreſſed himſelf, refuſed permiſſion; but the governor, being informed that it was the property of our ſailors, who were employed on an expedition which might become uſeful to all the maritime nations of Europe, thought he ſhould well fulfil the views of the Portugueſe government, in departing, in this particular inſtance, from the rules which had been preſcribed to him, and on this occaſion, as in all others, he conducted himſelf with his accuſtomed delicacy *.

It

* After having embraced every occaſion of proving with impartiality the confidence which is due to Dixon, I have a right to think, that the reader of la Pérouſe's voyage will

feel

It is uſeleſs to ſay, that the mandarin of Macao demanded nothing for our ſtay in the road of Typa, which, as well as the different iſlands, no longer make a part of the Portugueſe poſſeſſions;

feel no inconſiderable regret to find that this captain has accuſed our navigators of mercantile views and impoſture: juſtice demands of me to repel this calumnious imputation. Here is the literal text of Dixon's voyage:

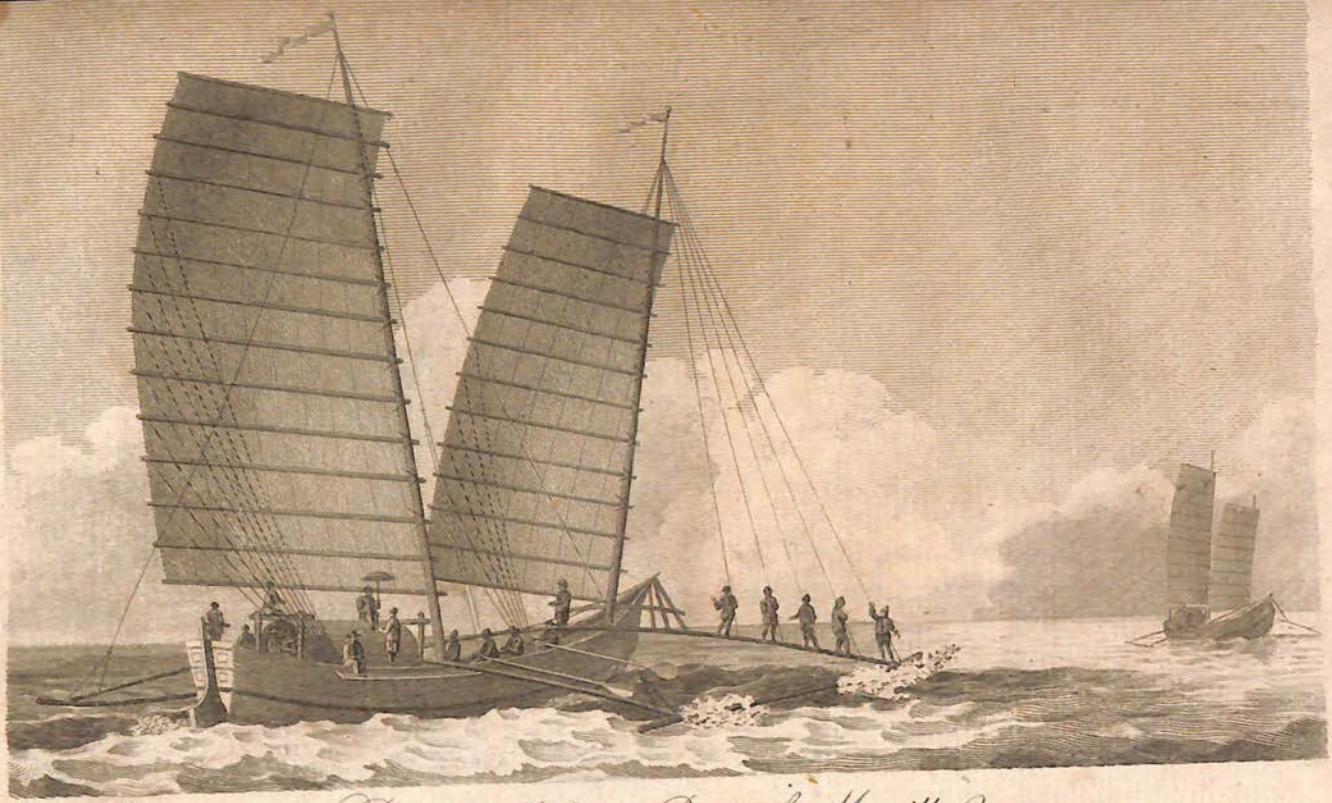
"The L'Aſtrolabe and Bouſſale, two French ſhips, commanded by M. Peyrouſe, and De Langle, ſailed from France "in 1785; they are ſaid to have traced the north-weſt coaſt "of America from the Spaniſh ſettlement of Montrery, to "60° north latitude; but this ſeems rather improbable, for "though theſe veſſels were profeſſedly fitted out on diſcovery, "yet the commanders did not forget that furs were a va-"luable article, and accordingly, whilſt on the American "coaſt, they procured about 600 ſea-otter ſkins, chiefly in "pieces, of a very inferior quality, and evidently the ſame "as thoſe imported by the Spaniards; whereas had theſe "gentlemen been well in with the coaſt to the northward, "they undoubtedly muſt have met with ſea-otter ſkins, of a "quality far ſuperior to what they procured."—*Dixon's Voyage*, p. 320.

After having reminded the reader, that la Pérouſe trafficked for otters ſkins only, according to the orders contained in the 19th article of the ſecond part of his inſtructions, for the purpoſe of being able to obtain ſome facts relative to this branch of commerce, and that he then purchaſed them for the ſole benefit of his crews, I cannot help obſerving, contrary to the aſſertion of Dixon, that this traffic took place at *Port des Français*, in 58° 37′ north latitude, and therefore that la Pérouſe was correct in aſſerting, that there could not be more than ten per cent. difference in the quality of the ſkins taken at *Port des Français*, or at Monterey.

if they had exhibited their pretenſions we ſhould have rejected them with contempt; but we learned, that they had demanded a thouſand piaſters of the *crompador* who furniſhed our proviſion. Conſidering the knavery of this *crompador**, this ſum was not extravagant, for his charges, during the firſt five or ſix days, amounted to more than three hundred piaſters, but convinced of his diſhoneſty, we diſmiſſed him. The commiſſary of proviſion went every day to market, as in an European city, to purchaſe what was neceſſary, and the total expence of a whole month was leſs than that of the firſt week.

* "As it was captain Dixon's wiſh to procure freſh pro-
"viſions for the ſhip's company as ſoon as poſſible, no time
"was loſt in making every neceſſary enquiry for that purpoſe,
"and we ſoon learnt, that in ſpite of our utmoſt care it
"would be impoſſible to avoid a number of impoſitions:
"that every veſſel was ſupplied with whatever proviſions they
"wanted by an officer, called a *comprador*, who always de-
"manded a *cumſhau*, or gratuity of three hundred dollars,
"excluſive of the profit which would accrue to him from
"ſerving us with proviſions.

"A demand of this nature appeared ſo very exorbitant,
"that we determined, if poſſible, to avoid it; and a captain
"Talker, from Bombay, whoſe veſſel lay near ours, kindly
"offered to furniſh us with beef for the preſent. This,
"however, could not be done without caution; for we had
"a *hoppo* or cuſtom-houſe boat on each ſide the veſſel, with
"officers on board, who made it a point to prevent any
"beef coming on board unleſs furniſhed by a comprador."
—*Dixon's Voyage*, p. 292.—*(Fr. Ed.)*



Parao a Passage Boat of Manilla.

It is probable, that our economy diſpleaſed the mandarin; but this was a mere conjecture, for we had no dealings with him. The Chineſe cuſtom-houſes only reſemble thoſe of Europe as to articles of commerce, which come from the interior of China in Chineſe veſſels, or which are embarked at Macao in the ſame veſſels, to be ſold in the interior of the empire; but what we purchaſed at Macao, to be carried on board our ſhips in our own boats, was not ſubject to any viſit.

At this ſeaſon of the year, the climate of the road of Typa is very unequal; the thermometer varies eight degrees from one day to another: almoſt all of us were afflicted with ſevere colds, attended with a fever, which gave way to the fine temperature of the iſland of Luconia, which we made on the 15th of February. We left Macao on the 5th, at eight o'clock in the morning, with the wind at north, which would have allowed us to paſs between the iſlands, if I had had a pilot; but deſirous of ſparing this expence, which is conſiderable, I followed the common courſe, and paſſed to the ſouthward of the great Ladrone. We had taken on board each frigate ſix Chineſe ſailors, to replace thoſe whom we had the misfortune to loſe at the time our boats were loſt.

The ſituation of theſe people is ſo unhappy, that, in ſpite of the laws of the empire, which, on pain of death, forbid their going out of it, we could in

a week have enrolled two hundred men, if we had ſtood in need of them.

Our obſervatory was erected at Macao, in the convent of the Auguſtins, from which we fixed the eaſt longitude of this city at 111° 19′ 30″, from a mean between ſeveral obſervations of diſtances between the ſun and moon. The motion of our time-keepers was alſo verified, and we found that the daily loſs of one of them was 12′ 36″, a much more conſiderable one that what we had ever obſerved before this period; it is, however, neceſſary to obſerve, that during twenty-four hours, the winding up of this time-piece had been forgotten, and that having thus been ſtopped, the defect in the continuity of its motion had in all likelihood produced this derangement. But ſuppoſing, that till our arrival at Macao, and before the negligence of which we were guilty, the delay in this time-piece was ſuch as we had fixed at Conception, it would then have given the longitude of Macao 113° 33′ 33″, that is to ſay, 2° 14′ 3″ more than it actually is, according to our lunar obſervations; thus the error of this time-keeper, after a ten months navigation, had been no more than forty-five leagues.

The north winds enabled me to ſtand to the eaſtward, and I ſhould have made Piedra Blanca, if they had not quickly come round to the eaſt-ſouth-eaſt. From the inſtructions I had received at Macao,

Macao, as to the beſt track to follow as far as Manilla, it appeared to me to be nearly equal, whether I paſſed to the northward or ſouthward of *Bank de Pratas*; the diverſity of opinions led me to this concluſion. The eaſterly winds, which blew with violence, determined me to haul cloſe on the ſtarboard tack, and to ſhape my courſe to leeward of this bank, which had been very ill laid down upon all the charts, till captain Cook's third voyage: captain King, in having very exactly fixed the latitude of it, has rendered a ſignal ſervice to navigators who coaſt from Macao to Manilla, and who confidently followed the chart of M. Dalrymple, copied by M. Daprès. Theſe two authors, ſo valuable and exact when they conſtructed plans from their own labours, have not always been able to procure good information, and the ſituation of Bank de Pratas, that of the eaſt coaſt of the iſle of Luconia, as well as that of Manilla Bay, are undeſerving of the leaſt confidence. As I was deſirous of landing upon the iſland of Luconia, in latitude 17°, for the purpoſe of paſſing to the northward of Bank Bulinao, I ranged along the Bank de Pratas as near as I poſſibly could; I even paſſed at midnight within 1′ of the poſition that it occupies in M. Daprès's chart, who has laid down this danger 25′ too much to the ſouthward. The ſituation which he has given to the banks Bulinao, Manſiloq, and Ma-

rivelle, is not more exact. A track long purſued has ſufficiently aſcertained, that there is nothing to be apprehended in ſtanding to the northward of 17°, and this obſervation appeared ſufficient to the ſeveral governors of Manilla, who, in the courſe of two centuries, have never found a moment to employ a few ſmall veſſels to make a ſearch after theſe dangers, and at leaſt to fix their latitude, with their diſtance from the iſland of Luconia, which we made the 15th of February, in 18° 14′. We were in hopes, that we had nothing more to do than to run down the coaſt with the north-eaſterly winds, as far as the entrance of Manilla; but the monſoon winds do not reach along the land; they were variable from north-weſt to ſouth-weſt during ſeveral days: the currents alſo ſet to the northward, at the rate of about a knot an hour, and till the 19th of February, we did not make more than a league a day. The northerly winds having at length freſhened, we ſailed along the Illoco coaſt, at the diſtance of two leagues, and we ſaw, in the port of Santa-Cruz, a ſmall two-maſted veſſel, which was in all likelihood taking in a cargo of rice for China. It was impoſſible to make any of our bearings agree with M. Daprès's chart; but they enabled us to give the direction of this coaſt, but little known, though very much frequented. On the 20th we doubled Cape Bulinao, and on the 21ſt, came in ſight of Point Capones,

pones, which bore eaſt of us exactly in the wind's eye; we worked up in order to near it, and to gain the anchorage, which extends no more than a league from the ſhore. We ſaw two Spaniſh veſſels, which ſeemed to be afraid to open the entrance of Manilla Bay, out of which the eaſterly wind blew with conſiderable force: they remained under the ſhelter of the land. We made a ſtretch to the ſouth of Marivelle Iſland; and the wind having in the afternoon ſuddenly ſhifted to eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, we ſhaped our courſe between this iſland and that of la Monha, and were in hopes of entering the north channel; but after having made ſeveral tacks in this channel, which was but little more than half a league in width, we ſaw that the currents ſet to the weſtward with conſiderable violence, and inſuperably oppoſed our intention: we then came to a reſolution to bring up in the port of Marivelle, which was a league to leeward, for the purpoſe of waiting either for a fair wind, or a more favourable current. We came to an anchor there in eighteen fathoms, muddy bottom; the town bore north-weſt by weſt of us, and the *Hogs (les Porcs)* ſouth by eaſt 3° ſouth. This port is open only to the ſouth-weſt winds; and it is ſuch good holding ground, that I think a ſhip might lie there without any danger during the whole of the monſoon, in which they prevail.

As we were in want of wood, which I knew was very dear at Manilla, I determined to paſs twenty-four hours at Marivelle, to get in ſome cords of it, and the next morning at day-break, we ſent all the carpenters of the two frigates on ſhore with our longboats; I at the ſame time appointed our ſmall boats to ſound the bay; the reſt of the ſhip's company, with the yawl, was reſerved for a fiſhing party in the creek of the town, which ſeemed to be ſandy, and commodious for hauling the ſeine; but we were miſtaken; we found nothing but rocks, and ſuch ſhallow water at two cables length from the ſhore, that it was impoſſible to fiſh there. We reaped no other fruit from our fatigues, than ſome thorny woodcocks, very well preſerved, which we added to our collection of ſhells. Towards noon, I went on ſhore to the village, which is compoſed of about forty houſes, built of bamboo, covered with leaves, and raiſed about four feet from the ground. The floors of theſe houſes conſiſt of bamboos laid acroſs at a ſmall diſtance from each other, and which give theſe cabins the appearance of bird cages: they are aſcended by a ladder, and I do not believe, that all the materials of ſuch a houſe, roof and frame included, would weigh two hundred weight. In the front of the principal ſtreet, there is a large edifice of hewn ſtone, but almoſt totally

in

in ruins; nevertheleſs, two braſs guns are viſible at the windows, which ſerve for embraſures.

They informed us, that this paltry decayed houſe was the habitation of the curate, the church, and the fort, but all theſe titles had not overawed the Moors of the iſlands to the ſouth of the Philippines, who had ſeized upon it in 1780, had burned the village, deſtroyed the fort, the church, and the parſon's houſe, made ſlaves of all the Indians who were not able to ſave themſelves by flight, and retired with their captives, without meeting with any moleſtation. The inhabitants of the colony had been ſo terrified at this event, that they are afraid any longer to exerciſe their induſtry. The lands are almoſt all overgrown with weeds, and this pariſh is ſo poor, that we could purchaſe no more in it than a dozen fowls, and a ſmall hog. The curate ſold us a young ox, aſſuring us, at the ſame time, that it was the eighth part of the only herd that there was in the pariſh, the lands of which are ploughed with buffaloes.

This paſtor was a young mulatto Indian, who inhabited the paltry decayed houſe I have deſcribed: ſome earthen pots, and a ſmall ſorry bed, compoſed the whole of his furniture. His pariſh, he told us, conſiſted of about two hundred perſons, of both ſexes and every age, ready, at the leaſt warning, to hide themſelves in the woods in order

to eſcape the Moors, who ſtill frequently make deſcents upon this coaſt: they are ſo audacious, and their enemies ſo very negligent, that they frequently penetrate as far as the extremity of Manilla Bay. During our ſhort ſtay at Cavite, ſeven or eight Indians were taken away in their canoes, at leſs than a league from the entrance of the port. They aſſured us, that boats on their paſſage from Cavite to Manilla were taken by theſe ſame Moors, though the paſſage is no more than that from Breſt to Landernau by ſea. They make theſe expeditions in very light row boats; the Spaniards oppoſe to them an armament of galleys, which can ſcarcely move, and they have never taken any of them.

The next officer after the curate is an Indian, who bears the pompous name of alcade, and who enjoys the ſupreme honour of carrying a cane with a ſilver head: he appeared to exerciſe a great authority over the Indians; not one of them had a right to ſell us a fowl without his permiſſion, and his having previouſly fixed the price of them. He alſo enjoyed the melancholy privilege of being the ſole vender, on account of government, of the tobacco for ſmoking, of which the Indians are very fond, and almoſt continually make uſe. This tax has only been impoſed within a few years; the pooreſt claſs of the people are ſcarcely able to bear the weight of it; it has already occaſioned

caſioned ſeveral revolts, and I ſhould not be much ſurpriſed it it ſhould be, ſome time or other, attended with the ſame conſequences as that upon tea and ſtamped paper in North America. We ſaw at the houſe of the curate three ſmall antelopes, which he deſigned for the governor of Manilla, and which he refuſed to ſell to us; we had beſides no hopes of preſerving them alive, this little animal being very delicate, and not exceeding a large rabbit in ſize; the male and female are exactly the miniature of the ſtag and the hind.

Our ſportſmen ſaw in the woods ſome beautiful birds, the plumage of which was varied with the moſt lively colours, but theſe foreſts are impenetrable, on account of the climbing ſhrubs with which the trees are interlaced; by this means their excurſion was not productive of much game, as they could only ſhoot upon the ſkirt of the wood. In the village we purchaſed ſome *ſtabbed* turtle doves. They give them this name becauſe there is in the middle of their breaſt a red ſpot, which exactly reſembles a wound given by the cut of a knife.

At length, on the approach of night, we embarked, and got ready for ſailing the next day. One of the two Spaniſh ſhips, which we had ſeen the 23d under Point Capones, had, like us, determined to run into Marivelle, and to wait for more moderate breezes. I aſked him for a pilot: the captain ſent me his boatſwain's mate, an old Indian, who did not inſpire me with much confidence:

we

we agreed, however, that I ſhould give him fifteen piaſters to pilot us to Cavite; and on the 25th, at day-break, we ſailed and ſtood through the ſouth channel, the old Indian having aſſured us, that all our efforts to enter by that of the north, where the currents always ſet to the weſtward, would be vain. Although the diſtance from Port de Marivelle to that of Cavite is only ſeven leagues, we were three days in making this run, coming to an anchor every evening in the bay, in muddy ground. We had occaſion to obſerve, that M. Daprès's plan is far from exact: the iſland of Fraile, and that of Cavallo, which form the entrance of the ſouth channel, are very badly laid down there; generally ſpeaking, the whole is a mere tiſſue of errors. But we ſhould have done ſtill better to follow this guide than the Indian pilot, who was very near running us aground upon the bank of Saint Nicholas: he would, in ſpite of our repreſentations, continue his ſtretch to the ſouthward, and, in leſs than a minute, we ſhoaled from ſeventeen fathoms to four: I inſtantly put about, and I am convinced, that we ſhould have touched if we had ſtood on a piſtol-ſhot farther. In this bay the water is ſo ſmooth, that nothing announces the ſhoals in it; there is one mark, however, which renders it very eaſy to work into it; it is neceſſary always to keep the iſland de la Monha open with the north channel of the iſland of Marivelle, and to put about when this iſland begins to be ſhut in. At length, on the

28th,

28th, we came to an anchor in the port of Cavite, in three fathoms, muddy bottom, at two cables length from the town. We had been twenty-three days on our run from Macao to Cavite; and it would have been much longer, if, according to the ancient cuſtom of the Spaniards and Portugueſe, we had obſtinately perſiſted in paſſing to the northward of Bank de Pratas.

CHAPTER XV.

Arrival at Cavite—Manner in which we were received by the Commandant of the Place—M. Boutin, the Lieutenant of my Ship, is diſpatched to the Governor General at Manilla—The Reception given this Officer—Details relative to Cavite, and its Arſenal—Deſcription of Manilla, and the Parts adjacent—Its Population—Diſadvantages reſulting from the Government eſtabliſhed there—Penances of which we were Witneſſes during Paſſion Week—Duty on Tobacco—Creation of the new Company of the Philippines—Reflections upon this Eſtabliſhment—Details relative to the Iſlands ſouth of the Philippines—Continual War with the Moors or Mahometans of theſe different Iſlands—Stay at Manilla—Military State of the Iſland of Luconia.

(FEBRUARY—APRIL, 1787.)

WE had ſcarcely anchored at the entrance of the port of Cavite, when an officer from the commandant of the place came on board, to entreat

treat us not to go on ſhore till the arrival of orders from the governor general, to whom he intended to diſpatch a courier, when he ſhould be informed of the motives of our arrival. We anſwered, that we only wanted proviſion, and permiſſion to refit our ſhips, in order to continue our voyage with the greateſt poſſible ſpeed; but before the departure of the Spaniſh officer, the commandant of the bay* arrived from Manilla, whence our ſhips had been perceived. He told us, that they had received information of our arrival in the Chineſe ſeas, and that the letters of the Spaniſh miniſter had announced us to the governor general ſeveral months paſt. This officer added, that the ſeaſon permitted our anchoring before Manilla, where we ſhould find all the accommodations and reſources united, which it was poſſible to procure at the Philippines; but we were at anchor before an arſenal within a muſket-ſhot of the ſhore, and we were ſo unpolite as to acquaint this officer, that nothing could compenſate theſe advantages; he was ſo good as to permit M. Boutin my lieutenant to go in his boat, and give an account of our arrival to the governor general, and to entreat him to give orders, that our ſeveral demands might be fulfilled before the 5th of April; the ulti-

* The commandant of the bay, in Spain, is the chief of the cuſtom-houſe officers; he has military rank; that of Manilla has the rank of captain.

mate

View of Cavite in Manilla Bay.

mate object of our voyage requiring, that the two frigates ſhould be under ſail by the 10th of the ſame month. M. Baſco, brigadier of the navy, governor general of Manilla, gave the handſomeſt reception to the officer whom I ſent to him, and iſſued the moſt poſitive orders that nothing might retard our departure.

He alſo wrote to the commandant of Cavite, to give us permiſſion to communicate with the place, and to procure every convenience and aſſiſtance in his power. The return of M. Boutin, charged with diſpatches from M. Baſco, made us all citizens of Cavite. Our ſhips were ſo near the land, that we could go on ſhore and return on board every minute. We found proper houſes for repairing our ſails, ſalting our proviſion, and building two boats; for lodging our naturaliſts, and our geographical engineers: the good commandant lent us his own to erect our obſervatory in. We were alſo as completely at our eaſe, as if we had been in the country, and we found in the market and the arſenal the ſame reſources, as if we had been in one of the beſt ports in Europe.

Cavite, three leagues to the ſouth-weſt of Manilla, was formerly a very conſiderable place, but at the Philippines, as in Europe, the large towns in a great meaſure drain the little ones; at this time there remains no more than the commandant of the arſenal, a contador, two lieutenants of the port,

port, the commandant of the place, a hundred and fifty men in garriſon, and the officers attached to this corps.

All the other inhabitants are Mulattoes or Indians employed at the arſenal, and with their families, which are very numerous, form a population of about four thouſand ſouls, divided between the city and the ſuburb Saint-Roch. There are only two pariſhes there, and three convents of men, each occupied by two eccleſiaſtics, although thirty might be conveniently accommodated there. The Jeſuits formerly poſſeſſed a very handſome houſe here, which the commercial company, lately eſtabliſhed by government, has taken into its own hands. The whole place ſeems little elſe than a heap of ruins; the old ſtone houſes are either abandoned, or occupied by Indians who never repair them; and Cavite, the ſecond town of the Philippines, the capital of a province of its own name, is at this time only a paltry village, where there remain no other Spaniards than thoſe of the military eſtabliſhment and of adminiſtration. But if the town afford only ruins to the eye, it is not ſo with the port, where M. Bermudès, brigadier in the navy, who commands there, has eſtabliſhed a diſcipline and order which give reaſon to regret, that his talents have been exerciſed on ſo ſmall a theatre. All his workmen are Indians, and he has the ſame workhouſes as thoſe which are ſeen in our European

pean arſenals. This officer, of the ſame rank as the governor general, does not find any detail beneath his notice, and he has proved to us by his converſation, that there are hardly any above his knowledge. Every thing we aſked of him was granted with perfect politeneſs; the ſmiths, block-makers, and riggers were ſeveral days at work for our two frigates. Our deſires were all anticipated by M. Bermudès, and his friendſhip was ſo much the more flattering, as it was evident from his character, that he did not beſtow it upon light grounds; this auſterity of principle which attached to him, had perhaps injured his military fortune. As we had no hopes of elſewhere meeting with ſo commodious a port, M. de Langle and I reſolved to overhawl our rigging completely, and ſtrip our lower maſts. This precaution was not attended with any loſs of time, as we were under the neceſſity of waiting at leaſt a month for the proviſion, for which we had made application to the intendant of Manilla.

The next day but one after our arrival at Cavite, we embarked with M. de Langle, accompanied by ſeveral officers, for the capital. We were two hours and a half in making his trip in our boats, which were well armed, on account of the Moors with which Manilla Bay is frequently infeſted. Our firſt viſit was to the governor, who kept us to dinner, and ſent the captain of his guards to conduct us to the houſes of the archbiſhop, the intendant,

and the different oïdors. This was by no means one of the leaſt fatiguing days that we experienced in the voyage. The heat was extreme, and we were on foot in a city where none of the inhabitants ever went out except in a carriage; but there were none to be hired, as at Batavia, and had it not been for M. Sebir, a French merchant, who was informed by chance of our arrival at Manilla, and ſent his coach to us, we ſhould have been obliged to relinquiſh the different viſits we had purpoſed to make.

The city of Manilla, with its outſkirts, is very conſiderable; its population is eſtimated at thirty-eight thouſand ſouls, among which there are not more than a thouſand or twelve hundred Spaniards, the reſt are Mulattoes, Chineſe, or Indians, who cultivate all the arts, and carry on every ſpecies of induſtry. The pooreſt of the Spaniſh families have one or more carriages: two very fine horſes coſt thirty piaſters; the board and wages of a coachman ſix piaſters a month; thus there is not any country where the expence of a coach is more neceſſary, and at the ſame time leſs weighty. The neighbourhood of Manilla is delightful; a beautiful river flows by it, branching into different channels, the two principal of which lead to that famous lagoon, or lake of Bahia, which is ſeven leagues within the country, bordered by more than a hundred Indian villages,

lages, ſituate in the midſt of a highly fertile territory.

Manilla, built upon the ſhore of the bay which bears its name, and which is more than twenty-five leagues in circumference, lies at the mouth of a river, which is navigable as far as the lake from which it derives its ſource, and is perhaps the moſt delightfully ſituate of any city in the world. All the neceſſaries of life are to be met with there in the greateſt abundance, and at an excellent market, but the clothes, manufactures, and furniture of Europe, bear an exceſſive price. The want of emulation, prohibitions, and every ſpecies of reſtraint put upon commerce, render the productions and merchandiſe of China and India at leaſt as dear as in Europe; and this colony, notwithſtanding its receipts from the cuſtoms amount to near eight hundred thouſand piaſters, ſtill coſts Spain every year fifteen hundred thouſand livres, which are ſent thither from Mexico. The immenſe poſſeſſions of the Spaniards in America have prevented the government from eſſentially applying its attention to the Philippines; they are ſtill like the poſſeſſions of great lords, which remain uncultivated, and are yet capable of making the fortunes of many families.

I ſhall not be afraid to aſſert, that a very great nation, which ſhould have no other colony than the Philippines, and which would eſtabliſh the beſt

kind of government there that could be conſtituted, might, without the leaſt envy, behold all the European ſettlements in Africa and America.

Theſe different iſlands are peopled by three millions of inhabitants, and that of Luconia contains nearly a third of them. Theſe people are, in my opinion, not at all inferior to Europeans: they cultivate the land with abundant ſkill; are carpenters, joiners, blackſmiths, goldſmiths, weavers, maſons, &c. I have viſited their villages, and have found them affable, hoſpitable, and honeſt; and though the Spaniards ſpeak of, and even treat them with contempt, I have found that the vices, which they place to the account of the Indians, ought in juſtice to be attributed to the government they have eſtabliſhed among them. It is well known, that the avidity of gold, and the ſpirit of conqueſt, with which the Portugueſe and Spaniards were animated during two centuries, cauſed adventurers from theſe nations to over-run the different ſeas and iſlands of the two hemiſpheres, in the ſole hope of meeting with that valuable metal.

Some ſtreams, in which gold duſt is found, and the neighbourhood of the Spice Iſlands, without doubt were the temptations, which led to the ſettlement of the Philippines; but the produce has not been adequate to the hopes that were entertained

tained of it. The enthuſiaſm of religion ſucceeded to the motives of avarice; great numbers of religious, of every order, were ſent thither to preach up chriſtianity, and ſo abundant was the harveſt, that theſe different iſlands ſoon contained eight or nine hundred chriſtians. Had this zeal been enlightened by a little philoſophy, the conqueſts of the Spaniards could not have been more certainly eſtabliſhed, than by the adoption of this ſyſtem, and the ſettlement would have been productive of the greateſt utility to the metropolis; but while making them chriſtians, they forgot to render them citizens. The people were divided into pariſhes, and ſubjected to the moſt trifling and extravagant practices; every ſin and every fault is ſtill puniſhed with whipping; the non-attendance at prayers, or maſs, is noted down, and the puniſhment is inflicted on the men or women, by order of the curate, at the church door. The holidays, the religious ſocieties, and particular devotions, conſume a great deal of their time, and as in hot climates the imagination and feelings are more active than in thoſe of moderate temperature, I have, during paſſion week, ſeen maſked penitents dragging chains in the ſtreets, their waiſt and leg ſurrounded with a girdle of thorns, receiving, at every ſtation, in front of the church doors, or before the oratories, ſeveral ſtrokes of diſcipline, and ſubmitting to as rigorous penances

as thoſe of the Indian faquirs. Theſe practices, much more calculated to make enthuſiaſts than to inſpire true devotion, have at preſent been forbidden by the archbiſhop of Manilla, but it is certain, that ſome confeſſors, if they do not command, at leaſt continue to recommend them.

Theſe people, who are already idle from the influence of the climate, and the ſmall number of their wants, united to the impoſſibility of diſpoſing of the fruits of the earth to any degree of advantage, which compenſates the labour of it, are but too eaſily perſuaded, by monaſtic inſtitutions which enervate the mind, that the preſent life is no more than a pilgrimage, and that the goods of this world are mere unprofitableneſs; thus, when all the inhabitants are furniſhed with the quantity of rice, ſugar, and pulſe, which is neceſſary for their ſubſiſtence, the reſt becomes of no value. Under theſe circumſtances, ſugar has been known to be ſold for leſs than a halfpenny a pound, and rice to remain upon the ground without being cut. It would, I think, be difficult for the moſt unenlightened ſociety, to conceive a more abſurd ſyſtem of government, than that which has directed theſe colonies for upwards of two centuries. The port of Manilla, which ought to be open and free to all nations, has, even within a few years, been ſhut againſt Europeans, and only open to ſome Moors, Americans, or Portugueſe of Goa.

The

The governor is entruſted with the moſt deſpotic authority. The judges of the courts, who ought to moderate it, are deſtitute of power when oppoſed to the will of the repreſentative of the Spaniſh government; he can in reality, if not of right, receive or confiſcate the merchandiſe of ſtrangers whom the hopes of advantage had drawn to Manilla, and who would not run the riſks of coming there but from the likelihood of very great profits, which is in fact attended with the moſt ruinous conſequences to the conſumers. There is not the ſmalleſt particle of liberty there; monks and inquiſitors direct the conſciences of the people; ſpies overlook all temporal concerns, and the governor the moſt innocent actions. A converſation, or a walk into the interior of the iſland, are within the pale of his juriſdiction and authority; in a word, the fineſt and moſt delightful country in the world is certainly the laſt that a man who loves liberty would wiſh to inhabit. I ſaw at Manilla that honeſt and virtuous governor of the Mariannes, M. Tobias, too celebrated for his own repoſe by the praiſes of the abbé Raynal. I have ſeen him perſecuted by monks, who alienated the affections of his wife, by repreſenting him as a reprobate hypocrite; ſhe inſtituted a ſuit of divorce againſt him, and demanded a ſeparation, on pretence of not being obliged to live with an impious man, a reſolution that was highly ap-

plauded by all the fanatics. M. Tobias is lieutenant-colonel of the regiment which forms the garriſon of Manilla; he is acknowledged to be the beſt officer in the country; the governor has nevertheleſs ordered, that his appointments, which are very conſiderable, ſhould be left in poſſeſſion of his pious wife, and that he ſhould receive no more than twenty-ſix piaſters a month for the ſubſiſtence of himſelf and ſons. This brave ſoldier, reduced to deſpair, was waiting for an opportunity of eſcaping from this colony to go and demand juſtice. There is a very wiſe law, which ought to moderate this exceſſive authority, but it is unfortunately without any effect; by this law every citizen is empowered to proſecute the late governor before his ſucceſſor, but this latter is intereſted in excuſing every thing which may be argued as a reproach on his predeceſſor, and the citizen who is ſo raſh as to prefer his complaints, is only expoſed to new and much greater vexations.

The moſt galling diſtinctions are eſtabliſhed and maintained with the harſheſt ſeverity. The number of horſes harneſſed to carriages is fixed for every rank of perſons; thoſe which have the greateſt number take precedence, and the ſingle caprice of an oïdor may detain in a line behind his carriage all thoſe who have the misfortune to be travelling the ſame road. So many vices

vices in this government, and ſo many vexations reſulting from it, have not, however, entirely deſtroyed the advantages of the climate; the peaſants ſtill diſplay an air of happineſs, which is not generally to be obſerved in our European villages; their houſes, ſhaded by fruit trees which grow without cultivation, are peculiarly neat. The tax which every head of a family pays is very moderate, it is limited to five reals and a half, including in it the rights of the church, which the nation gathers; all the biſhops, canons, and prieſts are paid by government, but they have eſtabliſhed voluntary perquiſites, which amply compenſate the ſmallneſs of their ſtipends.

Within a few years a terrible ſcourge has ariſen, which threatens to deſtroy their remainder of happineſs; this is the tax upon tobacco; the paſſion of theſe people for the ſmoke of this narcotic is ſo exceſſive, that there is not a moment in the day in which a man or woman is without a ſẽgar * in the mouth; even children ſcarcely out of the cradle contract the habit. The tobacco in the iſland of Luconia is the beſt in Aſia; every one cultivates it round his houſe for his own conſumption, and the few foreign veſſels, which have permiſſion to land at Manilla, tranſport it into every part of India.

* A roll which is made of the leaf of tobacco, and which they ſmoke inſtead of a pipe.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

A pro-

A prohibitory law has lately been proclaimed; the tobacco of every individual has been forced from him, and the cultivation of it confined to particular diſtricts, where it is raiſed for the benefit of government. The price has been fixed at half a piaſter the pound; and although the conſumption of it is very much diminiſhed, the pay of a day-labourer is not ſufficient to procure for his family the tobacco which is every day conſumed in it. All the inhabitants generally agree, that a tax of two piaſters, added to the capitation of thoſe that before contributed, would have brought in to the revenue a ſum equal to that of the ſale of tobacco, and would not have occaſioned the diſorders of which this has been productive. Inſurrections have threatened every point of the iſland; troops have been employed to ſuppreſs them; an army of cuſtom-houſe officers is kept on foot to prevent ſmuggling, and to compel the conſumers to apply for it to the national offices; ſeveral have been maſſacred, but the tribunals have inflicted ſpeedy vengeance for their deaths, paſſing judgment and ſentence on the Indians with much fewer formalities than on other citizens. There ſtill remains a leaven to which the moſt trifling fermentation might give a formidable activity, and there can be no doubt, that an enemy, having a deſign of conqueſt, would find,

the

the moment they ſet foot on the iſland*, and brought them weapons to make uſe of, an army of Indians.

* The Philippines, from their extent, their climate, and the fertility of their ſoil, are capable of producing all colonial commodities. They abound in precious metals, and their ſituation is moſt advantageous for the commerce of China and India. Any European nation, which ſhould obtain a firm footing there, and would eſtabliſh a port for magazines and refreſhment upon the coaſt of Africa, or at Madagaſcar, or in any of the neighbouring ſeas, might, without regret, abandon its American poſſeſſions. This important property, in the eſtimation of the Spaniſh government, ſeems to be greatly undervalued, but this apparent indifference undoubtedly ariſes from the difficulty of maintaining their immenſe poſſeſſions in the two worlds, and the want of power to put them into ſuch a ſtate of political activity to draw all the aſſiſtance that might be wiſhed from them to the intereſts of the metropolis.

The Philippines are certainly then objects which may be coveted by the maritime powers of Europe; and if the enemies of Spain do not take advantage of the weak ſtate in which they are ſuffered to remain, they will certainly one day or other fall a prey to the Malays.

When the metallic treaſures and productions of the ſoil of the South Sea iſlands ſhall become more known; when new courſes opened to commerce ſhall permit a communication with ſpeed and ſafety as far as the centre of this ſea, the importance of the Philippines will then be fully known. The Spaniards, who have a ſettlement already in the Baſhee Iſlands, will ſoon have another in the Sandwich Iſlands, though ſituate a little to the northward of the ordinary track of the galleons, and their poſſeſſions, if permitted to be extended, will form a kind of chain round the world. The Ruſſians will ſoon be ſenſible of all the advantages which

Indians ready to act under their orders. The picture which might be drawn of the ſtate of Manilla, in a few years time, would be very different from that of its preſent ſtate, if the Spaniſh government would adopt a better conſtitution for the Philippines. The land is equal to the raiſing of the moſt valuable productions; nine hundred thouſand individuals of both ſexes, in the iſland of Luconia, might be encouraged to cultivate it; the climate will allow the produce of ten crops of ſilk in a year, whilſt that of China gives but a faint promiſe of two.

Cotton, indigo, ſugar canes, coffee, grow without the trouble of cultivation, under the footſteps of the inhabitants, who deſpiſe them. Every circumſtance promiſes, that their ſpices would

which they might derive from the South Sea commerce, and all their maritime views will be turned towards the ports of Kamtſchatka.

This ſtate of things, however, will only endure till the energy of the people, who cover this part of the globe, ſhall ſet bounds to theſe impolitic extenſions; till the moment when they will reſume their natural rights, by expelling all Europeans, in order to trade freely with all nations; but this moment is ſtill far diſtant, and, as the abbé Raynal has foretold, the Spaniards, before it arrives, weakened by their numerous poſſeſſions, which they cannot effectually protect, will be ſucceſſively driven from their ſettlements by ſome more powerful nation.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

not

not be at all inferior to thoſe of the Moluccas; an abſolute liberty of commerce for all nations would enſure a ſale, that would encourage the cultivation of them all; a moderate duty on all articles exported would be ſufficient, in a very few years, to defray all the expences of government; the liberty of religion, with a few privilēges granted to the Chineſe, would ſoon draw into this iſland a hundred thouſand inhabitants from the eaſtern provinces of their empire, which the tyranny of the mandarins drives away from it. If to theſe advantages the Spaniards ſhould add the conqueſt of Macao, their ſettlements in Aſia, and the advantages which their commerce would derive from them, would undoubtedly be more conſiderable than thoſe of the Dutch at Java and the Moluccas. The creation of the new company of the Philippines ſeems to ſignify, that the attention of government is at length turned to that part of the world; the plan of cardinal Alberoni has been adopted, but not in all its parts. This miniſter had perceived, that Spain, having no manufactures, would act a more politic part, by enriching the Aſiatic nations with its precious metals, rather than thoſe of Europe, who were her rivals, whoſe commerce ſhe nouriſhed, and whoſe ſtrength ſhe increaſed, by conſuming the articles of their induſtry; he, therefore, thought, that Manilla ought to be made an open mart for all nations; and was very

very deſirous of perſuading the merchants of the different provinces of Spain, to go and provide themſelves in this market with the linen and other ſtuffs of China and the Indies, neceſſary for the conſumption of the metropolis and the colonies.

Cardinal Alberoni is known to have poſſeſſed more imagination than knowledge. He underſtood the ſituation of Europe well enough, but had not the ſlighteſt idea of Aſia. The moſt material articles of conſumption for Spain and her colonies are thoſe of Bengal and the coaſt of Coromandel; and it is certainly as eaſy to carry them to Cadiz as to Manilla, ſituate as it is at a great diſtance from that coaſt, while its ſeas are ſubject to monſoons, which expoſe navigators to conſiderable delays and loſſes. Thus the difference of price at Manilla and in India would be at leaſt fifty per cent; and if to this price be added the immenſe expence of armaments fitted out in Spain, for the protection of ſo diſtant a country, it will be evident, that thoſe Indian products, which have been ſent by the way of Manilla, muſt be ſold at a very high rate in the Spaniſh parts of Europe, ſtill higher in its American colonies; and that the nations which, like France, England, and Holland, carry on a direct commerce, may always introduce them in a contraband way, with the greateſt advantage. It is, however, a defective combination of this plan, which ſerved as a baſis

for

for that of the new company, but what is ſtill worſe, with prejudices and reſtrictions, which render it far inferior to that of the Italian miniſter; in a word, it is ſuch, that it appears to me impoſſible this company can be ſupported four years, though its privileges may, in ſome ſort, have ſwallowed up altogether the commerce of the nation in its American colonies. The pretended fair of Manilla, where the new company might provide itſelf, is only open to the Indian nations, as if they dreaded to ſee the competition of ſellers increaſe there, and to obtain the linens of Bengal at too low a price.

It ought alſo to be obſerved, that theſe pretended Mooriſh flags, or Armenians, or from Goa, carry only Engliſh merchandize; and as theſe different diſguiſes occaſion additional expences, the whole amount falls ultimately on the conſumers: thus the difference of prices between India and Manilla no longer remains at fifty per cent, but is riſen to ſixty, and even to eighty. To this error may be added that of the right, which the company enjoys, of purchaſing excluſively the productions of the iſland of Luconia, the induſtry of which, not being excited by a competition of purchaſers, will always remain in that ſtate of liſtleſsneſs, to which is owing its inſignificance during two centuries. Other authors have ſpoken ſufficiently of the civil and military government of Manilla; I have thought it

neceſſary

neceſſary to exhibit this city under this new appearance, which the eſtabliſhment of the new company may perhaps have rendered intereſting, in an age in which it is the duty of all men deſtined to hold a rank in the ſtate, to underſtand the theory of commerce.

The Spaniards have ſome ſettlements in the different iſlands to the ſouthward of that of Luconia, but they ſeem only to be on ſufferance there, and their ſituation at Luconia does not engage the inhabitants of the other iſlands to acknowledge their ſovereignty; they are there on the contrary always at war. Theſe pretended Moors, of whom I have already ſpoken, who infeſt their coaſts, who make ſo many deſcents, and who carry away into ſlavery the Indians of both ſexes, ſubject to the Spaniards, are the inhabitants of Mindanao, Panay, and Mindoro, which acknowledge no other authority than that of their particular princes, as improperly named ſultans, as the people are Moors; they are in fact Malays, and embraced mahometaniſm nearly at the ſame period when chriſtianity began to be preached at Manilla. The Spaniards have called them Moors, and their ſovereigns ſultans, becauſe of the identity of their religion with that of the African people ſo named, who have been enemies to the Spaniards for ſeveral centuries. The only military eſtabliſhment of the Spaniards in the ſouthern Philippines, is that

that of Samboangan, in the iſland of Mindanao, where a garriſon is maintained of a hundred and fifty men, commanded by a military governor, under the nomination of the governor general of Manilla; in the other iſlands there are only a few villages, defended by bad batteries, ſerved by militia, and commanded by alcades, choſen by the governor general, but eligible from every claſs of citizens, that are not enrolled as ſoldiers; the true maſters of the different iſlands, in which the Spaniſh villages are ſituate, would ſoon have deſtroyed them, had they not had a very great intereſt in their preſervation. Theſe Moors are at peace in their own iſlands; but they fit out ſhips to commit piracies on the coaſts of that of Luconia; and the alcades purchaſe a great number of ſlaves made by theſe pirates, which ſaves them the trouble of carrying them to Batavia, where they would obtain a much lower price for them. The weakneſs of the government of the Philippines is more forcibly deſcribed by theſe details, than by all the reaſonings of different navigators. It will be perceived by the reader, that the Spaniards have not the power to protect the commerce of their poſſeſſions; the whole of their benefits towards theſe people, till the preſent moment, have had no other end in view, than their happineſs in another life.

We ſtaid only a few hours at Manilla; and the governor having taken leave of us immediately

after dinner, to take his afternoon's nap, we were at liberty to viſit M. Sebir, who had rendered us the moſt eſſential ſervices, during our ſtay in Manilla Bay. This French merchant, who was by far the moſt enlightened man of our nation, whom I had met with in the Chineſe ſeas, thought that the new company of the Philippines, and the intimate connexion of the cabinets of Verſailles and Madrid, might procure him the means of extending his ſpeculations, which he had found to be cramped by the re-eſtabliſhment of the French Eaſt India company; he had, in conſequence, ſettled all his affairs at Canton and Macao, where he had been fixed ſeveral years, and had formed a commercial houſe at Manilla, where he alſo proſecuted the deciſion of a very conſiderable lawſuit, in which one of his friends was materially intereſted: but he was already convinced, that the prejudices againſt ſtrangers, and the deſpotiſm of the adminiſtration, would form an inſuperable impediment to the execution of his deſigns, and when we arrived, he was thinking of winding up all his buſineſs, rather than of extending it.

We returned to our boats at ſix o'clock in the evening, and about eight, got on board our frigates; but being apprehenſive, that while we were employed at Cavite, in repairing our ſhips, the factors for biſcuit, flour, &c. might make us victims to the ordinary ſlowneſs of merchants of their nation,

Catamaran Fishing Boats of Manilla.

tion, I deemed it neceſſary to order an officer to take up his abode at Manilla, and to go every day to viſit the different agents, to whom the intendant had directed us. I made choice of M. Vaujuas, lieutenant of the Aſtrolabe; but this officer ſoon wrote to inform me, that his ſtay at Manilla was totally unneceſſary; that M. Gonſoles Carmagnal, intendant of the Philippines, took ſuch particular care in our behalf, that he every day went himſelf to inſpect the progreſs of the workmen, who were at work for our ſhips, and that his vigilance was equally active, as if he himſelf had made a part of the expedition. His obliging behaviour and attentions require from us a public teſtimony of gratitude. His cabinet of natural hiſtory was open to our naturaliſts, to whom he gave a part of his different collections. At the moment of our departure, I received from him a complete double collection of ſhells, which are found in the Philippine ſeas. His deſire to be of ſervice to us extended to every thing, in which we could have an intereſt.

We had only arrived at Manilla about a week, when we received a letter from M. Elſtockenſtrom, by which this chief ſupercargo of the Swediſh Eaſt India company informed us, that he had ſold our otters ſkins for ten thouſand piaſters, and authoriſed us to draw upon him for that ſum. I wiſhed very much to procure this money at Ma-

nilla, in order to diſtribute it to our ſhips companies, who having left Macao without receiving it, were apprehenſive that their hopes would never be realiſed. M. Sebir had not at this time any remittance to make to Macao; we, therefore, had recourſe to M. Gonſoles, who was an entire ſtranger to buſineſs of this nature, but who made uſe of the influence which his amiable character enſured him among the different merchants of Manilla, to engage them to diſcount our bills of exchange; and the money ariſing from them was divided among the ſailors before our departure.

The exceſſive heats of Manilla began to produce ſome bad effects on the health of our ſhips companies. Some of the ſailors were attacked with colics, which were not, however, attended with any ſerious conſequences. But Meſſrs. de Lamanon and Daigremont, who had brought from Macao the beginning of a dyſentery, in all probability occaſioned by a checked perſpiration, far from finding the land a relief to their diſorder, found themſelves grow worſe, to ſuch a degree, that M. Daigremont was given over the twenty-third day after our arrival, and died on the twenty-fifth: he was the ſecond perſon who had died of ſickneſs on board the Aſtrolabe, and a ſimilar misfortune had not been experienced on board the Bouſſole, though our ſhip's company in general had perhaps enjoyed a worſe ſtate of health than

that

that of the other frigate. It is neceſſary to obſerve, that the ſervant, who died in the voyage from Chili to Eaſter Iſland, had embarked with a violent diſorder on his lungs, and M. de Langle had yielded to the requeſt of his maſter, who had flattered himſelf that the air of the ſea, and the hot countries, would relieve his complaint. As for M. Daigremont, in ſpite of his phyſicians, and unknown to his friends and comrades, he would cure his diſorder with burnt brandy, pimento, and other remedies, which the ſtrongeſt man could not have reſiſted, and he fell the victim of his own imprudence, and the dupe of too good an opinion which he entertained of the ſtrength of his conſtitution.

On the 28th of March all our labours at Cavite were finiſhed; our boats built, our ſails repaired, all our rigging overhauled, the frigates completely caulked, and our ſalt proviſion barrelled up; we were not willing to truſt this laſt-mentioned work to the victualling agents of Manilla; we knew that the ſalt proviſion of the galleons never kept good for three months, and our confidence in captain Cook's method was very great; there was, therefore, remitted to every ſalter, a copy of captain Cook's procedure, and we ourſelves ſuperintended this new kind of labour. We had ſalt and vinegar on board from Europe, and we purchaſed live

hogs from the Spaniards at a very reaſonable price.

The communications are ſo frequent between Manilla and China, that we every week received news from Macao; it was with the greateſt aſtoniſhment we learned the arrival in Canton River of La Reſolution, commanded by M. d'Entrecaſteaux, and that of La Subtile frigate, under the orders of M. la Croix de Caſtries. Theſe ſhips, which had ſailed from Batavia when the monſoon at north-eaſt was in its full force, had run to the eaſt of the Philippines, coaſted along New Guinea, croſſed ſeas abounding with dangerous rocks, of which they had no chart, and, after a navigation of ſeventy days from Batavia, were at length arrived at the entrance of Canton River, where they had come to an anchor the day after our departure. The aſtronomical obſervations made by them during this voyage will be very important for the knowledge of theſe ſeas, always open to ſhips which have miſſed the monſoon; and it is very ſurpriſing, that our Eaſt India company ſhould have choſen, as commander of the veſſel which this year loſt its paſſage, a perſon who had not the ſmalleſt knowledge of this courſe.

At Manilla, I received a letter from M. d'Entrecaſteaux, who informed me of the intent of his voyage; and, in a ſhort time afterwards, La

Subtile

Subtile frigate came herſelf to bring me other diſpatches.

M. la Croix de Caſtries, who had, in company with the Calypſo, doubled the Cape of Good Hope, brought us the European news, but the lateſt date of this news was the 24th of April, and our curioſity had to regret the interval of nearly a year: beſides, our families and friends had omitted to take advantage of this opportunity to write to us, and in the ſtate of tranquillity which Europe at that time enjoyed, the intereſt of public occurrences was comparatively very feeble to that which agitated our hopes and fears. We had then again a freſh opportunity of ſending our letters to France. La Subtile was ſo fully manned as to allow M. la Croix de Caſtries to repair, in part, the loſs we had ſuſtained in America of officers and ſoldiers: he gave an officer and four men to each frigate. M. Guyet, ſecond lieutenant, embarked on board the Bouſſole, and M. le Gobien, a midſhipman, on board the Aſtrolabe. This augmentation was neceſſary for us; we had eight officers leſs than on our departure from France, including M. de Saint Ceran, whoſe very impaired ſtate of health obliged me to ſend him back to the Iſle of France, on board La Subtile, our ſurgeons having all declared, that it was impoſſible for him to undergo the further fatigues of the voyage.

At the period, however, which we had fixed, our proviſion was all ſhipped: but paſſion week, which ſuſpends all buſineſs at Manilla, occaſioned ſome delays in particular articles, and I was under the neceſſity of fixing my departure for Eaſter Monday. As the north-eaſt monſoon was ſtill very ſtrong, the ſacrifice of three or four days could proye no injury to our expedition. On the 3d of April we embarked all our aſtronomical inſtruments. M. Dagelet, ſince our departure from France, had never enjoyed a place more convenient for exactly aſcertaining the motion of our time-keeper, N° 19. Our obſervatory was erected in the governor's garden, at about a hundred and twenty toiſes from our ſhips. The eaſtern longitude of Cavite, which was determined by a great number of lunar obſervations, was in 118° 50′ 40″, its north latitude, taken with a three feet quadrant, in 14° 29′ 9″. Had we been willing to fix its longitude, according to the daily loſs attributed to our time-keeper at Macao, it would have been in 118° 46′ 8″; that is to ſay, 4′ 32″ leſs than the reſult of our lunar obſervations.

Before we ſailed, I thought it my duty to go with M. de Langle to return our thanks to the governor general, for the great diſpatch with which his orders had been executed; and ſtill more particularly to the intendant, from whom we had received ſo many ſingular marks of favour. Theſe

duties

duties being fulfilled, we both took advantage of a ſtay of forty-eight hours at the houſe of M. Sebir, in order to viſit, in a boat or carriage, the parts adjacent to Manilla. We neither met with handſome houſes, nor parks, nor gardens; but nature is there ſo beautiful, that a ſimple Indian village on the bank of the river, a houſe in the European ſtyle, ſurrounded by a few trees, forms a view more pictureſque, than that of our moſt magnificent palaces; and the coldeſt imagination could not avoid painting happineſs to itſelf in this delightful ſimplicity. Almoſt all the Spaniards make a cuſtom of quitting their town houſes after the Eaſter holidays, and of paſſing the ſcorching ſeaſon in the country. There has been no attempt made to embelliſh a country which has no need of the aſſiſtance of art; a neat and ſpacious houſe, built on the water's edge, with very convenient baths, without avenues or gardens, but ſhaded by a few fruit trees; ſuch is the dwelling of the moſt opulent citizens; and this would be one of the moſt delightful ſpots in the world to live in, if a more moderate government, and fewer prejudices, would ſecure the civil liberty of every inhabitant. The fortifications of Manilla have received ſeveral additions by order of the governor general, under the direction of M. Sauz, a very able engineer; but the garriſon is far from numerous; in time of peace,

peace, it is limited to a ſingle regiment of infantry, conſiſting of two battalions, each compoſed of a company of grenadiers and eight companies of fuſileers, the two battalions forming together thirteen hundred effective men. This is a Mexican regiment; all the ſoldiers are the colour of mulattoes; and in point of ſkill and valour, we were aſſured not at all inferior to European troops. There are beſides two companies of artillery, commanded by a lieutenant colonel, and each of them compoſed of eighty men, whoſe officers are a captain, lieutenant, enſign, and ſupernumerary; three companies of dragoons, forming a ſquadron of a hundred and fifty horſe, commanded by the oldeſt captain of the three; finally, a battalion of twelve hundred militia, in former times raiſed and paid by a very rich Chineſe of half blood, named Tuaſſon, who was ennobled. All the ſoldiers of this corps are Chineſe of half blood; they perform the ſame duty in the place as the regular troops, and at this time receive the ſame pay; but they would be a weak aid in time of war. If occaſion required, eight thouſand militia can be raiſed in a very ſhort time, divided into provincial battalions, and commanded either by Creole or European officers. Each battalion has a company of grenadiers; one of theſe companies has been diſciplined by a ſerjeant, who has retired from the regiment

regiment which is at Manilla; and the Spaniards, who are more prone to diminiſh than to extol the merit and bravery of the Indians, allow that this company is not in any reſpect inferior to European troops.

The little garriſon of Samboangan, in the iſland of Mindanao, is not included in that of the iſland of Luconia; there are two corps, of a hundred and fifty men each, formed for the defence of the Ladrone Iſlands, and that of Mindanao, which corps are invariably attached to theſe colonies.

CHAPTER XVI.

Departure from Cavite—Meet with a Bank in the middle of the Channel of Formoſa—Latitude and Longitude of this Bank—We come to an Anchor two Leagues from the Shore of Old Fort Zealand—Get under Way the next day—Particulars reſpecting the Peſcadore, or Pong-hou Iſlands—Survey of the Iſland Botol Tabaco-xima—We run along Kumi Iſland, which makes Part of the Kingdom of Likeu—The Frigates enter into the Sea of Japan, and run along the Coaſt of China—We ſhape our Courſe for Quelpaert Iſland—We run

run along the Coaſt of Corea, and every Day make Aſtronomical Obſervations.—Particulars of Quelpaert Iſland, Corea, &c.—Diſcovery of Dagelet Iſland, its Latitude and Longitude.

(APRIL, MAY, 1787.)

ON the ninth of April, according to our manner of reckoning, and the 10th, according to that of the Manilleſe, we ſailed with a fine breeze at north-eaſt, which gave us hopes of doubling, during the day, all the iſlands of the different paſſages of Manilla Bay. Before we got under way, M. de Langle and I received the viſit of M. Bermudès, who aſſured us, that the north-eaſt monſoon would not change for a month, and that it would be ſtill later upon the coaſt of Formoſa, the continent of China being as it were the ſource of the north winds, which during more than nine months of the year prevail upon the coaſts of that empire; but our impatience did not ſuffer us to liſten to the counſels of experience; we flattered ourſelves with ſome lucky exception; every year we thought might experience a change in the different periods of the monſoons; and we took leave of him. Small variations of wind ſoon permitted us to get to the northward of the iſland of Luconia.

We had ſcarcely doubled Cape Bujador, when the wind became fixed at north-eaſt, with an obſtinacy

ſtinacy which but too evidently proved to us the truth of M. Bermudès's advice. I indeed flattered myſelf with finding under Formoſa the ſame variations as under the iſland of Luconia; the proximity of the continent of China, it is true, rendered this expectation rather improbable; but at all events, we had only to wait the change of the monſoon; the bad ſailing of our frigates, wooden-ſheathed and filled, left us no hope of working to the northward with contrary winds. On the 21ſt of April we made the iſland of Formoſa. We experienced, in the channel which divides it from that of Luconia, ſome very violent currents, which appeared to be occaſioned by a regular tide, for our dead reckonings did not differ from the reſult of our aſtronomical obſervations as to latitude and longitude. On the 22d of April I ſet Lamay Iſland, which is at the ſouth-weſt point of Formoſa, eaſt by ſouth about three leagues diſtance. The ſea was very high, and I was perſuaded, from the aſpect of the coaſt, that I ſhould more eaſily get to the northward if I could near the Chineſe coaſt. The north-north-eaſt winds allowed me to ſteer north-weſt, and conſequently to make northing; but I obſerved, that in the middle of the channel the ſea was extremely changed. We were at that time in 22° 57′ north latitude, and to weſtward of the meridian of Cavite, that is to ſay, in 116° 41′ eaſt longitude. We ſounded twenty-five fathoms, ſandy bottom,

bottom, and in four minutes afterwards only nineteen fathoms. This ſudden ſhoaling of the water made me ſuppoſe, that theſe ſoundings were not that of China, from which we were ſtill more than thirty leagues diſtant, but that of a bank, which is not laid down upon the charts. I continued to ſound, and in a ſhort time found no more than twelve fathoms; I tacked, and ſtood towards the iſland of Formoſa, and the bottom ſtill continued very irregular. I then judged it prudent to come to an anchor, and made a ſignal for that purpoſe to the Aſtrolabe. The night was beautiful; in the morning we did not perceive any breakers around us. I got under way, and ſtood north-weſt and by weſt towards the continent of China; but at nine o'clock, having again twenty-one fathoms by the lead, and a minute afterwards only eleven, rocky bottom, I judged it prudent not to continue ſo dangerous a ſurvey, as our boats rowed too ill to be able to ſound ahead of our frigates, and to tell us the depth of water. I came to the reſolution of running out upon the oppoſite point of the compaſs, and I fixed the courſe at ſouth-eaſt by eaſt. In this manner we ran ſix leagues, over an uneven bottom of rock and ſand from twenty-four fathoms to eleven; the ſoundings then grew deeper, and at ten o'clock in the evening we could get no ground, when about twelve leagues from the point from which we had put about in the morning.

morning. This bank, the limits of which to the north-weſt we did not fix, is upon the middle of the length of line we had run over, and in 23° north latitude, and 116° 45′ eaſt longitude; its ſouth-eaſtern extremity is in 22° 52′ latitude, and 117° 3′ longitude; it is, perhaps, not dangerous, ſince our ſhalloweſt water was eleven fathoms; but the nature and inequality of its bottom render it very ſuſpicious, and it muſt be obſerved, that theſe ſhoals in the Chineſe ſeas have very frequently almoſt all of them points level with the water, which have been the occaſion of a great many ſhipwrecks.

The tack we then ſtood on carried us upon the coaſt of Formoſa, towards the entrance of the bay of Old Fort Zealand *, where the city of Taywan, the capital of that iſland, ſtands. I had been informed of the revolt of that Chineſe colony, and I knew, that an army of twenty thouſand men, commanded by the ſantoq of Canton, had been ſent againſt it. The north-eaſt monſoon, which was ſtill in full force, permitting me to ſacrifice a few days to the pleaſure of learning the lateſt news of this event, I came to an anchor to the weſtward of that bay, in ſeventeen fathoms, though our boats had found fourteen fathoms a league and

* The plan of this fort is added to a letter of P. Mailla, a Jeſuit. See the 14th collection of Lettres édifiantes.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

a half

a half from the ſhore; but I was well aware, that it was impoſſible to approach very near the iſland, that there were only ſeven feet of water in the port of Taywan, and that at the time when the Dutch were in poſſeſſion of it, their ſhips were obliged to remain at Peſcadore Iſlands, where there is a very good harbour, which they fortified. This circumſtance rendered me very dubious as to ſending a boat aſhore, which I could not ſupport by my ſhips, and which would probably have looked ſuſpicious in the ſtate of war in which this Chineſe colony was then engaged. The moſt fortunate circumſtance that I could expect was, that the boat would be ſent back without being ſuffered to land; if, on the other hand, they ſhould detain it, my ſituation would be a very embarraſſing one, and two or three fiſhing boats ſet on fire would have been a very inadequate compenſation for ſuch a misfortune. I therefore determined to endeavour to draw alongſide ſome Chineſe boats, which were ſailing within reach of us; I ſhewed them piaſters, which I knew was a powerful temptation, but the inhabitants of theſe iſlands ſeem to be forbidden any communication with ſtrangers. It was extremely clear, that they were not afraid of us, becauſe they paſſed within reach of our muſkets, but they refuſed to come on board. One man alone had the hardineſs to do ſo; we purchaſed his fiſh at his own price, in order

Formosan Boat. *Champan Chinese Boat.*

order that he might give a favourable account of us, ſhould he dare to confeſs that he had communicated with us. It was totally out of our power to gueſs the anſwers which theſe fiſhermen made to our queſtions, which they certainly did not comprehend. The language of theſe people is not only deſtitute of the ſmalleſt reſemblance to that of the Europeans, but that kind of pantomimic language, which we thought univerſal, is by no means better underſtood by them, and a motion of the head, which, among us, ſignifies *yes*, has, among them, a ſignification perhaps diametrically oppoſite. This little trial, ſuppoſing even that they gave the boat I ſhould ſend the moſt favourable reception, convinced me ſtill more of the impoſſibility there was of ſatisfying my curioſity; I determined, therefore, to get under way the next day with the land breeze. Several different fires lighted upon the coaſt, and which appeared to me to be ſignals, induced me to think, that we had raiſed an alarm, but it was more than probable, that the Chineſe and rebel armies were not in the vicinity of Taywan, or we ſhould have ſeen only a ſmall number of fiſhing boats, ſince the greater part would have been otherwiſe employed. What was at this time only conjecture, became ſoon afterwards a certainty. The land and ſea breezes having the next day permitted us to get ten leagues to the northward, we perceived the Chineſe army

at the mouth of a great river, which is in 23° 25′ north latitude, and the banks of which ſtretch four or five leagues out to ſea. We came to an anchor abreaſt of this river, in thirty-ſeven fathoms, muddy ground. It was not poſſible for us to count all the veſſels; many of them were under ſail, others were at anchor on the coaſt, and a very great number of them were in the river. The admiral, covered with a number of different flags, was the fartheſt in the offing. He came to an anchor in a line with the banks, at a league to the eaſtward of our frigates. When night came, he hung out lights on all his maſts, which ſerved as a rallying point to ſeveral veſſels which were ſtill to windward; theſe veſſels, being obliged to paſs by our frigates in order to join their commander, were extremely cautious of coming within reach of our guns, ignorant, without doubt, whether we were friends or enemies. We were able, by the brightneſs of the moon, to make theſe obſervations till midnight, and we had never felt a more ardent wiſh for clear weather, than for the purpoſe of ſeeing the conſequence of theſe events. We had ſet the ſouthern iſlands of the Peſcadores, bearing weſt by north. It is probable, that the Chineſe army, having left the province of Fokien, had aſſembled in the iſland Pong-hou, the moſt conſiderable of the Peſcadores, where there is a very good harbour, and that it had departed from this

place

place of rendezvous in order to commence its operations. We could not, however, ſatisfy our curioſity, for the weather became ſo bad, that we were obliged to weigh before day, in order to get our anchor, which we could not poſſibly have hoven up, had we delayed the work but a ſingle hour; the ſky became obſcured at four o'clock in the morning, it blew very hard, and the horizon was ſo thick that we could not ſee the land. At day-break, however, I ſaw the Chineſe admiral running before the wind into the river, with ſome other ſmall veſſels, which I ſtill perceived through the fog. I ſtood from the ſhore under cloſe-reefed topſails and courſes; the wind was at north-north-eaſt, and I flattered myſelf I ſhould be able to double the Peſcadores, by keeping the ſhip's head to the north-weſt; but to my great aſtoniſhment, I perceived, at nine o'clock in the morning, ſeveral rocks, making part of this group of iſlands, bearing north-north-weſt; the weather was ſo thick, that we could not poſſibly have diſtinguiſhed them if we had not been very near. The breakers, with which they were ſurrounded, were hardly diſtinguiſhable from thoſe which were occaſioned by the ſea; I had never in my life ſeen a higher ſea. At nine o'clock in the morning we tacked and ſtood towards Formoſa; and at noon the Aſtrolabe, which was ahead of us, made the ſignal for twelve fathoms, wearing at the ſame time: I inſtantly ſounded,

and found forty; thus, in leſs than a quarter of a league's diſtance, there was a ſhoaling from forty fathoms to twelve, and in a very ſhort time it would, in all likelihood, have decreaſed from twelve to two, ſince the Aſtrolabe found only eight fathoms when ſhe wore, and it was probable that this ſhip had not more than four minutes to run upon that ſhort tack. This event convinced us, that the channel between the iſlands north-eaſt of the Peſcadores, and the banks of Formoſa, was not more than four leagues in width; it would, of courſe, have been dangerous in ſuch dreadful weather to ply to windward during the night, with a horizon leſs than a league in extent, and ſo rough a ſea, that every time we wore we were afraid of the ſea breaking all over us. Theſe different motives determined me to bear up, in order to run to the eaſtward of Formoſa: my inſtructions did not enjoin me to direct my courſe through this channel, and it was clearly proved to me beſides, that I could never ſucceed in it before the change of the monſoon, and as that was juſt at hand, and is always preceded by a very heavy gale of wind, I deemed it better to be expoſed to it in the open ſea, and I ſhaped my courſe towards the ſouthern iſlands of the Peſcadores, which bore weſt-ſouth-weſt. Being obliged to come to this determination, I wiſhed at leaſt to reconnoitre theſe iſlands, as near as ſuch bad weather

ther would permit. We ran along them at two leagues diſtance, and it appears, that they extend to the ſouthward as far as 23° 12′, although M. Daprès's chart places the ſouthernmoſt 13′ more to the northward. We are not ſo certain of their limits to the northward; the moſt ſoutherly which we made extends as far as 23° 25′, but we do not know whether they reach any further.

Theſe iſlands are a heap of rocks which aſſume all kinds of ſhapes; among others, one of them ſo exactly reſembles the tower of Cordouan, which is at the entrance of Bourdeaux River, that one would think it was hewn out by the hands of men. Among theſe iſlets we counted five iſlands of a moderate height, which appeared like ſandy downs, without any trees upon them. In fact, the dreadful weather of this day renders this obſervation very uncertain; but theſe iſlands muſt be known from the narratives of the Dutch, who, during the time they were maſters of Formoſa, fortified the Port of Ponghou; it is alſo known, that the Chineſe maintain a garriſon of five or ſix hundred Tartars there, who are relieved every year.

As the water was become much ſmoother from the ſhelter of theſe iſlands, we ſounded ſeveral times; we found a ſandy bottom, ſo uneven, that the Aſtrolabe, within a muſket-ſhot of the land, had forty fathoms, when by our lead we had only twenty-four, and we ſoon afterwards loſt bottom

altogether. On the approach of night, I ordered a ſouth by eaſt courſe to be ſteered, and at day-break I ſtood again eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, for the purpoſe of paſſing into the channel between Formoſa and the Baſhee Iſlands. The next day we experienced as violent a ſquall of wind as that of the evening before, but which laſted no longer than ten o'clock in the evening: it was preceded by ſo abundant a rain, as can be ſeen no where but between the tropics. During the whole night the ſky was in a flame; the moſt vivid lightning darted from every point of the horizon; but we heard no more than one clap of thunder. We ran before the wind, under the foreſail, and two cloſe reefed topſails, ſteering ſouth-eaſt, in order to double Vele-rete, which, from the bearings we had taken before night of the ſouth point of Formoſa, ought to lie four leagues to the eaſtward of us. The wind was continually at north-weſt during the whole of this night, but the clouds flew with the greateſt ſwiftneſs towards the ſouth-weſt; and a fog, the elevation of which was not a hundred toiſes above our heads, followed only the impulſe of the lower currents of air. For ſeveral days I had made the ſame obſervation, which operated not a little in determining me to ſtand off ſhore during this criſis of nature, which the winds ſeemed to predict, and which were rendered ſtill more probable by the moon's being at the full. The whole of the next day we remained

remained in a dead calm, in mid channel, between the Baſhee Iſlands and thoſe of Botol Tabaco-xima. This channel is ſixteen leagues wide; our obſervations having placed the ſouth-eaſt point of Botol Tabaco-xima in 21° 57′ north latitude, and 119° 32′ eaſt longitude. Being enabled, by the wind, to come within two miles of this iſland, I ſaw three villages very diſtinctly on the ſouthern coaſt, and a canoe ſeemed to bend its courſe towards us. I ſhould have wiſhed to viſit theſe villages, which were probably inhabited by people ſimilar to thoſe of the Baſhee Iſlands, whom Dampier has deſcribed as ſo honeſt and hoſpitable; but the only bay, which ſeemed to promiſe an anchorage, was open to the ſouth-eaſt winds, which appeared likely to blow very ſhortly, becauſe the clouds were forcibly driven from that quarter: towards midnight the wind in fact became fixed there, and permitted me to ſhape my courſe north-eaſt by north, the direction in which M. Daprès lays down the iſland of Formoſa, in 23° 30′. In our approach to Botol Tabaco-xima, we ſounded ſeveral times, and, till within the diſtance of half a league from the land, found no bottom; every thing announces, that if there be an anchorage it muſt be extremely near the coaſt. This iſland, on which no navigator has hitherto been known to land, may be about four leagues in circumference: it is ſeparated by a channel of half a league from

a very large rock or iſlet, upon which a ſmall degree of verdure, and a few ſhrubs, are perceptible, but it is neither inhabited nor habitable.

The iſland, on the contrary, ſeemed to contain a conſiderable number of inhabitants, ſince we counted three pretty large villages within the ſpace of a league. It is very woody from the third part of its height, taken from the ſea ſhore, to the ſummit, which ſeemed to us to be capped with trees of the largeſt ſize. The ſpace of land compriſed between theſe foreſts and the ſandy ſhore, retains a very ſteep declivity; it was cultivated in many places, and diſplayed the moſt beautiful green, though furrowed with ravines formed by the torrents which deſcend from the mountains. I am of opinion, that, when the weather is clear, Botol Tabaco-xima may be diſtinguiſhed at fifteen leagues diſtance: but this iſland is very often enveloped in fogs, and it appears, that admiral Anſon had, at firſt, made only the iſlet I have juſt deſcribed, which is not half ſo high as Botol. After doubling this iſland, we directed our courſe to the north-north-eaſt, keeping a very ſharp look out for land during the whole night. A ſtrong current, which ſet to the northward, prevented us from knowing, with certainty, what way we were making; but a very fine moon light, and conſtant attention, convinced us of the inconveniences which attend navigating in the middle of an archipelago very little known by geographers;

phers; for all our acquaintance with it is derived from a letter of the miſſionary, father Gaubil, who had gained a knowledge of ſome details reſpecting the kingdom of Liqueo, and its thirty-ſix iſlands, from an ambaſſador of the king of Liqueo, whom he got acquainted with at Pekin.

It may eaſily be conceived how very inſufficient determinations of latitude and longitude, made upon ſuch *data*, muſt be for the intereſts of navigation; but there is, notwithſtanding, always a great advantage in knowing, that iſlands and ſhoals really exiſt in thoſe ſeas, in which navigators may have occaſion to ſail. On the 5th of May, at one o'clock in the morning, we made an iſland, which bore north-north-eaſt of us; we paſſed the reſt of the night, ſtanding off and on, under an eaſy ſail, and at day-break I ſhaped my courſe ſo as to run along the weſt coaſt of this iſland, at the diſtance of half a league. We ſounded ſeveral times, without finding bottom. We were ſoon ſatisfied that this iſland was inhabited, for we ſaw fires in ſeveral places, and herds of oxen grazing on the ſea-ſhore. When we had doubled its weſt point, which is the moſt beautiful and beſt inhabited ſide, ſeveral canoes put off from the ſhore in order to obſerve us. They ſeemed to be extremely in fear of us; their curioſity cauſed them to advance within muſket-ſhot, and their diſtruſt made them immediately flee away with ſpeed. Our ſhouts, geſtures, ſigns

ſigns of peace, and the ſight of ſome ſtuffs, at length determined two of the canoes to come alongſide of us: I made each of them a preſent of a piece of nankeen, and ſome medals. It was evident, that theſe iſlanders had not left the coaſt with any intention of trafficking with us, for they had nothing to offer in exchange for our preſents; they only faſtened to a rope a bucket of freſh water, making ſigns to us, that they ſtill thought themſelves in our debt, but that they were going aſhore to fetch proviſion, which they expreſſed, by putting their hand into their mouth. Before coming alongſide the frigate, they placed their hands upon their breaſt, and raiſed their arms towards the ſky; theſe geſtures were repeated by us, and then they reſolved to come on board, but it was with a want of confidence, which was ſtrongly expreſſed in their countenance during the whole time. They nevertheleſs invited us to approach the land, giving us to underſtand, that we ſhould there want for nothing. Theſe iſlanders are neither Japaneſe nor Chineſe, but, ſituate between theſe two empires, they ſeem to partake of both people. Their covering was a ſhirt, and a pair of cotton drawers. Their hair, tucked up on the crown of the head, was rolled round a needle, which ſeemed to us to be gold: each of them had a dagger, the handle of which was gold alſo. Their canoes were made out of hollowed trees, and they managed them

very indifferently. I could have wiſhed to land upon this iſland, but as we had brought the ſhip to, in order to wait for theſe canoes, and as the current ſet to the northward with extreme rapidity, we had driſted a great way to leeward, and our efforts to reach it would perhaps have been in vain: beſides, we had not a moment to loſe, and it was of the higheſt importance to us, to get out of the Japan ſeas before the month of June, a period of ſtorms and hurricanes, which render theſe ſeas the moſt dangerous in the whole world.

It is clear, that veſſels which might be in want, would readily provide themſelves with proviſion, wood, and water in this iſland, and perhaps even carry on a little trade; but as it is not more than three or four leagues in circumference, there is no great probability, that its population exceeds four or five hundred perſons; and a few gold needles are not of themſelves a proof of wealth. I preſerved to it the name of *Kumi Iſland*; this is the name it bears on the chart of father Gaubil, in which it is laid down in latitude and longitude nearly the ſame as given by our obſervations, which place it in 24° 33′ north latitude, and 120° 56′ eaſt longitude. *Kumi Iſland*, upon this chart, makes part of a group of ſeven or eight iſlands, of which this is the weſternmoſt; and this is iſolated, or at leaſt ſeparated from thoſe which may be ſuppoſed to the eaſtward of it, by channels of eight or ten leagues,

leagues, our horizon containing that extent, without our perceiving any land. From the details of father Gaubil, as to the great iſland of Liqueo, the capital of all the iſlands to the eaſt of Formoſa, I am much inclined to think, that Europeans would be well received there, and might eſtabliſh a commerce as advantageous as at Japan. At one o'clock in the afternoon, I crowded ſail to the northward, without waiting for thoſe iſlanders, who had expreſſed to us by ſigns, that they would ſoon return with eatables; of theſe we had ſtill great abundance, and a fair wind invited us not to waſte ſuch precious moments. I continued my courſe to the northward, with all ſails ſet, and at ſun-ſet we had entirely loſt ſight of Kumi Iſland; the ſky was nevertheleſs very clear, and our horizon ſeemed to be ten leagues in extent. During the night, I ſtood on under eaſy ſail, and after having run five leagues, I brought to at two o'clock in the morning, becauſe I ſuppoſed that the currents might have carried us ten or twelve miles ahead of our reckoning. At day-break, I made an iſland in the north-north-eaſt, and more to the eaſt ſeveral rocks or iſlets. I directed my courſe ſo as to paſs to the weſtward of this iſland, which, in the weſtern part, is round and very woody. I ranged along it at a third of a league, without finding any bottom, or perceiving any trace of a habitation. It is ſo ſteep, that I do not even think it is habitable;

able; its extent may be two thirds of a league in diameter, or two leagues in circumference. When we came abreaſt of it, we made a ſecond iſland of the ſame ſize, equally woody, and nearly of the ſame form, but only not quite ſo high; it bore north-north-eaſt of us, and between theſe iſlands there were five groups of rocks, around which innumerable birds were flying. I preſerved to this laſt the name of *Hoapinſu Iſland*, and to that moſt to the north-eaſt the name of *Tiaoyu-ſu*, given by the ſame father Gaubil to the iſlands which are found to the eaſt of the north point of Formoſa, and which have been laid down upon the chart much more to the ſouth, than from our obſervations of latitude they really are*. Be this as it may, our determinations place the iſland Hoapinſu in 25° 44′ north latitude, and 121° 14′ eaſt longitude, and that of Tiaoyu-ſu in latitude 25° 55′, and longitude 121° 17′.

We at length got out of the archipelago of the iſlands of Liqueo, and were about to enter a more extenſive ſea between Japan and China, where, according to ſome geographers, ſoundings are al-

* The chart of father Gaubil preſents a third iſland to the north-weſt of Hoapinſu, under the name of *Pen-kiachan*, and nearly the ſame diſtance from it as Tiaoyu-ſu: if this iſland exiſt, it is aſtoniſhing, from the courſe of la Pérouſe, that he did not diſcover it.—See Lettres édifiantes, 28th collection. —*(Fr. Ed.)*

ways

ways to be met with. This obſervation is true, but it was not till in 24° 4′, that by our lead we had ſeventy fathoms water, and from that latitude, as far as beyond the channel of Japan, we had always been able to find ground: the coaſt of China is even ſo flat, that in 31 degrees we had only twenty-five fathoms, at more than thirty leagues from the land. It was my intention, at our departure from Manilla, to reconnoitre the entrance of the Yellow Sea, to the north of Nankin, if the circumſtances of my voyage would allow me to dedicate a few weeks to it; but at all events, it was of importance to the ſucceſs of my ultimate objects, to reach the entrance of the channel of Japan before the 20th of May, and I encountered obſtacles upon the north coaſt of China, which did not permit me to make more than ſeven or eight leagues a day: the fogs were alſo as thick and as continual there, as upon the coaſts of Labrador; the winds, which are very light, vary only from north-eaſt to eaſt; we were frequently in a dead calm, obliged to bring up, and to make ſignals, in order to keep at anchor, becauſe we could not ſee the Aſtrolabe, though within hail: the violence of the currents was ſuch, that we could not keep a lead at the bottom long enough to aſcertain if we did not drive; the tide there, however, did not run more than a league an hour, but it was impoſſible to aſcertain its direction: it changed

changed every inſtant, and in the ſpace of twelve hours went exactly round the compaſs, without there being a moment of ſlack water. We had only one fine clear in the ſpace of ten or twelve days, ſo as to permit us to ſee an iſlet or rock ſituate in 30° 45′ north latitude, and 121° 26′ eaſt longitude. It ſoon became foggy again, and we do not know whether it be contiguous to the continent, or ſeparated from it by a large channel, for we never ſaw the coaſt, and our leaſt depth of water was twenty fathoms.

On the 19th of May, after a calm, with a very thick fog which had continued a fortnight, the wind ſettled at north-weſt, and blew very freſh; the ſky remained whitiſh and dull, but the horizon extended ſeveral leagues. The ſea, which had till then been ſo ſmooth, became extremely rough. At this time I was at anchor in twenty-five fathoms. I made the ſignal for getting under way, and without loſing an inſtant ſhaped my courſe north-eaſt by eaſt towards the Iſland of Quelpaert, which is the firſt remarkable object before entering into the channel of Japan. This iſland, which is only known to Europeans by the wreck of the Dutch ſhip Sparrow-hawk, in 1635, was at that time under the dominion of the king of Corea. We made it on the 21ſt of May, in the fineſt poſſible weather, and in circumſtances the moſt favourable for taking lunar obſervations. We determined the ſouth point

point to be in 33° 14′ north latitude, and 124° 15′ eaſt longitude. I ran along the whole ſouth-eaſt ſide, at ſix miles diſtance, and for a ſpace of twelve leagues took the moſt exact bearings, from which M. Bernizet has conſtructed a draught. It is ſcarcely poſſible to find an iſland which affords a finer aſpect; a peak of about a thouſand toiſes, which is viſible at the diſtance of eighteen or twenty leagues, occupies the middle of the iſland, of which it is doubtleſs the reſervoir; the land gradually ſlopes towards the ſea, whence the habitations appear as an amphitheatre. The ſoil appeared to us to be cultivated to a very great height. By the aſſiſtance of our glaſſes we could perceive the diviſion of fields; they are very much parcelled out, which is the ſtrongeſt proof of a great population. The very varied gradation of colours, from the different ſtates of cultivation, rendered the view of this iſland ſtill more agreeable. Unfortunately, it belongs to a people who are prohibited from all communication with ſtrangers, and who detain in ſlavery thoſe who have the misfortune to be ſhipwrecked on theſe coaſts. Some of the Dutchmen of the ſhip Sparrow-hawk, after a captivity of eighteen years there, during which they received many baſtinadoes, found means to take away a bark, and to croſs to Japan, from which they arrived at Batavia, and afterwards at Amſterdam. This hiſtory, the narrative of which is now before

us,

us, was not calculated to induce us to ſend a boat on ſhore; we had ſeen two canoes put off from it, but they never came within a league of us, and in all probability their only object was to watch us, and perhaps give the alarm on the coaſt of Corea. I continued my courſe north-eaſt by eaſt till midnight, and I lay to in order to wait for day, which was dull, but without a thick fog. I ſaw the north-eaſt point of Quelpaert Iſland to the weſtward, and I fixed my courſe north-north-eaſt, for the purpoſe of approaching Corea. We kept ſounding every hour, and found from ſixty to ſeventy fathoms. At day-break we made different iſlands or rocks, which form a chain of more than fifteen leagues diſtant from the continent of Corea; their bearing is nearly north-eaſt and ſouth-weſt, and our obſervations place the moſt northern of them in 35° 15′ north latitude, and 127° 7′ eaſt longitude. The continent was concealed from us by a thick fog, though it is not more than five or ſix leagues diſtant. The next day, about eleven o'clock, we got ſight of it; it appeared behind the iſlets or rocks with which it was ſtill bordered. At two leagues to the ſouth of theſe iſlets we had from thirty to thirty-five fathoms, and a muddy bottom; the ſky was alſo always whitiſh and dull, but the ſun pierced through the fog, and enabled us to take excellent obſervations of latitude and longitude, which was very important to the intereſts of geo-

graphy, not any European ſhip having ever been known to run through theſe ſeas, which have been traced upon our maps of the world from Japaneſe or Corean charts, publiſhed by the Jeſuits. Theſe miſſionaries have in fact corrected them by courſes adjuſted with great care on the land, and ſubjected to very good obſervations made at Pekin, ſo that the errors have been very inconſiderable; and it muſt be confeſſed, that they have rendered moſt eſſential ſervices to the geography of this part of Aſia, which they alone have made known to us, and of which they have given charts which come very near the truth. Navigators have only to regret, in this reſpect, the want of hydrographic details, which could not poſſibly be traced on them, as the Jeſuits travelled by land.

On the 25th in the night we paſſed the Strait of Corea. We had after ſun-down ſet the coaſt of Japan, which extends from eaſt by north to eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, and that of Corea from north-weſt to north. The ſea appeared very open to the north-eaſt, and a very great ſwell coming from that quarter, completely confirmed this opinion; the night was very clear, and the wind rather freſh from the ſouth-weſt. We ran before the wind under very eaſy ſail, not making more than two knots an hour, for the purpoſe of aſcertaining at day-break the accuracy of the bearings we had taken in the evening, and drawing an exact chart of the ſtrait. Our bear-

bearings, ſubjected to the obſervations of M. Dagelet, leave nothing to be wiſhed for as to the preciſion of the plan which we took of it. We ſounded every half hour, and as the coaſt of Corea appeared to me more intereſting to follow than that of Japan, I approached within two leagues of it, and ſhaped a courſe parallel to its direction.

The channel, which ſeparates the coaſt of the continent from that of Japan, may be about fifteen leagues wide; but as far as ten leagues it is narrowed by rocks, which, from Quelpaert Iſland, continually bordered the ſouthern coaſt of Corea, and which did not end till we had doubled the ſouth-eaſt point of this peninſula, ſo that we were able to follow the continent very near, to ſee the houſes and towns which lie on the ſea ſhore, and to reconnoitre the entrance of the bays. We ſaw on the tops of the mountains ſome fortifications, exactly reſembling thoſe of European forts, and it is very probable, that the greateſt objects of defence, on the part of the Coreans, are directed againſt the Japaneſe. This part of the coaſt is very ſafe to ſail along at three leagues from the ſhore, for there is no perceptible danger, and there are ſixty fathoms with a muddy bottom, but the country is mountainous, and ſeems to be much parched; the ſnow, in certain ravines, was not entirely melted, and the earth ſeemed but little capable of cultivation. The habitations are, how-

ever, very numerous; we counted a dozen of ſham-pans or junks ſailing along the coaſt; theſe veſſels did not appear to differ in any reſpect from thoſe of China; like theſe their ſails were made of mats. The ſight of our ſhips did not appear to cauſe much fear in them; indeed they were very near the ſhore, and would have had time to reach it before they could be overtaken, had our movements inſpired them with any diſtruſt. I ſhould have been glad if they had had courage enough to ſpeak to us; but they continued their courſe without troubling themſelves about us, and the ſight of our veſſels, though very new, did not excite their attention. At eleven o'clock, however, I ſaw two boats ſet ſail for the purpoſe of reconnoitring us, approach within a league of us, follow us for two hours, and afterwards return into the harbour from which they came out in the morning; hence it is probable that we had raiſed an alarm upon the coaſt of Corea, as in the afternoon fires were ſeen lighted on all their promontories.

This day, the 26th, was one of the fineſt in our whole voyage, as well as moſt intereſting, from the bearings we had taken of an extent of coaſt of more than thirty leagues. Notwithſtanding this fine weather, the barometer fell to twenty-ſeven inches ten lines; but as it had ſeveral times given us falſe indications, we continued our courſe along the coaſt, which we diſtinguiſhed by the light of

the moon till midnight; the wind then chopped about from ſouth to north with conſiderable violence, without any cloud's announcing this ſudden ſhift; the ſky was clear and ſerene, but it became very black, and I was obliged to ſtand off ſhore, to prevent my being embayed by the eaſterly winds. Though the clouds had not given us notice of this change, we had nevertheleſs had a warning which we did not underſtand, and which it is not, perhaps, eaſy to explain: the men looking out at the maſt-head called down to us, that they felt burning vapours ſimilar to thoſe of the mouth of an oven, which paſſed like puffs of wind, and ſucceeded each other every half minute. All the officers went to the maſt head, and experienced the ſame heats. The temperature was at this time 14° upon deck; we ſent up a thermometer to the topmaſt croſs-trees, and it roſe to 20°; nevertheleſs the puffs of heat paſſed away very rapidly, and at intervals the temperature of the air did not differ from that of the level of the ſea. During this night we met with a gale of wind from the north, which continued only ſeven or eight hours, but the ſea was very high. As the channel between Corea and Japan muſt be very broad in this latitude, we had nothing to fear from bad weather. The next day I approached within three leagues of the continent; it was not foggy, and we recollected the points we had ſeen

the evening before. In ſpite of the violence of the wind we had gained a little to the northward, and the coaſt began to trend to the north-north-weſt; thus we had ſailed beyond the moſt eaſtern part, and explored the moſt intereſting coaſt of Corea. I then thought it neceſſary to ſhape my courſe for the ſouth-weſt point of Niphon Iſland, the north-eaſt point of which, or Cape Nabo, Captain King had made the ſubject of preciſe obſervations. Theſe two aſcertained points will at length terminate the doubts of geographers, who will no longer have to exerciſe their imaginations on the form of theſe coaſts. I made the ſignal on the 27th to bear up and ſteer eaſt. I ſoon perceived in the north-north-eaſt an iſland, which is not laid down upon any chart, and which ſeemed to be about twenty leagues diſtant from the coaſt of Corea: I endeavoured to get near to it, but it was exactly in the wind's eye, which fortunately changing during the night, I at break of day ſhaped my courſe ſo as to ſurvey this iſland, which I named *Iſle Dagelet*, from the name of that aſtronomer, who was the firſt that diſcovered it. It is little more than three leagues in circumference; I ran along it, and almoſt made its circuit at the diſtance of a mile without finding bottom; I then determined to hoiſt out a boat, under the command of M. Boutin, with orders to ſound as far as the ſhore. He found bottom in twenty fathoms,

fathoms, but not till near the edge of the ſurf, which broke upon the coaſt at about a hundred toiſes from the iſland, the north-eaſt point of which lies in 37° 25′ north latitude, and 129° 2′ eaſt longitude. It is very ſteep, but covered with the fineſt trees from the ſea-ſhore to the ſummit. A rampart of bare rock, almoſt as ſteep as a wall, encircles the whole outline of it, with the exception of ſeven little ſandy creeks, where it is poſſible to land. It was in theſe creeks that we ſaw upon the ſtocks ſome boats of a conſtruction altogether Chineſe. The ſight of our ſhips, which paſſed within gun-ſhot, certainly frightened the workmen, and they fled into the wood, from which their dock-yard was not farther diſtant than fifty paces. Beſide theſe, we ſaw a few huts, but without any villages or cultivation. From this, it appears probable, that the Corean carpenters, who are not at a greater diſtance from Dagelet Iſland than twenty leagues, come hither during the ſummer with proviſion, for the purpoſe of building boats there, which they ſell upon the continent. This opinion is almoſt reduced to a certainty; for after we had doubled its weſternmoſt point, the workmen of another dock yard, who could not before ſee our ſhips, which were hidden from their view by this point, were ſurpriſed by us near to their pieces of timber, working at their boats, and we ſaw them flee away into the foreſts, with the

exception of two or three, who did not ſeem to be in the leaſt afraid of us. I could have wiſhed to find an anchorage, for the purpoſe of perſuading theſe people by good offices that we were not their enemies, but the ſtrong currents drove us from the land. Night approached, and being afraid we ſhould be carried to leeward, and that the boat I had diſpatched under the command of M. Boutin, might not be able to rejoin us, I was obliged to order him by a ſignal to return on board, juſt at the moment he was going to land upon the beach. I hauled towards the Aſtrolabe, who was much more to the weſtward, having been drifted by the currents, and we paſſed the night in a calm, occaſioned by the height of the mountains of Dagelet Iſland, which intercepted the ſea breeze.

CHAPTER XVII.

Route towards the North-Weſt Part of Japan—View of Cape Noto, and of the Iſland Jootſi-ſima—Details reſpecting this Iſland—Latitude and Longitude of this Part of Japan—Meet with ſeveral Japaneſe and Chineſe Veſſels—We return towards the Coaſt of Tartary, which we make in 42° Degrees of North Latitude—Stay at Baie de Ternai—Its

—Its Productions—Details relative to this Country—We ſail from it, after a Stay of only three Days—Anchor in Baie de Suffren.

(MAY—JULY, 1787.)

ON the 30th of May, 1787, the winds having fixed at ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, I ſhaped my courſe eaſt towards Japan, but it was only by very ſhort days runs that I neared the coaſt. The winds were continually contrary, and time was ſo precious to us, that had it not been for the very great importance which I thought due to the determining the ſituation of at leaſt a point or two of the weſt coaſt of Niphon Iſland, I ſhould have abandoned this ſurvey, and run before the wind for the coaſt of Tartary. On the 2d of June, in 37° 38′ north latitude, and 132° 10′ eaſt longitude, according to our time-keepers, we diſcovered two Japaneſe veſſels, one of which paſſed within hail of us. It had a crew of twenty men, all clad in blue caſſocks, made like thoſe of our prieſts. This veſſel, which was about a hundred tons burthen, had a ſingle high maſt ſtepped in the middle, and which appeared to be only a parcel of ſmall maſts united by copper hoops and wooldings. The ſail of it was linen, the breadths of which were not ſewed, but laced lengthwiſe. This ſail appeared to me very large, and two jibs, with a ſpritſail, compoſed the remainder of her ſuit. A

ſmall

ſmall gallery of three feet in breadth projected from both ſides of this veſſel, and extended along her gunwale from the ſtern to about two thirds of her length. She had beams upon her ſtem, which projected, and were painted green. The boat placed athwart her bows exceeded the breadth of the veſſel by ſeven or eight feet, which had, in other reſpects, a common ſheer, a flat poop with two ſmall windows, very little carved work, and did not reſemble the Chineſe junks in any thing but the manner of faſtening the rudder with cords. Her ſide gallery was only raiſed two or three feet above her water line, and the extremities of the boat muſt touch the water in rolling. Every thing made me think, that theſe veſſels were not deſtined to go any diſtance from the coaſts, and they could not be ſafe in a high ſea during a ſquall of wind; it is probable the Japaneſe have veſſels for the winter better calculated to brave the bad weather. We paſſed ſo near to this veſſel, that we obſerved even the countenances of individuals; they were expreſſive of no fear, not even aſtoniſhment; they changed their courſe only within piſtol ſhot of the Aſtrolabe, fearing, perhaps to fall aboard of her. They had a ſmall Japaneſe white flag, on which were words written vertically. The name of the veſſel was on a kind of drum placed at the ſide of the enſign ſtaff. The Aſtrolabe hailed her as ſhe paſſed, but we comprehended

Japanese Boats.

hended no more of their anſwer than they did of our queſtion, and ſhe continued her courſe to the ſouthward, very eager, no doubt, to go and give intelligence of two foreign veſſels having been met with in ſeas, where no European navigator had ever before been ſeen. On the 4th in the morning, in 133° 17′ eaſt longitude, and 37° 13′ north latitude, we thought we ſaw land, but the weather was extremely foggy, and our horizon had very ſoon no further extent than a quarter of a league at moſt; it blew very freſh at ſouth; the barometer had fallen ſix lines in twelve hours. Hoping that the ſky might clear, I was at firſt deſirous to bring to, but in the afternoon the wind freſhened ſtill more: the mizen topſail was blown away; we handed the topſails, and lay to under the foreſail. At different times of the day we ſaw ſeven Chineſe veſſels, maſted like that which I have deſcribed, but without the ſide gallery, and, though ſmaller, of a conſtruction better calculated to encounter bad weather; they reſembled that which Captain King perceived during Cook's third voyage, having the ſame three black bands in the concave part of their ſail, all equally about thirty or forty tons burthen, with a crew of eight men. During the violence of the wind we ſaw one of them under bare poles; her maſt, like thoſe of our *chaſſe marées*, was only ſupported by two ſhrowds and a ſtay, which was carried to the ſtem;

for

for theſe veſſels have no bowſprit, but only a ſmall ſpar, eight or ten feet high, placed vertically, on which the Chineſe carry a ſmall foreſail like that of a boat. All theſe junks ran cloſe to the wind with their larboard tacks on board, and their head to the weſt-ſouth-weſt; and it is probable they were not far diſtant from the land, ſince theſe veſſels never ſail but along the coaſts. The morning of the next day was extremely foggy. We again perceived two Japaneſe veſſels, and it was only on the 6th that we made Cape Noto, and the Iſland of Jootſi-ſima*, which is ſeparated from it by a channel about five leagues in width. The weather was clear, and the horizon very extenſive; though we were ſix leagues from the land, we could diſtinguiſh the particular objects on it; the trees, the rivers, and the hollows. Some iſlets or rocks, along which we coaſted at two leagues diſtance, and which were connected together by chains of rocks, even with the water's edge,

* All the geographers to the preſent time have given the name of Jootſi-ſima, to an Iſland which is north-eaſt of Cape Noto. La Pérouſe in this place gives the ſame name to another iſland, which he diſcovered five leagues to the north-weſt of this cape, and which is marked upon all the charts without a name. Can this naming of la Pérouſe proceed from an error? I do not know: but I thought it neceſſary to avoid, by this obſervation, the doubt which may ariſe from two iſlands of the ſame name ſo very near the ſame cape.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

prevented

prevented us from approaching nearer the coaſt. At this diſtance we had ſoundings in ſixty fathoms, a bottom of rock and coral. We ſaw, at two o'clock, the iſland of Jootſi-ſima in the north-eaſt. I ſhaped my courſe ſo as to run along the weſt part of it, and we were ſoon obliged to hawl our wind, in order to weather the breakers, that are very dangerous in the fog, which, at this ſeaſon, almoſt always conceals the northern coaſts of Japan. At a league and a half from theſe breakers we had conſtantly ſixty fathoms rocky bottom, and it would have been unadviſable to come to an anchor there, except in a caſe of moſt urgent neceſſity. This iſland is ſmall and flat, but very well wooded, and of an agreeable aſpect: I think that its circumference does not exceed two leagues; it ſeemed to us to be very well inhabited. We remarked ſome conſiderable edifices between the houſes; and hard by a ſort of caſtle, which was at the ſouth-weſt point, we diſtinguiſhed ſome gibbets, or at leaſt poſts, with a large beam placed athwart the top; perhaps theſe poſts may be deſtined to other purpoſes; but it would be ſingular enough if the Japaneſe, whoſe cuſtoms are ſo different from ours, were in this point to reſemble us ſo nearly. We had ſcarcely doubled the iſland of Jootſi-ſima before we were ſuddenly inveloped in a very thick fog; we had fortunately enjoyed time enough to take excellent bearings

of

of the coaſts of Japan to the ſouth of Capé Noto, as far as a Cape beyond which there is nothing to be ſeen.

Our obſervations of latitude and longitude were exceedingly ſatisfactory. Since our departure from Manilla, our time-keeper had gone very well: thus, Cape Noto, upon the coaſt of Japan, is a point upon which the geographers may be perfectly ſatisfied; it will give, together with Cape Nabo upon the eaſtern coaſt, fixed by captain King, the breadth of this empire in its north part. A ſtill greater ſervice will be rendered to geography by our determinations, for they will eſtabliſh the breadth of the Tartarian Sea, towards which I determined to direct my courſe. The coaſt of Japan, which runs away ſixty leagues eaſt from Cape Noto, and the continual fogs which envelope theſe iſlands, would perhaps have required the remainder of the ſeaſon, in order to coaſt along, and take bearings of the iſland of Niphon, as far as Cape Sangaar; we had a far more extenſive field of diſcoveries to explore upon the coaſt of Tartary, and in the Strait of Teſſoy. I then thought it neceſſary not to loſe an inſtant, in order to arrive there ſpeedily; I had beſides had no other object in my inquiries on the coaſt of Japan, but to aſſign to the Tartarian Sea its true limits from north to ſouth. Our obſervations place Cape Noto in 37° 36′ north latitude, and 135° 34′ eaſt

eaſt longitude; Jootſi-ſima Iſland, in latitude 37° 51′ and longitude 135° 20′; an iſlet or rock, which is to the weſt of Cape Noto, in latitude 37° 36′, and longitude 135° 14′, and the moſt ſoutherly point of Niphon Iſland, of which we were within ſight, in latitude 37° 18′, and longitude 135° 5′. Theſe ſhort obſervations, which will appear perhaps very dry to the greater number of our readers, coſt us ten days of very laborious navigation in the midſt of fogs; we believe, that geographers will find this time well employed, and they will only regret, that the extenſive plan of our voyage has not permitted us to reconnoitre and determine upon that coaſt, and more particularly on the ſouth-eaſt part of it, a greater number of points, from the ſituation of which it might have been poſſible to lay down the true form of the ſtrait which ſeparates that empire from Corea. We ſurveyed the coaſt of this peninſula with the greateſt preciſion, as far as the point where it ceaſes to run to the north-eaſt, and where it takes a direction towards the weſt, which obliged us to get into 37° north. Continual and obſtinate ſouth winds oppoſed the deſign I had formed to ſee and fix the moſt ſoutherly and weſterly points of Niphon Iſland; theſe ſame ſouth winds followed us till within ſight of the coaſt of Tartary, which we made on the 11th of June. The weather was very clear the next day, the barometer

rometer fell to 27 inches 7 lines, and there remained ſtationary, and while the barometer continued at this point, we enjoyed two of the fineſt days in this voyage. This inſtrument had, ſince our departure from Manilla, ſo often given us juſt prognoſtications of the weather, that we owed it ſome indulgence for its variations; but there is this reſult to be drawn from it, that the diſpoſition of the atmoſphere may be ſuch as, without producing either rain or wind, to effect a great variation in the barometer; that of the Aſtrolabe was at the ſame degree as ours, and I am of opinion, that a long ſeries of obſervations is ſtill neceſſary to obtain a perfect knowledge of the language of this inſtrument, which may be in general a great utility to the ſecurity of navigation. That of Nairne, with its ingenious mode of ſuſpenſion, has advantages far ſuperior to any other. The point of the coaſt we made is exactly that which ſeparates Corea from Mantchou Tartary; it is a very high land, which we perceived on the 11th at twenty leagues diſtance; it extended from north-north-weſt to north-eaſt by north, and appeared to be of ſeveral different levels. The mountains, without being ſo lofty as thoſe of the American coaſt, are at leaſt ſix or ſeven hundred toiſes in height. We did not get ground till within four leagues of the land, and then had one hundred and eighty fathoms muddy ſand; and at a league from the ſhore there were ſtill eighty-four fathoms.

I ap-

I approached within this diſtance of the coaſt; it was very ſteep, but covered with trees and verdure. On the ſummit of the higheſt mountains ſnow was to be ſeen, but in a very ſmall quantity; beſides, there was no appearance of any trace of culture or habitation, and we thought, that the Mantchou Tartars, who are wandering ſhepherds, prefer to theſe mountains plains and valleys, where their flocks find a more abundant nouriſhment. In this extent of coaſt, of more than forty leagues, we did not diſcover any river. I was however very deſirous of touching there, in order that our botaniſts and mineralogiſts might obſerve this land and its productions; but this coaſt was perpendicular, and as there were eighty-four fathoms water at a league's diſtance, it might probably be neceſſary to approach within two or three cables length of the ſhore, to have twenty fathoms water, and thus we ſhould have been unable to get under way with the ſea breeze. I flattered myſelf I ſhould find a more convenient place, and I continued my courſe, with the fineſt weather and the cleareſt ſky we had enjoyed ſince our departure from Europe. On the 12th, 13th, and 14th we were equally ſucceſsful in making our obſervations, while we coaſted along at the diſtance of three ſhort leagues from the ſhore: at ſix o'clock in the evening of the latter day, we were becalmed, and enveloped in a fog; a light breeze from the ſouth-

eaſt ſcarcely permitting us to ſteer. As far as we had hitherto proceeded, the direction of the coaſt was north-eaſt by north; we were already in 44° of latitude, which is laid down by geographers as that of the pretended ſtrait of Teſſoy; but we found ourſelves 5° more to the weſt than the longitude given to that ſtrait; theſe 5° ought to be cut off from Tartary, and added to the channel which ſeparates the iſlands ſituate to the north of Japan.

The days on the 15th and 16th were very foggy; we were but a ſmall diſtance from the coaſt of Tartary, and could ſee it in the clears; but this laſt day will be remarkable on our journal, by one of the moſt complete illuſions, which I have ever witneſſed ſince I became a ſeaman.

At four o'clock in the afternoon the thickeſt fog was ſucceeded by the fineſt ſky; we diſcovered the continent, which extended from weſt by ſouth to north by eaſt, and a little afterwards, in the ſouth, an extenſive land, which ſeemed to join Tartary on the weſt, not leaving between it and the continent an opening of 15°. We diſtinguiſhed mountains, ravines, and at length every particular object on ſhore, without being able to conceive which way we had entered into this ſtrait, which could be no other than that of Teſſoy, the reſearch of which we had given up. In this ſituation, I thought it neceſſary to haul the wind, and ſteer to the ſouth-ſouth-eaſt; but theſe mountains and ravines very

ſoon diſappeared. The moſt extraordinary fog bank I had ever ſeen had occaſioned our error; we ſaw it diſſipated; its forms, its tints were carried away and loſt in the region of clouds, and we had ſtill day enough left to take off from our minds every degree of uncertainty, as to the non-exiſtence of this fantaſtical land. I ſtood on during the whole night over the ſpace of ſea which it had appeared to occupy, and at day-break there was nothing before our eyes; the horizon was nevertheleſs ſo extenſive, that we perfectly diſtinguiſhed the coaſt of Tartary, at the diſtance of about fifteen leagues. I ſhaped my courſe towards it, but at eight o'clock in the morning we were ſurrounded by the fog; we had fortunately had time to take good bearings, and to reconnoitre all the points we had ſet the preceding evening; thus there is not any hiatus in our chart of Tartary, from our land-fall in the 42d degree, as far as the ſtrait of Ségalien.

On the 17th, 18th, and 19th the fog was ſtill very thick; we made no way, but continued ſtanding off and on, in order, on the firſt clear, to find again the mountains already perceived and placed upon our chart. On the 19th, in the evening, the fog diſperſed; we were only three leagues from the land; we ſurveyed an extent of coaſt of more than twenty leagues from weſt-ſouth-weſt to north-north-eaſt; the whole of its form was perfectly

well defined, a clear ſky permitting us to diſtinguiſh all the tints of it, but in no part did we ſee the appearance of a bay, and at four leagues from the land no bottom was found with a line of two hundred fathoms. The fog ſoon compelled me to gain a greater offing, and we did not ſee the coaſt again till the next day at noon; we were very near it, and had never been in a ſituation to take better bearings; our latitude was 44° 45′ north, and we ſet a point bearing north-eaſt by north, that was at leaſt fifteen leagues from us. I ordered the Aſtrolabe to go ahead and look out for an anchorage. M. de Langle hoiſted out his boat, and ſent M. de Monti, his firſt lieutenant, to ſound a bay which we perceived before us, and which appeared to afford a ſhelter. At two leagues from the land we found a hundred and forty fathoms, and two leagues farther in the offing, we had had two hundred fathoms; the water appeared gradually to ſhoal, and it was probable that at a quarter of a league from the ſhore we ſhould find forty or fifty fathoms, which is very conſiderable, but a ſhip frequently anchors in a ſimilar depth. We continued our courſe towards the land; a very thick fog bank ſoon aroſe on it, which a light breeze from the north carried over us. Before M. de Monti had reached the bay, which he had orders to ſound, M. de Langle was obliged to make him a ſignal to come on board again, and he rejoined the frigate at the moment when

when we were enveloped in the thickeſt fog, and obliged to ſtand off again from the ſhore. At ſun-ſet there was once more a clear of a few minutes. The next day, towards eight o'clock, having only run three leagues eaſt by north during twenty-four hours, we could ſet no other points but thoſe already laid down upon our chart; we ſaw the flat top of a mountain, which I called, from its ſhape, Table Mountain, in order that it might be recogniſed by navigators. During the whole time we had run along this land, we had never ſeen any ſigns of inhabitants; not a ſingle canoe had put off from the coaſt, and this country, though covered with the fineſt trees, which indicate a fertile ſoil, ſeems to be deſpiſed by the Tartars and Japaneſe; theſe people might form conſiderable colonies there, but, on the contrary, the policy of the laſt is to prevent all emigration, and all communication with foreigners; under which denomination they compriſe the Chineſe as well as the Europeans.

On the 21ſt and 22d the fog was very thick, but we kept the land ſo cloſe aboard, that we ſaw it whenever the ſmalleſt clear came on, which happened almoſt every day at ſun-ſet. The cold began to increaſe when we reached the 45th degree: at a league from the land we found fifty-ſeven fathoms, muddy bottom.

On the 23d the wind became ſettled at north-

eaſt; I determined to ſtand in for a bay which I ſaw to the weſt-north-weſt, and where there was a probability of our finding a good anchorage. At ſix o'clock in the evening we dropped anchor there, in twenty four fathoms, ſandy bottom, and half a league from the ſhore. I named it *Baie de Ternai*, it is ſituate in 45° 13′ north latitude, and 135° 9′ eaſt longitude. Although it is open to the eaſterly winds, I have reaſon to think, that they never blow in upon the coaſt there, and that they follow the direction of the land; the bottom is ſandy, and diminiſhes gradually to ſix fathoms within a cable's length of the ſhore. The tide in this place riſes five feet; it is high water at 8h 15m at full and change, but the flux and reflux do not alter the direction of the current at half a league from the ſhore; that which we experienced at the anchorage never varied, but from ſouth-weſt to ſouth-eaſt, and its greateſt rapidity was a mile an hour.

During ſeventy-five days ſince our ſailing from Manilla, we had, in fact, run along the coaſts of Quelpaert Iſland, Corea, and Japan, but theſe countries, which are inhabited by people who are inhoſpitable to ſtrangers, did not allow us to think of putting in there; on the other hand, we knew that the Tartars were hoſpitable, and our force was alſo ſufficient to overawe any ſmall tribes which we might meet on the ſea-ſhore. We burned with impatience to go and reconnoitre

noitre this land, which had exerciſed our imagination ſince the time of our departure from France; this was the only part of the globe which had eſcaped the indefatigable activity of captain Cook, and we are indebted, perhaps, to the melancholy event which terminated his days, for the trifling advantage of being the firſt who landed there. It had been proved to us, that the Kaſtrikum had never ſailed along the Tartarian coaſt, and we flattered ourſelves, that, in the courſe of this voyage, we ſhould find new proofs of that truth.

The geographers who, on the report of father des Anges, and from ſome Japaneſe charts, had drawn the ſtrait of Teſſoy, determined the limits of Jeſſo, of the Company's Land, and alſo of Staten Iſland, had disfigured the geography of this part of Aſia, in ſuch a manner, that it became abſolutely neceſſary, in this reſpect, to put an end to all the ancient diſcuſſions by indiſputable facts*. The latitude of Baie de Ternai

* Almoſt all the geographers have pointed out an iſland, under the name of Jeço, Yeço, or Jeſſo, to the north of Japan, which they have ſeparated from Tartary, by a ſtrait to which they have given the name of *Teſſoy*. This error has been perpetuated, and this imaginary ſtrait appears, towards the 43d degree of north latitude, on all the old charts. Its pretended exiſtence may have had for its origin, the real ſtrait which divides Ségalien Iſland from the continent, and which William de Liſle alſo named the *Strait of Teſſoy*, on a chart of Aſia, publiſhed in 1700.—(*Fr. Ed.*)

was exactly the ſame as that of Port Acqueis, where the Dutch landed; the reader, nevertheleſs, will find the deſcription of it very different.

Five ſmall creeks, ſimilar to the ſides of a regular polygon, form the outline of this roadſtead; theſe are ſeparated from each other by hills, which are covered to the ſummit with trees. Never did France, in the freſheſt ſpring, offer gradations of colour of ſo varied and ſtrong a green; and though we had not ſeen, ſince we began to run along the coaſt, either a ſingle fire or canoe, we could not imagine that a country ſo near to China, and which appeared ſo fertile, ſhould be entirely uninhabited. Before our boats had landed, our glaſſes were turned towards the ſhore, but we ſaw only bears and ſtags, which paſſed very quietly along the ſea ſide. Every one's impatience to land was increaſed by this ſight; arms were gotten ready with as much activity, as if we were about to defend ourſelves againſt an enemy; and while theſe diſpoſitions were making, the ſailors, who were employed in fiſhing, had, with their lines, already caught ten or twelve cod-fiſh. The inhabitants of cities can with difficulty form a conception of the ſenſations experienced by ſailors, on the proſpect of a plentiful fiſhery; freſh proviſion is the want of all men, and that even which is leaſt ſavoury is far more wholeſome than the beſt preſerved ſalt meat. I gave inſtant

ſtant orders to lock up the ſalt proviſion, and to take care of it for leſs fortunate periods. I cauſed caſks to be prepared, in order to be filled with freſh and limpid water, a rivulet of which flowed into every creek; and I ſent into the meadows to ſearch for pot-herbs, where an immenſe quantity of ſmall onions, ſorrel, and celery were found. The ſame plants which grow in our climates carpeted the whole ſoil, but they were ſtronger, and of a deeper green; the greater part were in flower. Roſes, red and yellow lilies, lilies of the valley, and all our meadow flowers in general, were met with at every ſtep. Pine trees covered the tops of the mountain. oaks began only half way down, and diminiſhed in ſtrength and ſize, in proportion as they came nearer the ſea; the banks of the rivers and rivulets were bordered with willow, birch, and maple trees, and on the ſkirts of the foreſts we ſaw apple and medlar trees in flower, with clumps of hazle-nut trees, the fruit of which already made its appearance. Our ſurpriſe was redoubled, when we reflected on the population which overburdens the extenſive empire of China, ſo that the laws do not puniſh fathers barbarous enough to drown and deſtroy their children, and that this people, whoſe polity is ſo highly boaſted of, dares not extend itſelf beyond its wall, to draw its ſubſiſtence from a land, the vegetation of which it would be neceſſary

neceſſary rather to check than to encourage. At every ſtep we perceived traces of men, by the deſtruction they had made; ſeveral trees, cut with ſharp-edged inſtruments; the remains of ravages by fire, were to be ſeen in ſeveral places, and we obſerved ſome ſheds, which had been erected by hunters in a corner of the woods. We alſo found ſome ſmall baſkets, made of the bark of birch trees, ſewed with thread, and ſimilar to thoſe of the Canadian Indians; rackets for walking on the ſnow; in a word, every thing induced us to think, that the Tartars approach the borders of the ſea in the ſeaſon for hunting and fiſhing; that they aſſemble in colonies at that period along the rivers, and that the bulk of the nation live in the interior of the country, on a ſoil perhaps better calculated for the multiplication of their immenſe flocks and herds.

At half paſt ſix o'clock, three boats from the two frigates, filled with officers and paſſengers, landed in Bears Creek, and at ſeven, they had already fired ſeveral muſket-ſhots at different wild beaſts, which very ſpeedily puſhed into the woods. Three young fawns were the only victims of their inexperience; the noiſy joy of thoſe who had juſt landed, might well have made them gain the inacceſſible woods, from which they were at no great diſtance. The meadows, ſo delightful to the ſight, could ſcarcely be croſſed; the thick graſs was three

or

or four feet high there, ſo that we in a manner found ourſelves buried in it, and in a total impoſſibility of proceeding. We had, moreover, to dread being bitten by ſerpents, a great number of which had been ſeen on the banks of the rivulets, though we had not yet experienced their venomous quality. We therefore found ourſelves on this land, merely in a magnificent ſolitude. The ſandy flats upon the ſhore were the only places eaſy to walk on; and every where elſe it was only with incredible fatigue, that we could paſs from one ſpot to another. The paſſion for hunting, however, cauſed M. de Langle, and ſeveral other officers and naturaliſts, to endeavour to ſurmount it, but without any ſucceſs; and we thought, that with extreme patience, and profound ſilence, and by poſting ourſelves in ambuſh in the paſſes of the ſtags and bears, marked by their tracks, we might be able to obtain ſome of them. This plan was fixed for the next day; it was, however, ſo difficult of execution, that we ſeemed to have gone little leſs than ten thouſand leagues by ſea, only to be balked, in endeavouring to hunt in the middle of a ſwamp filled with moſchetoes. On the 25th, in the evening, we nevertheleſs made the attempt, after having ſpent the whole day in vain; but every one having taken poſt at nine o'clock, and at ten, the time in which we expected the bears, having ſeen nothing, we

were

were obliged in general to acknowledge, that fiſhing was better ſuited to us than hunting. We were really far more ſucceſsful in it. Each of the five creeks, which form the outline of Baie de Ternai, afforded a very convenient place for hauling the ſeine, and had a rivulet, near which we eſtabliſhed our kitchen; the fiſh had only one leap to take from the ſea-ſhore into our kettles. We caught cod-fiſh, harp-fiſh, trout, ſalmon, herrings, and plaice. Our ſhips companies had abundance of them at every meal; this fiſh, and the different herbs with which it was ſeaſoned, were, during the three days of our ſtay, at leaſt a preſervative againſt the attacks of the ſcurvy; for not one of our ſhips companies had at that time perceived the leaſt ſymptom of it, notwithſtanding the cold and damp occaſioned by almoſt continual fogs, the effects of which we had endeavoured to obviate, by burning fires between decks, under the ſailors hammocks, when the weather would not permit us to carry them up.

It was in conſequence of one of theſe fiſhing parties, that we diſcovered, on the bank of a rivulet, a Tartarian tomb, placed at the ſide of a ſmall houſe in ruins, and almoſt buried in the graſs: we were induced by our curioſity to open it, and we ſaw two perſons placed ſide by ſide in it. Their heads were covered with an under cap of taffeta; their bodies, wrapped up in a bear's ſkin, had a girdle

girdle of the ſame, from which hung ſome ſmall Chineſe coins, and different copper trinkets. Blue beads were ſpread, and as it were ſown in this tomb; we found there alſo ten or twelve kinds of ſilver bracelets, of the weight of ten pennyweights each, which we afterwards learned were pendants for the ears; an iron hatchet, a knife of the ſame metal, a wooden ſpoon, a comb, a ſmall bag of blue nankeen, full of rice. There was yet no appearance of a ſtate of decompoſition, and the age of this monument could not be eſtimated at more than a year; the conſtruction of it ſeemed to us inferior to that of the tombs of *Port des Français*; it conſiſted only of a ſmall hut, formed of trunks of trees, covered with the bark of the birch tree; a ſpace was left between them, for the purpoſe of lowering into it the two dead bodies. We took great care to cover them up again, ſcrupulouſly replacing every thing, after having only taken away a very ſmall part of the different articles contained in this tomb, for the purpoſe of verifying our diſcovery. We could not entertain a doubt, that the Tartarian hunters made frequent landings in this bay; a canoe, left very near this monument, indicated to us, that they came thither by ſea, doubtleſs from the mouth of ſome river, which we had not yet perceived.

The Chineſe coins, the blue nankeen, the taffetas, the under caps, prove, that theſe people have regular

regular commercial dealings with the Chineſe, and it is not improbable, that they may be alſo ſubjects of that empire.

The rice, encloſed in the ſmall bag of blue nankeen, marks out a Chineſe cuſtom, founded on the opinion of a continuation of wants in the life to come: in a word, the hatchet, knife, cloak of bear's ſkin, and comb, are articles which have all of them a marked reſemblance to thoſe uſed by the American Indians; and as theſe people have not perhaps ever had any communication with each other, may it not be fairly conjectured, from circumſtances of ſuch conformity, that men in the ſame degree of civilization, and under the ſame latitudes, adopt nearly the ſame cuſtoms, and that, if they were preciſely in the ſame circumſtances, there would be no greater difference between them, than between the wolves of Canada and thoſe of Europe?

The delightful ſpectacle, which this part of Eaſt Tartary preſented to our view, contained nothing, however, that was intereſting to our botaniſts and mineralogiſts. The plants there are the ſame as thoſe of France, neither was there a greater difference in the ſubſtances which compoſe the ſoil of it. Slates, quartz, jaſper, violet porphyry, ſmall cryſtals, and amygdaloid, compoſed the ſpecimens which the beds of rivers afforded us, without our being able to perceive the leaſt trace of metals. Iron ore,

which

which is pretty generally ſpread over the whole globe, appears only in a ſtate of oxyd, ſerving as the colouring matter of different ſtones: ſea and land birds were alſo very rare; we ſaw, however, ravens, turtle doves, quails, wag-tails, ſwallows, flycatchers, albatroſſes, gulls, puffers, bitterns, and wild ducks, but the view was not enlivened by thoſe innumerable flights of birds which are met with in other uninhabited countries. At Baie de Ternai they were ſolitary, and the moſt gloomy ſilence reigned in the interior of the woods. Shells were equally rare; we found upon the ſand only broken muſcle ſhells, bernacles, ſnails, and purpuræ.

At length, on the 27th in the morning, after having depoſited in the earth different medals, with a bottle containing an inſcription of the date of our arrival, the wind having veered to the ſouth, I ſet ſail, and ran along the coaſt at the diſtance of two thirds of a league, ſailing over a bottom of forty fathoms, muddy ſand, and near enough to diſtinguiſh the mouth of the ſmalleſt rivulet. In this manner we made fifty leagues with the fineſt weather that navigators could poſſibly wiſh for. On the 29th, at eleven o' clock in the evening, the wind having ſhifted to the north, obliged me to tack to the eaſtward, and thus to gain an offing; we were then in 46° 50′ north latitude. We ſtood in for the land again the next day. Though the weather

weather was very foggy; the horizon having three leagues of extent, we ſurveyed the ſame coaſt which we had ſeen the evening before to the northward, and which now bore weſt of us. It was much lower, more divided with hills, and at two leagues from the ſhore, we found only thirty fathoms, rocky bottom. We remained upon this kind of bank in a dead calm, and caught more than eighty cod-fiſh. A light breeze during the night, enabled us to haul off from it, and at day we again ſaw the land, four leagues diſtant; it ſeemed to extend only as far as north-north-weſt, but the fog concealed from us the points more to the northward. We continued to run along very near the coaſt, the direction of which then was north by eaſt. On the firſt of July, a thick fog having ſurrounded us at ſo ſmall a diſtance from the land, that we heard the ſurf breaking upon the ſhore, I made the ſignal to anchor, in thirty fathoms, bottom of mud and broken ſhells. Till the 4th the weather was ſo thick, that it was not poſſible to take any bearings, or to ſend our boats on ſhore; but we caught upwards of eight hundred cod-fiſh. I ordered the ſurplus of our conſumption to be ſalted and put into barrels. The dredge alſo furniſhed us with a great quantity of oyſters, the ſhell of which was ſo fine, that it ſeemed very poſſible they might contain pearls, though we had only found two, half formed. This circumſtance renders the account of

the

the Jeſuits very probable, who inform us, that there is a pearl fiſhery at the mouth of ſeveral rivers of Eaſt Tartary: but it may be ſuppoſed, that this is to the ſouthward, at the places adjacent to Corea; for more to the northward the country is too deſtitute of inhabitants, to be able to engage in ſo conſiderable a labour, ſince after having run down two hundred leagues of this coaſt, very frequently within gun-ſhot, and always at a ſhort diſtance from the land, we had ſeen neither houſes nor canoes, and when we went on ſhore, we only ſaw the tracks of ſome hunters, who did not ſeem to have ſettled in thoſe places which we viſited.

On the 4th, at three o'clock in the morning, there was a fine clear. We ſet the land as far as the north-eaſt by north, and we ſaw upon our beam, at the diſtance of two miles from us, in the weſt-north-weſt, a great bay, into which a river, fifteen or twenty toiſes in breadth, diſcharged itſelf. A boat from each frigate, under the orders of Meſſrs. de Vaujuas and Darbaud, was manned and armed for the purpoſe of reconnoitring it. Meſſrs. de Monneron, la Martinière, Rollin, Bernizet, Collignon, l'abbé Mongès, and le pere Receveur, embarked in them. The landing was eaſy, and the water ſhoaled gradually towards the ſhore. The aſpect of the country is nearly the ſame as that at Baie de Ternai, and, though three degrees more to the northward, in the productions of

the earth, and the ſubſtances of which it is compoſed, it differs very little from it.

The traces of the inhabitants were in this place much freſher; branches cut from trees with a ſharp edged inſtrument, the leaves of which ſtill retained their verdure, were ſeen in many places. Two elks ſkins, very ſkilfully ſtretched upon ſmall pieces of wood, were left by the ſide of a ſmall cabin, which was not capable of lodging a family, but ſufficient to ſerve as a ſhelter to two or three hunters, and there might, perhaps, have been a ſmall number in it, whom fear might have driven into the woods. M. de Vaujuas thought proper to carry away one of theſe ſkins, but he left in exchange for it hatchets and other iron inſtruments, of a hundred fold the value of the elk's ſkin, which was ſent me. This officer's report, as well as that of the naturaliſts, did not inſpire me with any deſire to prolong my ſtay in this bay, to which I gave the name of *Baie de Suffren.*

CHAPTER XVIII.

We continue our Route to the Northward—Diſcovery of a Peak to the Eaſtward—We perceive that we were ſailing in a Channel—We direct our Courſe towards the Coaſt of Segalien Iſland—Anchor at Baie

Baie de Langle—Manners and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants—Their Information determines us to continue our Route to the Northward—We run along the Coaſt of the Iſland—Put into Baie d'Eſtaing—Departure—We find, that the Channel between the Iſland and the Continent of Tartary is obſtructed by ſome Banks—Arrival at Baie de Caſtries, upon the Coaſt of Tartary.

(JULY, 1787.)

I GOT under way from Baie de Suffren, with a light breeze at north-eaſt, by the aſſiſtance of which I hoped to gain a diſtance from the coaſt. According to our obſervations, this bay is ſituate in 47° 51′ north latitude, and 137° 25′ eaſt longitude. In the courſe of our departure we uſed the dredge ſeveral times, and caught oyſters, to which were attached poulettes, little bivalve ſhell fiſh, which, in Europe, are very frequently met with petrified, and analogous to which ſome have of late years been found on the coaſt of Provence; large whelks, many ſea hedgehogs of the common ſpecies, a great quantity of ſtar fiſh and holothuriæ, with very ſmall pieces of beautiful coral. The calm and fog compelled us to anchor in forty-four fathoms, bottom of muddy ſand, a league farther from the ſhore. We ſtill continued to catch cod-fiſh, but this was a trifling indemnification for the loſs of time, during which the ſeaſon too rapidly

paſſed away, conſidering the deſire we had to explore this ſea entirely. At length, on the 5th, notwithſtanding the fog, I ſet ſail, the breeze having freſhened from the ſouth-weſt. In a clear interval, which had continued about ten minutes, we, from our anchorage, had taken bearings of eight or ten leagues of coaſt, to the north-eaſt by north; we could thus run without inconvenience ſeven or eight leagues north-eaſt by eaſt, and ſounding every half hour, I fixed my courſe to that point of the compaſs, for we could not ſee more than the diſtance of two muſket-ſhots. In this manner we ſailed till the approach of night, in fifty fathoms water; the wind then changed to the north-eaſt, blowing very freſh, with a great deal of rain. The barometer fell twenty-ſeven inches ſix lines. During the whole day of the 6th of July, we ſtruggled againſt contrary winds. Our latitude, by obſervation, was in 48° north, and our longitude 138° 20′ eaſt. At noon it cleared up; we ſet ſome tops of mountains which extended to the northward, but a fog concealed the lower part of the coaſt from us, and we ſaw no point, though we were but three leagues off. The night following this day was extremely beautiful; by the light of the moon we ſhaped our courſe parallel to the coaſt. Its firſt direction was north-eaſt, and afterwards north-north-eaſt. At day-break we ran along it; we flattered our-

ſelves,

ſelves, that before night we ſhould arrive in the 50th degree of latitude, the term which I had fixed for taking our departure from the coaſt of Tartary, and returning towards Jeſſo and Oku Jeſſo, very certain, that if they did not exiſt, we ſhould at leaſt fall in with the Kuriles, in ſtanding to the eaſtward, but at eight o'clock in the morning we made an iſland which appeared of great extent, and which, with Tartary, formed an opening of 30 degrees. We did not diſtinguiſh any point of the iſland, and could only ſet the ſummits, which extending as far as ſouth-eaſt, indicated that we were already advanced ſufficiently into the channel which divides it from the continent. At this moment our latitude was in 48° 35′, and that of the Aſtrolabe, who had run two leagues ahead, in 48° 40′. I thought at firſt that this was Segalien Iſland, the ſouth part of which had been placed by the geographers two degrees too far to the northward; and I ſuppoſed, that if I directed my courſe into the channel, I ſhould be compelled to follow it as far as its termination into the ſea of Okhotſk, on account of the obſtinacy of the ſoutherly winds which conſtantly prevail in theſe ſeas during this ſeaſon of the year. This ſituation placed an inſuperable impediment to the deſire I had to explore this ſea entirely, and after having drawn a very exact chart of the coaſt of Tartary, no more remained to be

done for effecting this plan, than to run along the weſt ſide of the firſt iſlands I might meet with, as far as the 44th degree, in conſequence of which I directed my courſe to the ſouth-eaſt.

The aſpect of this land was very different from that of Tartary; there was nothing to be ſeen but barren rocks, the cavities of which ſtill preſerved the ſnow, but we were at too great a diſtance to diſcover the lower lands, which, like thoſe of the continent, might be covered with trees and verdure. To the higheſt of theſe mountains, which terminates like a chimney, I gave the name of *Peak Lamanon*, on account of its volcanic form, becauſe the naturaliſt of this name had made volcanic productions his particular ſtudy.

The ſoutherly winds obliged me to ply to windward with all ſails ſet, for the purpoſe of weathering the ſouthern extremity of the new land, the end of which we had not ſeen. It was only poſſible for us to take bearings of their ſummits during a few minutes, being enveloped in a thick fog; but we had ſoundings three or four leagues from the coaſt of Tartary to the weſtward, and in running to the eaſtward I put about whenever we had forty-eight fathoms. I did not know what diſtance theſe ſoundings placed us from the newly diſcovered iſland. In this uncertainty, however, on the 9th of July, we obtained our obſervation of latitude with

a horizon of half a league. It gave us 48° 15′. The obſtinacy of the ſoutherly winds did not change during the days of the 9th and 10th, they were attended with ſo thick a fog, that we could ſcarcely ſee the diſtance of a muſket-ſhot. We thus navigated this channel in the dark, very certain, that we had land to the ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, eaſt, and north, as far as ſouth-weſt. The new reflections which occurred to my mind, from this land bearing ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, ſtrongly induced me to think, that we were not in the channel of Segalien Iſland, to which no geographer has ever aſſigned ſo ſoutherly a ſituation, but rather to the weſtward of the land of Jeſſo, the eaſtern part of which had in all probability been coaſted by the Dutch; and as we had ſailed very near the coaſt of Tartary, we had, without perceiving it, entered into the gulph which is perhaps formed by the land of Jeſſo and this part of Aſia. Nothing more remained for us but to determine whether Jeſſo be an iſland or a peninſula, forming, with Chineſe Tartary, nearly the ſame figure as is formed by Ruſſian Tartary and Kamtſchatka. I waited for a clear with the utmoſt impatience, for the purpoſe of determining which way to decide this queſtion, and on the 11th at noon I obtained one. It is in theſe foggy ſeas only, though in fact but very ſeldom, that a horizon of vaſt extent is ſeen; as if nature in ſome meaſure wiſhed to compenſate by a few inſtants of the moſt bril-

liant clearneſs, for the profound and almoſt perpetual glooms which prevail over all theſe ſeas. At two o'clock in the afternoon the curtain drew up, and we took bearings of the land from the north by eaſt, to the north by weſt. The opening was not more than 22° and a half, and ſeveral perſons were certain of having ſeen ſummits which entirely encloſed it. This difference of opinions made me very undecided as to the ſteps I ought to take; great inconveniences might be the conſequence of running away large twenty or thirty leagues to the northward, if we actually perceived the bottom of the gulph, becauſe the ſeaſon was ſliding away, and we could not flatter ourſelves, that we ſhould be able to beat up theſe twenty leagues againſt the ſouth wind in leſs than eight or ten days, ſince we had made but twelve leagues during the five days that we had been plying to windward in this channel. On the other hand, the intent of our expedition was incomplete, if we miſſed the ſtrait which divides Jeſſo from Tartary. I then determined, that the beſt way was to find a port, and endeavour to procure ſome ſigns of the natives of the country. On the 11th and 12th the weather was clear, owing to the breeze being very ſtrong, which obliged us to reef our topſails. We approached within leſs than a league of the coaſt of the iſland, it ran directly north and ſouth. I was deſirous to find a bight where our ſhips might be ſheltered, but this

this coaſt does not preſent the ſmalleſt inlet, and the ſea ran as high at half a league from the ſhore as in the offing; thus, though our ſoundings only varied from eighteen to thirty fathoms, over a very level bottom of ſand, in the ſpace of ſix leagues, I was obliged to continue contending againſt the ſouth wind with all ſails ſet.

The diſtance I was from this coaſt the firſt time I perceived it had led me into an error, but on a nearer approach to it, I found it as woody as that of Tartary. At length, on the 12th of July, in the evening, the ſouth breeze having died away, I neared the land, and dropped anchor in fourteen fathoms, mud and ſand, two miles from a ſmall creek, into which flowed a river. M. de Langle, who had come to an anchor an hour before me, immediately came on board my ſhip, he had already hoiſted out his longboat and ſmall boats, and he propoſed to me, to land before night, in order to reconnoitre the land, and ſee whether there were any hope of drawing any information from the inhabitants. By the aſſiſtance of our glaſſes, we perceived ſome cabins, and two iſlanders, who appeared to be running away toward the woods. I agreed to M. de Langle's propoſal, and entreated him to receive into his ſuite M. Boutin and abbé Mongès; and after the frigate was brought up, the ſails furled, and our boats hoiſted out, I manned my pinnace, commanded by M. de Clonard, followed

followed by Meſſrs. Duché, Prevoſt, and Collignon, and I gave them orders to join M. de Langle, who had already landed on the beach. The only two ſmall houſes on this bay they found abandoned, but only a very ſhort time ſince, for the fire was ſtill lighted; none of the furniture had been taken away; there was alſo a litter of young puppies, the eyes of which were not yet opened, and the mother, which they heard bark in the woods, led them to ſuppoſe, that the proprietors of theſe cottages were not far diſtant. M. de Langle then depoſited hatchets, different iron tools, glaſs beads, and in general every thing which he imagined might be uſeful and agreeable to theſe iſlanders; perſuaded, that, after his re-embarking, the inhabitants would return thither, and that our preſents would convince them we were not enemies. He, at the ſame time, had the ſeine hauled, and at two caſts of the net, caught more ſalmon than were ſufficient for the conſumption of the ſhips companies for more than a week. At the moment he was about to return on board, he ſaw ſeven men land on the ſhore from a canoe, who did not ſeem in any degree frightened at our numbers. They run their little boat aground upon the ſand, and ſat down upon mats, in the middle of our ſailors, with an air of ſecurity, which gave a ſtrong prepoſſeſſion in their favour. In this number were two old men with long white beards, clothed with a ſtuff made

made of the barks of trees, nearly reſembling the cloths of Madagaſcar. Two of theſe ſeven iſlanders had dreſſes of blue nankeen quilting, and the form of their dreſs differed but little from that of the Chineſe: others only wore a long robe, which was altogether cloſed by means of a girdle, and a few ſmall buttons, which exempted them from wearing a pair of drawers. Their head was naked, and among two or three of them bound round ſimply with a bandeau of bear's ſkin. They had the crown of their head and faces ſhaved: all the hair behind was of the length of ten or twelve inches, but cut in a different manner from the Chineſe, who leave only a round tuft, which they call *pentſec*. They all had boots, made of ſeal ſkin, with a foot after the Chineſe ſtyle, very ſkilfully manufactured. Their arms were bows, pikes, and arrows tipt with iron. The oldeſt of theſe iſlanders, to whom the others paid the greateſt reſpect, had very weak eyes, and wore round his head a ſhade, to guard him from the effects of the too great brightneſs of the ſun. The manners of theſe inhabitants were ſolemn, noble, and very ſtriking. M. de Langle preſented them with the ſurplus of what he had brought with him, and gave them to underſtand by ſigns, that he was obliged, by the coming on of night, to return on board, but that he was very deſirous of finding them there again the next day, in order to make

make them new preſents; they in their turn made ſigns, that they ſlept in the vicinity, and that they would be very punctual in giving them the meeting.

We generally ſuppoſed, that they were the proprietors of a warehouſe of fiſh, which we had met with upon the bank of the ſmall river, and which was erected upon ſtakes, at four or five feet above the level of the land. M. de Langle, in viſiting it, ſhewed equal reſpect to it as to the abandoned cabins; he found in it, dried and ſmoked ſalmon and herrings, with veſſels filled with oil, as well as ſalmon ſkins as thin as parchment. This magazine was evidently too conſiderable for the ſubſiſtence of one family, and he judged, that theſe people made a traffick of theſe different articles: it was near eleven o'clock at night before the boats returned on board, and the report which I received greatly excited my curioſity. I waited for day with the utmoſt impatience, and before ſunriſe was on ſhore with the longboat and barge. The iſlanders arrived in the creek very ſhortly afterwards; they came from the north, where we had imagined their village was ſituate: they were ſoon followed by a ſecond canoe, and we counted twenty-one inhabitants. In this number were the proprietors of the cabins, in whom the effects left by M. de Langle had inſpired confidence; but not a ſingle woman, and we had

reaſon

reaſon to ſuppoſe, that they were very jealous of them. We heard dogs bark in the woods: in all probability, theſe animals remained with the women. Our hunters were deſirous to penetrate thither; but the iſlanders made us the moſt preſſing remonſtrances, to deter us from bending our ſteps towards the place from which theſe barkings came; and diſpoſed as I then was, to aſk them the moſt important queſtions, and deſirous to inſpire them with confidence, I gave orders not to contradict them in any thing.

M. de Langle, accompanied by moſt of his principal officers, arrived on ſhore very ſoon after me, and before the commencement of our converſation with the iſlanders; it was preceded by all kinds of preſents. They ſeemed to ſet a value only on things which were uſeful: iron and ſtuffs prevailed over every thing; they underſtood metals as well as we did, and preferred ſilver to copper, copper to iron, &c. They were very poor; three or four only having pendent earrings of ſilver, ornamented with blue glaſs beads, exactly ſimilar to thoſe I found in the tomb at Baie de Ternai, and which I had taken for bracelets. Their other little ornaments were of copper, like thoſe of the ſame tomb. Their pipes, and their ſteels to ſtrike fire with, ſeemed of Chineſe or Japaneſe manufacture; the former were of queen's metal ſkilfully worked. Pointing with the hand to the weſt, they

they gave us to underſtand, that the blue nankeen with which they were clothed, the beads, and the ſteels came from the country of the Mantchou Tartars, and they pronounced this name exactly in the ſame manner as we did. Afterwards, obſerving that each of us held a pencil and paper in our hand, in order to make a vocabulary of their language, they gueſſed our intention; they anticipated our queſtions, preſenting of their own accord the different objects, adding the name of the country, and had the politeneſs to repeat it four or five times, till they were certain we had perfectly acquired their pronunciation. The eaſe with which they had gueſſed our meaning induced me to ſuppoſe, that the art of writing was known to them; and one of theſe iſlanders, as will be immediately ſeen, ſketched us a draught of the country, and held the pencil in the ſame manner as the Chineſe hold theirs. They appeared to wiſh very much for our hatchets and ſtuffs, and were not even afraid of aſking for them; but they were as ſcrupulous as we were, never to take any thing that had not been actually given them. It was evident their ideas of theft were perfectly conſonant to ours, and I ſhould have had no apprehenſion in entruſting them to guard our effects. Their attention in this reſpect extended ſo far as not even to pick up from the ſhore a ſingle one of the ſalmon which we had caught, though they were ſcattered there in thouſands, for

our

our fiſhery had been as ſucceſsful as that of the over-night; we were under the neceſſity of repeatedly preſſing them to take as many of them as they choſe.

We were at length ſucceſsful in making them comprehend, that we wiſhed them to deſcribe their country, and that of the Mantchous. One of the old men then roſe up, and with the end of his ſtaff ſketched the coaſt of Tartary to the weſt, running nearly north and ſouth. To the eaſt, oppoſite, and in the ſame direction, he repreſented his own iſland, and placing his hand upon his breaſt, he gave us to underſtand, that he had juſt then ſketched his own country: he had left a ſtrait between his iſland and Tartary, and turning towards our ſhips, which were viſible from the ſhore, he marked by a touch of a pencil that they might paſs into it. To the ſouth of this iſland he repreſented another, and left a ſtrait at the ſame time, ſignifying that there was ſtill a courſe for our ſhips. His ſagacity in gueſſing our queſtions was very great, but leſs ſo than that of another iſlander, about thirty years of age, who, ſeeing that the figures ſketched on the ſand were effaced, took ſome paper and one of our pencils, on which he ſketched his own iſland, which he named *Tchoka*, and by a ſtroke of the pencil deſignated the little river upon the banks of which we then were, which he placed at two-thirds of the length of the iſland from north to ſouth. He afterwards

terwards made a draught of the Mantchou land, leaving, as the old man had done, a ſtrait at the bottom of the bight, and to our great ſurpriſe he added to it the river Segalien, which theſe iſlanders pronounced the ſame as we did; he placed the mouth of this river a little to the ſouthward of the north point of his iſland, and by touches of the pencil to the number of ſeven, he marked how many days were neceſſary for a canoe to go from the place where we were to the mouth of Segalien River; but as the canoes of theſe people never go farther than a piſtol-ſhot from the land, following the windings of the little creeks, we may preſume, that in a right line they make little more than nine leagues a day; becauſe the coaſt allows them to land every where, of which they avail themſelves for the purpoſe of cooking their victuals and taking their meals, and in all probability they very often ſleep on ſhore. Thus we eſtimated our diſtance from the extremity of the iſland at ſixty-three leagues at the moſt. This ſame iſlander repeated what had previouſly been told to us, that they procured nankeens and other articles of commerce by their communication with the people who inhabit the banks of Segalien River, and he equally marked, by ſtrokes of a pencil, how many days it required for a canoe to ſail up this river as far as the places where they carried on their traffick. All the other iſlanders were witneſſes to this converſation, and by their

their geſtures gave their approbation to the diſcourſe of their countrymen. It was afterwards our wiſh to know whether this ſtrait were very broad; we endeavoured to make him underſtand our idea; he quickly apprehended it, and placing his two hands parallel and perpendicularly at two or three inches from each other, he gave us to underſtand, that he thus expreſſed the breadth of the little river where we took in our freſh water; he then removed them farther, indicating that this ſecond breadth was that of the river Segalien, and placing them at a ſtill greater diſtance, he marked the breadth of the ſtrait which divides Tartary from his country. We wiſhed to know the depth of the water; we took him to the edge of the river, from which we were only ten paces diſtant, and we plunged the end of a pike into it; he ſeemed to underſtand our meaning, and placing one hand five or ſix inches above the other, we ſuppoſed that he thus ſignified to us the depth of the river Segalien, and afterwards he extended his arms to the utmoſt, to expreſs the depth of the ſtrait. It now only remained to us to aſcertain whether he meant the abſolute or relative depths, for on the firſt ſuppoſition, this ſtrait would have been only the depth of a ſingle fathom, and this people, whoſe canoes had never approached our ſhips, might think that three or four feet of water were ſufficient for us, as three or four inches were for their canoes;

but on this point it was impoſſible to obtain any farther elucidation. M. de Langle and I thought, that at all events it was of the greateſt importance to diſcover, whether the iſland we had run along were that to which the geographers have given the name of Segalien Iſland, without ſuſpecting the extent of it to the ſouth. I gave orders, that the two frigates ſhould be held in readineſs for ſailing the next day. The bay in which we lay at anchor, received the name of *Baie de Langle*, from the name of the captain, who diſcovered and firſt landed on its ſhore.

We appropriated the remainder of the day to viſiting the country, and the people who inhabit it. We have not, ſince our departure from France, met with any which more excited our curioſity and admiration. We knew, that the moſt numerous nations, and perhaps thoſe who were the earlieſt civilized, inhabit the countries which border on theſe iſlands; but it does not appear, that they have ever conquered them, becauſe there were no temptations for their cupidity; and it was very contrary to our ideas, to find among a people of hunters and fiſhermen, who do not cultivate any products of the earth, and who have no flocks, manners in general more grave and gentle, and an intellect perhaps more extenſive, than among any nation of Europe. The knowledge of the beſt informed claſs of Europeans certainly renders them

them in all points very ſuperior to thoſe twenty-one iſlanders with whom we communicated at Baie de Langle; but among the people of theſe iſlands knowledge is much more extenſively ſpread, than it is among the lower claſſes of the people of Europe; all the individuals there ſeem to have received the ſame education. Contrary to that ſtupid aſtoniſhment of the Indians of *Port des Français*, the attention of the inhabitants of Baie de Langle was attracted by our arts and our manufactures; they turned the ſtuffs over and over, they talked of them among themſelves, and endeavoured to diſcover by what means they had been fabricated. They are acquainted with the weaver's ſhuttle; I brought thence a loom, with which they make linens exactly ſimilar to ours, but the thread of it is made of the bark of the willow tree, which is very common in their iſland, and which ſeemed to me to differ but little from that of France. Though they do not cultivate the earth, they turn its ſpontaneous produce to their own advantage with the greateſt ſkill. We found in their cabins a great many roots of a ſpecies of lily, which our botaniſts knew to be the yellow lily, or *ſaranna*, of Kamtſchatka. They dry them for their winter's proviſion. They had alſo a great deal of garlick and angelica root, which plants are found in the ſkirts of the woods. We were not able, from our ſhort ſtay, to diſ-

cover whether theſe iſlanders have a form of government, and on this point we can therefore only hazard conjectures, but it is very evident, that they have great reſpect for the old men, and that their manners are very mild, and certainly if they were ſhepherds, and had numerous flocks, I could not form a different idea of the manners and cuſtoms of the patriarchs. They are, in general, well made, of a ſtrong conſtitution, very agreeable countenance, and bearded in a remarkable manner: their ſtature is low; I did not perceive any of them to be above five feet five inches, and ſeveral of them were leſs than five feet. They gave permiſſion to our painters to draw their pictures, but the requeſt of M. Rollin, our ſurgeon, who was deſirous to take the meaſure of the different dimenſions of their bodies, they conſtantly refuſed; they perhaps imagined that it was a magical operation, for it is known by travellers, that this idea of magic is very extenſively prevalent in China and Tartary, and that ſeveral miſſionaries have there been brought before the tribunals, accuſed of being magicians, for having laid their hands on the children when they baptiſed them. This refuſal, and their obſtinacy in hiding and removing their women from us, are the only reproaches we have to lay to their charge. We are very certain, that the inhabitants of this iſland form a well regulated ſociety, but ſo very poor, that

for

NISKANI, AOUCANTOURI, AND EROUGANTOI.
Inhabitants of the Bay de Langle.

OROTCHIS.
Inhabitants of the Bay de Castries.

for a long time to come, they will have nothing to fear either from the ambition of conquerors, or the avarice of merchants; a little oil and dried fiſh are very trifling articles of exportation. We could only purchaſe two marten's ſkins; we ſaw the ſkins of bears and ſeals parcelled out, and cut into clothes, but very few in number; the peltries of theſe iſlands would be of very trifling importance to commerce. We found rounded pieces of coal upon the ſhore, but not a ſingle ſpecimen which contained gold, iron, or copper. I am led to believe, that there is not any iron or copper-mine in their mountains. The whole of the ſilver trinkets of theſe twenty-one iſlanders did not weigh two ounces, and a medal, with a ſilver chain, which I put round the neck of an old man, who appeared to be the chief of this troop, ſeemed, in their eyes, to be of ineſtimable value. Each of theſe inhabitants wore a large ring on their thumb, which was made of ivory, horn, or lead. They ſuffer their nails to grow in the ſame manner as the Chineſe do; they ſalute like them, and it is well known, that this ſalute conſiſts of kneeling and proſtrating themſelves on the earth; their manner of ſitting down on their mats is the ſame, and, like them, they eat with little ſticks. If they have a common origin with the Tartars and Chineſe, their ſeparation from theſe nations muſt be of very

ancient date, for they have no reſemblance to them in perſon and little in manners.

The Chineſe, whom we had on board, did not underſtand a ſingle word of the language of theſe iſlanders, but they perfectly comprehended that of two Mantchou Tartars, who a fortnight or three weeks before had paſſed from the continent to this iſland, for the purpoſe perhaps of making ſome purchaſe of fiſh.

We only met with them in the afternoon. They converſed readily with one of our Chineſe, who perfectly well underſtood the Tartar; they gave him exactly the ſame details of the geography of the country, altering only the names, becauſe that in all probability each language has peculiarly its own. The garments of theſe Tartars were of grey nankeen, ſimilar to thoſe of the coolies or ſtreet porters of Macao. Their hat is made of bark, and pointed; they had the tuft of hair or *pentſee* in the manner of the Chineſe; their manners and countenance were by no means ſo agreeable as thoſe of the people of the iſland. They ſaid that they lived eight days journey up Segalien River. All theſe reports, joined to what we had ſeen on the coaſt of Tartary, along which our ſhips had run ſo near, inclined us to think, that the ſea-ſhores of that part of Aſia are ſcarcely inhabited from the 42d degree, or the limits of Corea, as far as Segalien River; that mountains which are perhaps inacceſſible ſe-

parate

parate this maritime country from the reſt of Tartary, and that it is only to be approached by ſea, and by ſailing up ſome of the rivers, although we had not perceived any of them of conſiderable ſize*. The cabins of theſe iſlanders are built with ſkill; every precaution is taken againſt the cold in them; they are of wood, covered with the bark of birch trees, ſurmounted by a timber-work covered with dry ſtraw, and arranged like the thatch of our peaſants houſes; the door is very low, and placed in the gable end; the hearth is in the middle, under an opening in the roof, which gives vent to the ſmoke; little banks or floors, raiſed eight or ten inches, encompaſs it all round, and the inſide is ſtrewed with mats. The cabin which I have juſt deſcribed, is ſituate in the middle of a thicket of roſe trees, about a hundred paces from the ſea-ſhore; theſe ſhrubs were in flower, and exhaled a moſt delicious odour; but they could not overcome the ſtench of the fiſh and oil, which would have prevailed over all the perfumes of Arabia. We wiſhed to know whether the agreeable ſenſations of ſmell be, like thoſe of taſte, dependent on cuſtom. I gave to one of the old men of whom I have ſpoken

* Theſe iſlanders have never given us to underſtand, that they carried on any commerce with the coaſt of Tartary, certainly known by them, for they delineated it, but only with the people who dwell at the diſtance of eight days journey up the river Segalien.

a bottle, filled with very ſweet ſcented water; he brought it to his noſe, and ſhewed the ſame diſguſt at this water as we felt at his oil. The pipe was never out of their mouth; their tobacco was in great leaves, and of a very excellent quality; I underſtood that they procured it from Tartary; but they clearly explained to us, that their pipes came from the iſland to the ſouth, doubtleſs Japan. Our example could not perſuade them to take ſnuff, and it would have been rendering them a very ill ſervice, to accuſtom them to a new want. I was very much ſurpriſed at hearing in their language, a vocabulary of which will be found at the end of chapter XXI, the word *ſhip* for a ſhip, *two, tree*, for the numbers two and three. Ought not theſe Engliſh expreſſions to be admitted as proof, that a few words which are ſimilar, in different languages, are not ſufficient to indicate a common origin?

On the 14th of July, at day break, I made the ſignal for getting under way; the wind was ſoutherly and the weather hazy, which ſoon changed to a very thick fog. Till the 19th we had not the ſmalleſt clear. I ſhaped my courſe north-weſt towards the coaſt of Tartary; and when, according to our reckoning, we were in the place from which we diſcovered Peak Lamanon, we hauled the wind under an eaſy ſail, plied to windward in the channel, waiting the end of this gloomy atmoſphere, which in my opinion cannot be compared with

that

that of any other ſea. The fog diſappeared for an inſtant. On the 19th, in the morning, we ſaw the land of the iſland from north-eaſt by north as far as eaſt-ſouth-eaſt; but it was ſtill ſo enveloped in vapours, that it was not poſſible for us to diſcover any of the points which we had ſet the preceding days. I ſtood on to approach it, but we ſoon loſt ſight of it; however, we continued to run along it by the lead, till two o'clock in the afternoon, when we dropped anchor to the weſtward of a very fine bay, in twenty fathoms, gravelly bottom, and two miles from the ſhore. At four o'clock the fog diſperſed, and we took bearings of the land aſtern of us to the north by eaſt. This bay, the beſt in which we had anchored ſince our departure from Manilla, I named *Baie d'Eſtaing*; it is ſituated in 48° 59′ north latitude, and 140° 32′ eaſt longitude. At four o'clock in the afternoon, our boats landed there, at the foot of ten or twelve cabins, placed without any order, at a conſiderable diſtance from each other, and about a hundred paces from the ſea-ſhore. They were rather larger than thoſe I have already deſcribed; the ſame materials were uſed in their conſtruction, but they were divided into two rooms: the inner one contained all the ſmall articles of the furniture of the family, the hearth, and the bank which encompaſſed it round about; but the outer was entirely empty, and ſeemed ſet

apart to receive viſits in, ſtrangers, in all probability, not being admitted into the preſence of the women. Some of our officers met with two of them, who had fled, and hidden themſelves in the graſs. When our canoes landed in the creek, the women, terrified, ſet up loud ſhrieks, as if they were afraid of being devoured; they were, however, under the guard of an iſlander, who brought them back to their houſes, and ſeemed deſirous to recover them from their fright. M. Blondela had time to draw ſketches of them, and his drawing repreſents their countenance very exactly; it is rather extraordinary, but tolerably agreeable; their eyes are ſmall, their lips large; the upper one painted blue, or tatooed, for it was not poſſible to be certain which: their legs were naked; a long linen ſhift enfolded them, and as they had bathed themſelves in the dew of the graſs, this garment, ſticking cloſe to their bodies, gave an opportunity to our artiſt to draw their figures at full length, which were not very elegant; their hair hung lank and uncurled, and the upper part of the head was not ſhaved, but that of the men was.

M. de Langle, who landed firſt, found the iſlanders aſſembled round four canoes, laden with ſmoked fiſh; his crew aſſiſted to launch them into the water; and he learned, that the twenty-four men, who formed the crews of the canoes, were Mantchous, and that they were come from the banks

banks of Segalien River to purchaſe this fiſh. He had a long converſation with them, through the medium of our Chineſe, to whom they gave the beſt reception. They ſaid, like our former geographers at Baie de Langle, that the land which we were coaſting along was an iſland, to which they alſo gave the ſame name, and added, that we were ſtill five days ſail of a canoe from its extremity, but that with a fair wind, it would be poſſible to run that diſtance in two days, and ſleep every night aſhore: every thing, alſo, which had been told us at Baie de Langle, was confirmed in this new bay, but expreſſed far leſs intelligibly by the Chineſe, who ſerved us as interpreter. M. de Langle alſo met in a corner of the iſland with a kind of circus, planted with fifteen or twenty ſtakes, each ſurmounted with the head of a bear; the bones of theſe animals were ſcattered in the parts adjoining. As theſe people never uſe fire-arms, but combat the bears in cloſe fight, their arrows being only capable of wounding them, the circus appeared to us intended to perpetuate the memory of their exploits; and the twenty bears heads expoſed to view might retrace the victories they had obtained during ten years, to judge of them by the ſtate of decompoſition in which the greater part of them were found. The ſubſtances and productions of the ſoil of Baie d'Eſtaing, ſcarcely differ from thoſe of Baie de Langle; ſalmon was alſo

as

as common there, and every cabin had its ſtore-houſe; we diſcovered, that theſe people threw away the head, tail, and backbone, and that they dry and ſmoke the reſt of this fiſh, to be ſold to the Mantchous, preſerving only the ſmell, which infects their houſes, their furniture, their dreſſes, and even the graſs which ſurrounds their villages. Our boats at length departed, at eight o'clock in the evening, after having loaded the Tartars and iſlanders with preſents; they returned to the ſhips at three quarters paſt eight, and I gave orders to prepare for ſailing the next day.

On the 20th the day was very fine; we made excellent obſervations of latitude, and of the diſtance of ſun and moon, from which we corrected our reckoning for the laſt ſix days, from our departure from Baie de Langle, ſituate in 47° 49′ north latitude, and 140° 29′ eaſt longitude, which longitude only differs 3′ from that of Baie d'Eſtaing. The direction of the weſt coaſt of this iſland, from the parallel of 47° 39′, in which we perceived Baie de Langle, as far as the 52d degree, being directly north and ſouth, we ran along at a ſhort league's diſtance, and at ſeven o'clock in the evening, a thick fog having ſurrounded us, we came to an anchor in thirty-ſeven fathoms, bottom of mud and ſmall flint ſtones. The coaſt was ſteeper and more mountainous than on the ſouth ſide. We ſaw neither fire nor habitation,

and

and as the night came on, we ſent no boat on ſhore; but for the firſt time ſince we had quitted Tartary we caught eight or ten cod-fiſh, which ſeemed to indicate the proximity of the continent, of which we had loſt ſight in the 49th degree of latitude.

Being obliged to follow one of the coaſts, I gave the preference to that of the iſland, for the purpoſe of making ſure of the ſtrait, if there really were one to the eaſtward, which required the ſtricteſt attention, on account of the fogs, which left us only very ſhort intervals of clear weather; therefore I hugged the ſhore, and never kept at a greater diſtance from it than two leagues, from Baie de Langle to the end of the channel. My conjectures on the proximity of the coaſt of Tartary were ſo well founded, that as ſoon as our horizon became a little more extenſive, we had a perfect view of it. In 50 degrees the channel began to grow narrower, and was no more than twelve or thirteen leagues in width.

On the 22d, in the evening, I came to an anchor in thirty-ſeven fathoms, muddy bottom, about a league from the land. I was then abreaſt of a ſmall river, three leagues to the northward of which we ſaw a very remarkable peak; its baſe is upon the ſea-ſhore, and its ſummit, from whatever ſide it is ſeen, preſerves the moſt regular form; it is covered with verdure and trees, even to the ſummit; I gave it the name of *Peak la Martinière*,

Martinière, because it affords a fine field for botanical researches, which the learned person of this name makes his principal study.

As I had not seen any habitation in running along the coast of the island from d'Estaing Bay, I wished much to clear up my doubts on this subject. Accordingly, I armed four boats of the two frigates, under the command of M. de Clonard, and I gave him orders to go and reconnoitre the creek, into which flowed the small river the channel of which we saw. He came back at eight o'clock in the evening, and to my utter astonishment brought all his boats full of salmon, though the crews had neither lines nor nets with them. This officer reported to me, that he had landed at the mouth of a little rivulet, the breadth of which did not exceed four toises, nor the depth a foot; that he found it so completely filled with salmon, that the bed of it was covered all over with them, and that the sailors, with blows of their sticks, had killed twelve hundred in an hour; beside this he had met with nothing but two or three deserted huts, which he supposed to have been erected by the Mantchou Tartars, who, according to their custom, had come hither from the continent to traffic in the south of this island. The vegetation was still more vigorous, and the trees of a larger dimension than in the bays we had before visited; celery and cresses grew in abundance on the banks

of

of this river; it was the firſt time ſince our departure from Manilla, that we had met with the latter plant. It would have been eaſy to gather ſeveral ſacks full of juniper berries, but we gave the preference to herbs and fiſhes. Our botaniſts made an ample collection of pretty ſcarce plants, and our mineralogiſts brought away a great many cryſtals of ſpar, and other curious ſtones, but they neither met with marcaſites nor pyrites, nor in ſhort any thing which indicated the exiſtence of mines. Fir trees and willows were very numerous indeed, much more ſo than the oak, the maple, the birch, and medlar trees, and if other navigators had landed on the banks of this river a month afterwards, they might there have gathered great quantities of gooſeberries, ſtrawberries, and raſpberries, which were at this time in flower.

Whilſt the crews of our boats made this plentiful harveſt on ſhore, we on board caught a great many cod-fiſh, and this anchorage, in a few hours, furniſhed us with freſh proviſion for a week. I named this river Ruiſſaue du Saumon, and at day-break I got under ſail. I continued to run along very near to this iſland, which had no termination to the northward, though every promontory that I ſaw gave me hopes of it. On the 23d we obſerved in 50° 54′ north latitude, and we had ſcarcely ever changed our longitude from Baie de Langle. In this latitude we took the bearings of a very fine bay, the only

one

one ſince our running along this iſland which affords a ſafe ſhelter to ſhips againſt the winds of the channel. A few habitations appeared here and there upon the ſhore, near a ravine, which indicated the bed of a river rather more conſiderable than thoſe which we had already ſeen. I did not deem it proper to reconnoitre more particularly this bay, which I named the Baie de la Jonquière, I however ſailed acroſs it. At a league from the ſhore the ſoundings were thirty-five fathoms, over a muddy bottom; but I was in ſuch haſte, and the clear weather occurred ſo ſeldom, and was ſo valuable to us, that I thought it my duty to avail myſelf of it in getting to the northward. Since we had attained the 50th degree of north latitude, I had returned entirely to my firſt opinion. I could no longer entertain a doubt, that the iſland we had run along from the 47th degree, and which according to the information of the natives might extend much more to the ſouthward, was Segalien Iſland, the ſouthern point of which has been fixed by the Ruſſians in 54°, and which, in a north and ſouth direction, forms one of the longeſt iſlands in the world. Thus the pretended ſtrait of Teſſoy could be only that which divides Segalien Iſland from Tartary, nearly in the 52d degree. I was too far advanced not to wiſh to reconnoitre this ſtrait, and to know if it be navigable. I began to be afraid it was not, becauſe we ſhoaled our water very faſt in ſtanding to the northward, and the land of

Segalien

Segalien Iſland were no more than ſwamps almoſt level with the water like ſand banks.

On the 23d, in the evening, I came to an anchor in twenty-four fathoms, muddy bottom, at three leagues from the land. Two leagues more to the eaſt I had found the ſame ſoundings three miles from the ſhore, and from ſun-ſet till the moment when we let go the anchor, I had made two leagues towards the weſt, perpendicularly to the direction of that coaſt, for the purpoſe of diſcovering, if, by increaſing our diſtance from Segalien Iſland, we ſhould deepen our water, but it was conſtantly the ſame depth, and I began to ſuſpect that the ſlope was from ſouth to north, taking the length of the channel nearly ſimilar to a river, the water of which diminiſhes as you advance towards its ſource.

On the 24th, at day-break, we got under ſail, having fixed our courſe north-weſt. The water ſhoaled to eighteen fathoms in three hours; I ſteered weſt, and we carried with us exactly the ſame depth. I then determined to traverſe this channel twice, eaſt and weſt, in order to be aſſured if there was not deeper water, and alſo to find the channel of this ſtrait, if there was one. This plan was the only reaſonable one in the circumſtances we were in, for the water decreaſed ſo rapidly, when we directed our courſe to the northward, that at every league the bottom roſe three fathoms;

thus, in ſuppoſing a gradual decreaſe of depth, we were no more than ſix leagues from the bottom of the gulph, and we did not perceive any current. This ſtagnation of the water ſeemed to be a proof that there was no channel, and was a very certain cauſe of the perfect equality of the ſlope. In the evening of the 26th, we came to an anchor on the coaſt of Tartary, and the next day at noon, the fog having diſperſed, I reſolved to run to the north-north-eaſt, towards the middle of the channel, in order to complete the clearing up of this geographical point, which coſt us ſo many fatigues. In this manner we ſailed in ſight of the two coaſts; in this place, as I expected, the depth decreaſed three fathoms a league, and after having made four leagues, we let go the anchor in nine fathoms, ſandy bottom. The winds had ſo conſtantly ſettled at ſouth, that for near a month they had not varied 20°; and in thus running before the wind, towards the bottom of this gulf, we expoſed ourſelves to the riſk of being embayed in ſuch a manner, as to be obliged perhaps to wait the change of the monſoon, in order to get out of it. But this was by no means the greateſt inconvenience; that of not being able to keep our anchorage, with as rough a ſea as thoſe of the coaſts of Europe where there is no ſhelter, was of much greater importance. Theſe ſoutherly winds, the root of which, if I may ſo expreſs it, is in the Chineſe ſeas, reach,

without any interruption, as far as the gulph of Segalien Iſland; they there violently agitate the ſea, and prevail in this place more ſtedfaſtly than the trade winds between the tropics. We had advanced ſo far, that I much wiſhed to reach, or at leaſt ſee the termination of this ſtrait; unfortunately the weather became very unſettled, and the ſea ran higher and higher; we nevertheleſs hoiſted out our boats, in order to ſound around us. M. Boutin had orders to go towards the ſouth-eaſt, and M. de Vaujuas was charged with ſounding to the northward, with an expreſs prohibition from expoſing themſelves in any manner ſo as to render their return on board doubtful. This operation was not to be truſted but to officers of extreme prudence, becauſe the ſea running higher, and the wind increaſing, might compel us to get under way, in order to ſave our ſhips. I then gave orders to theſe officers not to riſk, on any pretence whatever, either the ſafety of our ſhips in waiting for the boats, or their own, if circumſtances ſhould be ſo imperious, as to compel us to ſet ſail.

My orders were executed with the greateſt preciſion. M. Boutin returned ſoon afterwards. M. de Vaujuas made a league to the northward, and found no more than ſix fathoms; hé got as far as the ſtate of the ſea and weather permitted him to

ſound *. He ſet off at ſeven o'clock in the evening, and did not return till midnight; the ſea already ran high, and not having been able to forget the misfortune we had experienced at *Port des Français*, I began to entertain the moſt dreadful uneaſineſs. His return ſeemed to me a compenſation for the very bad ſituation in which our ſhips then were, for at day-break we were under the neceſſity of getting under way. The ſea ran ſo high, that we were more than four hours in heaving up the anchor; the meſſenger and the purchaſe ſnapped; the capſtan was broken, an accident by which three men were grievouſly wounded; we were compelled to carry all the ſail that the maſts could bear, though it blew extremely hard. Happily, ſome ſlight variations from ſouth to ſouth-ſouth-weſt and to ſouth-ſouth-eaſt were favourable to us, and we made five leagues in twenty-four hours.

* It is very probable, that the ſtrait of Segalien has formerly been navigable, but every thing leads to the belief, that it will ſoon be dry, ſo that the iſland of Segalien will become a peninſula. This change will take place, either by the immenſe quantities of earth brought down by the river Segalien, the length of the courſe of which is more than five hundred leagues, and which receives other conſiderable rivers that flow into it, or on account of the ſituation of its mouth, in the narroweſt part of a long channel, a poſition very favourable for the land's gaining upon the ſea.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

On

On the 28th, in the evening, the fog being diſperſed, we found ourſelves on the coaſt of Tartary, at the opening of a bay, which ſeemed very deep, and offered a ſafe and convenient anchorage. We were in abſolute want of wood, and our ſtock of water was very much diminiſhed; I determined, therefore, to put in here, and I made a ſignal to the Aſtrolabe to ſound ahead. We came to an anchor at the north point of this bay, at five o'clock in the evening, in eleven fathoms, muddy bottom. M de Langle having immediately hoiſted out his boat, reported to me, that it offered the moſt excellent ſhelter poſſible, behind four iſlands, which defended it from the wind from the offing. He had landed at a village of Tartars, where he was very kindly received; he there diſcovered a watering place, where the moſt limpid water might fall in caſcades into our longboats, and theſe iſlands, the good anchorage of which could not be farther diſtant than three cables lengths, were covered with woods. From the report of M. de Langle, I gave orders to prepare for anchoring in the bottom of the bay at day-break, and at eight o'clock in the morning we brought up in ſix fathoms, over a muddy bottom. This bay was named *Baie de Caſtries*.

CHAPTER XIX.

Proceedings at Baie de Caſtries —Deſcription of this Bay, and of a Tartarian Village—Manners and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants—Their Reſpect for Tombs and Property—The extreme Confidence with which they inſpired us—Their Tenderneſs for their Children—Their Union among themſelves—Four Foreign Canoes come into this Bay—Geographical Details given us by their Crews—Productions of Baie de Caſtries—Its Shells, Quadrupeds, Birds, Stones, Plants.

(JULY, AUGUST, 1787.)

THE known impoſſibility of ſailing out to the northward of Segalien Iſland opened to us a new ſcene of events: it was very doubtful, whether we could arrive at Kamtſchatka this year.

Baie de Caſtries, in which we had juſt come to an anchor, is ſituate at the bottom of a gulph, two hundred leagues diſtant from the ſtrait of Sangaar, the only paſſage by which we could with certainty get out of the Japaneſe ſeas. The ſoutherly winds were more ſteady, more conſtant, more obſtinate, than in the ſeas of Chiña, whence they originate; becauſe, being ſhut in between two coaſts, their greateſt variation was only two points to the eaſtward or weſtward; and even with

with a very light breeze, the ſea ran ſo high, as to put us in apprehenſion for our maſts; and beſides, our ſhips were not ſuch good ſailers, as to leave us the hope of gaining two hundred leagues to windward, before the end of the fine ſeaſon, in ſo narrow a channel, where almoſt continual fogs rendered the plying to windward extremely difficult. The only part, however, left for us to take, was to attempt it, or elſe to wait for the north monſoon, which might be retarded as late as November. I did not ſuffer this laſt idea to dwell a moment in my mind; on the contrary, I deemed it neceſſary to redouble our activity, by endeavouring, in the ſhorteſt poſſible time, to provide for our neceſſities of wood and water; and I ſignified that our ſtay would only be five days. As ſoon as we were moored, particular duties were aſſigned to the boats and longboats of the two frigates, by M. de Langle and myſelf, which were to be invariable during our ſtay. The longboat was to get in our water, the barge our wood; the ſmall boats were allotted to Meſſrs. Blondela, Bellegarde, Mouton, Bernizet, and Prevoſt, junior, who had orders to take a ſurvey of the bay; our yawls, which drew little water, were appropriated to the ſalmon fiſhery, in a ſmall river which was full of ſalmon; finally, our pinnaces ſerved M. de Langle and me, to go and ſuperintend our different labours, and to tranſport us, with the naturaliſts, to

the Tartarian village, into the different iſlands, and to all the points in general, which appeared capable of being obſerved. The firſt and moſt important operation was the verification of the motion of our time-pieces: and our ſails were ſcarcely furled, when Meſſrs. Dagelet, Lauriſton, and Darbaud had fixed their inſtruments upon an iſland, ſituate at a very ſhort diſtance from our ſhips, to which I gave the name of *Iſle de l'Obſervatoire*. It alſo ſerved to furniſh our carpenters with timber, of which we were almoſt entirely deſtitute. A graduated pole was fixed in the water, at the foot of the obſervatory, in order to aſcertain the riſe of the tide. The quadrant and pendulum ſwinging ſeconds were arranged with a degree of activity deſerving better ſucceſs. The aſtronomical labours followed without any interruption. The ſhort ſtay I had announced did not permit us to take a moment's reſt. The morning and afternoon were ſet apart for correſpondent altitudes, the night for the altitude of the ſtars. The compariſon of the motion of our time-pieces was already begun: that numbered 19 left us in very little uncertainty, becauſe its reſults, compared with thoſe of the obſervations of diſtance between the ſun and moon, were always the ſame, or at leaſt had not deviated beyond the limits of error to which theſe kind of inſtruments are liable. It was not the ſame with

N° 18, which was on board the Aſtrolabe; its going had been very irregular, and M. de Langle, as well as M. Lauriſton, were not able to aſſign to it, with the leaſt certainty, any daily rate of going. The unſkilfulneſs of a carpenter nearly deſtroyed all our hopes; he cut down a tree, near the aſtronomical tent, which in falling broke the glaſs of the quadrant, deranged the pendulum of compariſon, and rendered the labours of the preceding days nearly nugatory. Our anchorage, according to the average of theſe obſervations, was in 51° 29′ north latitude, and 139° 41′ eaſt longitude, according to number 19, calculating its daily loſs at twelve ſeconds, as had before been verified at Çavite. The time of high water, at the new and full moon, was calculated to be at ten o'clock; its greateſt riſe, at the ſame periods, five feet eight inches; and the current ran at leaſt at the rate of half a knot. The aſtronomers, compelled by this accident to confine themſelves to obſervations of curioſity during the laſt two days, accompanied us in all our expeditions. Of all the bays we had viſited on the coaſt of Tartary, that of de Caſtries was the only one which deſerved the denomination: it enſures a ſhelter to ſhips againſt bad weather, and it would be very poſſible to paſs the winter in it. The bottom of it is mud, and ſhoals gradually from twelve fathoms to five in approaching the coaſt, which is

ſurrounded

ſurrounded by a flat, three cables lengths from the ſhore; ſo that when the tide is low, it is very difficult to land there, even in a boat; there are, beſides, vaſt beds of ſea-weed*, among which there is only two or three feet of water, which oppoſe an invincible reſiſtance to all the efforts of the boats crews.

There is not any ſea more abounding in different ſpecies of *fuci*, and our fineſt meadows are not more green, or better covered with vegetation. A very large bight on the ſide where the Tartar village ſtood, and which we at firſt ſuppoſed deep enough to receive our ſhips, becauſe it was high water when we came to an anchor at the bottom of the bay, two hours afterwards appeared to us only an extenſive meadow of marine plants; we ſaw the ſalmon leap there, as they came out of a rivulet, the waters of which loſe themſelves among theſe weeds, where we took more than two thouſand of them in a day.

The inhabitants, whoſe moſt certain and abundant ſubſiſtence is this fiſh, witneſſed the ſucceſs of our fiſhery without the ſmalleſt uneaſineſs, doubtleſs becauſe they were aſſured, that the quantity of fiſh is inexhauſtible. The next day after our ar-

* Theſe ſea weeds or *fuci* are preciſely the ſame as thoſe which are uſed at Marſeilles, for packing up caſes of oil or liquor; it is the goémon, *fucus veſiculoſus*, or common ſea-wrack.

rival

rival in the bay, we landed at the foot of the village; the preſents made by M. de Langle, who had preceded us, had procured us friends there.

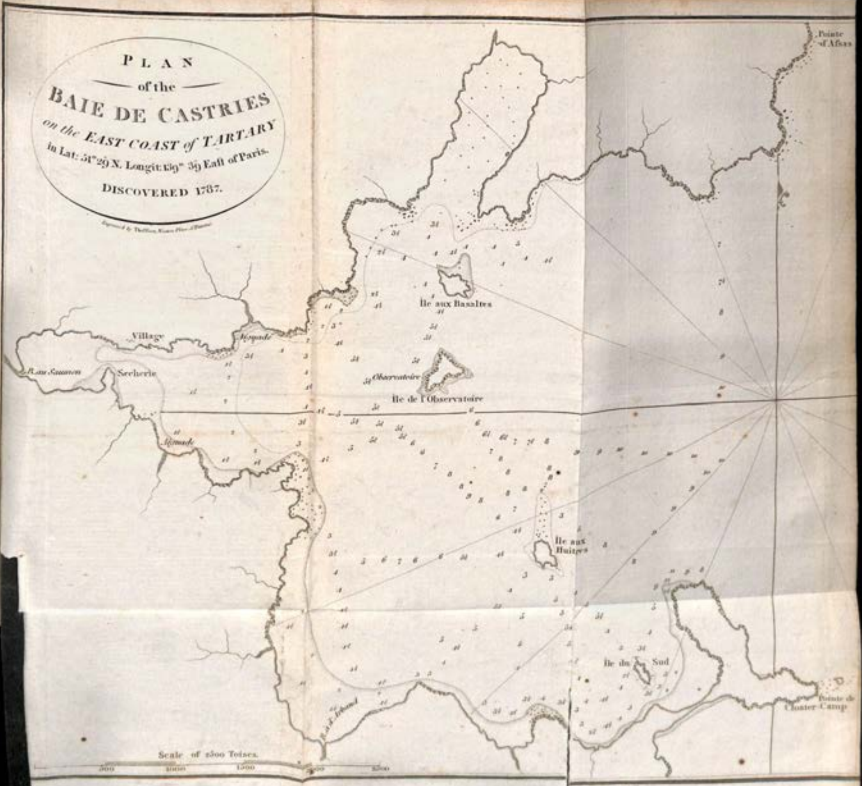
There is not in any part of the world a tribe of better men to be found. The chief, or oldeſt man, came to receive us on the beach, accompanied by ſome others of the inhabitants. In ſaluting us he proſtrated himſelf to the earth, after the manner of the Chineſe, and afterwards conducted us to his cabin, where were his wife, his daughters-in-law, his children, and grandchildren. He cauſed a neat mat to be ſpread, upon which he invited us to ſit down, and a ſmall grain, with which we were unacquainted, was put with ſome ſalmon into a copper upon the fire, in order to be offered to us. This grain is the food which they eſteem the moſt delicious, and they gave us to underſtand, that it came from the Mantchou country; they excluſively appropriate this name to the people, who live ſeven or eight day's journey off, at the head of the river Segalien, and who immediately communicate with the Chineſe. They by ſigns made us underſtand, that they were themſelves of the nation of the Orotchys, and ſhewing us the four ſtrange canoes, which we had the ſame day ſeen arrive in the bay, they called the crews of them *Bitchys*; they ſignified to us, that theſe laſt dwell further to the ſouth, but perhaps at a ſhorter diſtance than ſeven or eight leagues; for theſe nations, like thoſe

of

of Canada, change their name and language at every large village. Theſe ſtrangers, of whom I ſhall ſpeak more in detail in the ſequel of this chapter, had lighted a fire upon the ſand at the edge of the ſea near the village of the Orotchys, where they cooked their fiſh and grain in an iron kettle, ſuſpended on a hook of the ſame metal, from a triangle formed by three pieces of wood tied together. They were come from the river Segalien, and brought back into their country grain and nankeens, which in all probability they had received in exchange for oil, dried fiſh, and perhaps ſome elk and bears ſkins, which, with ſquirrels and dogs, were the only quadrupeds the ſpoils of which we ſaw.

This village of the Orotchys was compoſed of four cabins, built in a ſolid manner, with the trunks of fir trees at their full length, neatly cut at the angles; a frame of tolerable workmanſhip ſupported the roof, formed of the bark of trees. A wooden bench, like that of the cabins of Segalien Iſland, encompaſſed the apartment round about; and the hearth was in the ſame way placed in the middle, under an opening large enough to give vent to the ſmoke. We had reaſon to think, that theſe four houſes belonged to four different families, who live together in the greateſt harmony and moſt perfect confidence. One of theſe families we ſaw take its departure on a voyage of ſome length, for it did

not


PLAN
of the
BAIE DE CASTRIES
on the EAST COAST of TARTARY
in Lat: 51° 29' N. Longit: 139° 39' East of Paris.
DISCOVERED 1787.
Pointe of Afsas
Ile aux Basaltes
Village
Secherie
Observatoire
Ile de l'Observatoire
Ile aux Huitres
Ile du Sud
Pointe de Cloater-Camp
Scale of 2500 Toises.
500
1000
1500
2500

not return during the five days that we paſſed in this bay. The proprietors put ſome planks before the doors of their houſe, to prevent the dogs from entering them, and in this ſtate left it full of their effects. We were ſoon ſo perfectly well convinced of the inviolable fidelity of theſe people, and their almoſt religious reſpect for property, that we left our ſacks full of ſtuffs, beads, iron tools, and in general every thing we uſed as articles of barter, in the middle of their cabins, and under no other ſeal of ſecurity than their own probity, without a ſingle inſtance of their abuſing our extreme confidence; and on our departure from this bay, we firmly entertained the opinion, that they did not even ſuſpect the exiſtence of ſuch a crime as theft.

Every cabin was ſurrounded with a drying place for ſalmon, which remain upon poles, expoſed to the heat of the ſun, after having been during three or four days ſmoked round the fire, which is in the middle of their cabin; the women, who are charged with this operation, take care, as ſoon as the ſmoke has penetrated them, to carry them into the open air, where they acquire the hardneſs of wood.

They carried on their fiſhery in the ſame river with us, with lines or ſpears, and we ſaw them, with a diſguſting avidity, eat raw the ſnout, the gills, the ſmall bones, and ſometimes the entire ſkin of the ſalmon, which they ſtrip off with infinite dex-

terity; they ſucked up the mucilage of theſe parts, as we ſwallow an oyſter. The greateſt part of the fiſh, except when the fiſhery has been very abundant, arrive at their houſes ſtript; the women then, with the ſame avidity, ſearch for the whole fiſhes, and in a manner equally diſguſting devour the mucilaginous parts of them, which they ſeem to think the moſt exquiſite food. It was at Baie de Caſtries, that we learned the uſe of the circle of lead or bone, which theſe people, as well as thoſe of Segalien Iſland, wear like a ring on the thumb; it ſerves them as a guard in cutting and ſtripping the ſalmon with a ſharp edged knife, which they all carry, hung to their girdle.

Their village was built upon a tongue of low marſhy land, and which appeared to us to be uninhabitable during the winter; but on the oppoſite ſide of the gulf, on a more elevated ſituation, and expoſed to the ſouth, there was, at the entrance of a wood, another village, conſiſting of eight cabins, much larger and better built than the firſt. Above this, and at a very ſmall diſtance, we viſited three yourts, or ſubterraneous houſes, perfectly ſimilar to thoſe of the Kamtſchadales, deſcribed in the third volume of captain Cook's laſt voyage; they were extenſive enough to contain the inhabitants of the eight cabins during the rigour of the cold ſeaſon; beſides, on ſome of the ſkirts of this village were ſeen ſeveral tombs, which were larger and

VIEW of COMPANY's LAND.

and better built than the houſes; each of them encloſed three, four, or five biers, of a neat workmanſhip, ornamented with Chineſe ſtuffs, ſome pieces of which were brocade. Bows, arrows, lines, and, in general, the moſt valuable articles of theſe people, were ſuſpended in the interior of theſe monuments, the wooden door of which was cloſed by a bar, ſupported at its extremities by two props.

Their houſes, like the tombs, were filled with effects, nothing which they uſe having been taken away; dreſſes, ſkins, ſnow ſhoes, bows, arrows, pikes, had all remained in the deſerted village, in which they never live but in the winter ſeaſon; the ſummer they paſſed on the other ſide of the gulph, where they then were, and from which they ſaw us enter into their cabins, deſcend even into the inſide of the tombs, without ever having accompanied us, and without teſtifying the leaſt fear of ſeeing their moveables carried away, which they, at the ſame time, were ſenſible had conſiderably excited our deſires, as we had already made ſeveral exchanges with them. Our boats companies, as well as the officers, were feelingly alive to ſo ſtriking a mark of confidence; and contempt and diſhonour would have covered the man with ſhame and diſgrace who had been baſe enough to commit the moſt trifling theft.

It was evident, that we had only viſited the Orotchys

chys in their country houſes, where they gather in their harveſt of ſalmon, which, like the corn in Europe, forms the baſis of their ſubſiſtence. I ſaw ſo few elks ſkins among them, that I am inclined to think the chaſe is not very productive there. As a ſmall part of their food, I alſo reckon ſome roots of yellow lily, or of *ſaranne*, which the women pluck up on the ſkirt of the woods, and dry round their hearth.

It might have been ſuppoſed, from ſo great a number of tombs, for we found ſome in all the iſlands and creeks, that they indicated ſome recent epidemical diſorder which had ravaged theſe countries, and reduced the preſent generation to a very ſmall number of men; but I am induced to believe, that the different families compoſing this nation were diſperſed in the neighbouring bays, fiſhing and drying ſalmon, and that they only collected together in the winter; they then carried thither their proviſion of fiſh, in order to ſubſiſt on it till the return of the ſun. The more probable ſuppoſition is, that the religious reſpect of theſe people for the tombs of their anceſtors, induces them to maintain and repair them, and thus perhaps to delay, for ſeveral ages, the inevitable effect of the hand of Time. I did not perceive any external difference between the inhabitants: the ſame cannot be ſaid of thoſe who are dead, whoſe aſhes repoſe in a ſtyle of greater or leſs magnificence,

cence, according to their wealth; it is probable enough, that the labour of a long life would ſcarcely be ſufficient to defray the expence of one of theſe ſumptuous mauſolea, which are nevertheleſs only entitled to a relative magnificence, and of which a very falſe idea muſt be formed, if the compariſon extended to the monuments of more civilized people. The bodies of the pooreſt inhabitants are expoſed in the open air, on a bier placed upon a ſtage, ſupported by ſtakes four feet high, but all of them have their bows, their arrows, nets, and ſome pieces of ſtuffs near their monuments, and, in all probability, it would be a ſacrilege to take them away.

It would ſeeem as if theſe people, as well as thoſe of Segalien* Iſland, did not acknowledge any chief, and were ſubject to no regular form of government. The mildneſs of their manners, their reſpect for old age, might with them take away all the inconveniences of anarchy. We were never witneſſes of the ſlighteſt quarrel. Their reciprocal affection, their tenderneſs for their children, afforded to us a moſt intereſting ſpectacle; but our ſenſes were diſguſted with the fetid ſmell

* Segalien Iſland is one of thoſe, the name of which has had the greateſt number of variations among geographers; upon the ancient charts it is found under the following names: *Sahalien, Ula-hata, the Black River, Saghalien, Anga-hata, Amur, Amour,* &c.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

of the ſalmon, with which not only the houſes but the parts adjacent were infected. The bones of them were ſcattered, and the blood ſpread round the hearth; greedy dogs, though gentle and familiar enough, licked and devoured the remainder. The naſtineſs and ſtench of this people are diſguſting. There is not perhaps anywhere a race of people more feebly conſtituted, or whoſe features are more different from thoſe forms to which we attach the idea of beauty; their middle ſtature is below four feet ten inches, their bodies are lank, their voices thin and feeble, like that of children; they have high cheek bones, ſmall blear eyes, placed diagonally; a large mouth, flat noſe, ſhort chin, almoſt beardleſs, and an olive-coloured ſkin, varniſhed with oil and ſmoke. They ſuffer their hair to grow, and tie it up nearly the ſame as we do; that of the women falls looſe about their ſhoulders, and the portrait which I have juſt drawn agrees equally well with their countenances as thoſe of the men, from whom it would be difficult to diſtinguiſh them, were it not for a ſlight difference in the dreſs, and a bare neck; they are not, however, ſubjected to any labour, which might, like the American Indians, change the elegance of their features, if nature had furniſhed them with this advantage. Their whole cares are limited to the cutting and ſewing their clothes, diſpoſing of their fiſh to be dried, and taking care of their children,

children, to whom they give the breaſt till they are three or four years of age. I was very much ſurpriſed at ſeeing one of this age, who, after having bent a ſmall bow, ſhot an arrow with tolerable exactneſs, and given a dog ſeveral blows with a ſtick, threw himſelf on his mother's boſom, and there took the ſituation of a child of five or ſix months old, who was aſleep on her knee.

This ſex ſeemed to enjoy no ſmall degree of conſideration among them. They never concluded any bargain with us, without firſt conſulting their wives; the pendent ſilver ear-rings, and copper trinkets, are peculiarly reſerved for their wives and daughters. The men and little boys are clothed with a waiſtcoat of nankeen, or the ſkin of a dog or a fiſh, cut in the ſhape of a waggoner's frock. If it reach below the knee, they wear no drawers: if it do not, they wear ſome in the Chineſe ſtyle, which fall as low as the calf of the leg. All of them have boots of ſeal's ſkin, but they keep them for the winter; and they at all times, and of every age, even at the breaſt, wear a leather girdle, to which are attached a knife in a ſheath, a ſteel to ſtrike a light with, a pipe, and a ſmall bag to contain tobacco.

The dreſs of the women is ſomewhat different; they are wrapped up in a large nankeen robe, or ſalmon's ſkin, which they have the art of perfectly

tanning, and rendering extremely ſupple. This dreſs reaches as low as the ankle-bone, and is ſometimes bordered with a fringe of ſmall copper ornaments, which make a noiſe ſimilar to that of ſmall bells. Thoſe ſalmon, the ſkins of which ſerve for clothing, are never caught in ſummer, and weigh thirty or forty pounds. Thoſe, which, in the month of July, we had juſt taken, were only three or four pounds weight; but this diſadvantage was amply compenſated by their number, and the delicacy of their flavour: we all were of opinion, that we had never eaten better. It is impoſſible for us to ſpeak of the religion of this people, not having ſeen either temples or prieſts, but ſome rudely carved figures, perhaps idols, ſuſpended from the ceiling of their cabins: they repreſented children, arms, hands, legs, and very much reſembled the *ex-voto* of ſeveral of our country chapels. It might be poſſible, that theſe images, which we had perhaps falſely taken for idols, ſerved only to call to their remembrance a child devoured by bears, or ſome hunter wounded by thoſe animals: there is, however, but little probability, that a people of ſuch weak conſtitutions ſhould be exempt from ſuperſtition. We ſometimes ſuſpected, that they took us for ſorcerers; they anſwered our different queſtions with viſible uneaſineſs, though with great politeneſs; and when we ſketched characters on paper, they ſeemed to take the motion of the hand which was writing

writing for ſigns of magic, and refuſed to anſwer what we aſked them, by giving us to underſtand, that it was evil. It was only by the greateſt patience and difficulty, that M. Lavaux, ſurgeon of the Aſtrolabe, attained the formation of the vocabulary of the Orotchys and the Bitchys. In this reſpect, our preſents could not vanquiſh their prejudices; they even received them with repugnance, and frequently refuſed them with obſtinacy. I imagined I could perceive, that they were perhaps deſirous of more delicacy in the manner of offering them; and to try if this ſuſpicion were well founded, I ſat down in one of their houſes, and after having drawn towards me two little children, of three or four years old, and made them ſome trifling careſſes, I gave them a piece of roſe-coloured nankeen, which I had brought in my pocket. The moſt lively ſatisfaction was viſibly teſtified in the countenances of the whole family, and I am certain they would have refuſed this preſent, had it been directly offered to themſelves. The huſband went out of his cabin, and ſoon afterwards returning with his moſt beautiful dog, he entreated me to accept of it: I refuſed it, at the ſame time endeavouring to make him underſtand, that it was more uſeful to him than to me; but he inſiſted, and perceiving that it was without ſucceſs, he cauſed the two children, who had received the nankeen, to approach, and placing

their little hands on the back of the dog, he gave me to underſtand, that I ought not to refuſe his children. The delicacy of ſuch manners, cannot exiſt but among a very poliſhed people. It ſeems to me, that the civilization of a nation, which has neither flocks nor huſbandry, cannot go beyond it. It is neceſſary to obſerve, that dogs are their moſt valuable property; they yoke them to ſmall and very light ſledges, extremely well made, and exactly ſimilar to thoſe of the Kamtſchadales. Theſe dogs, of the ſpecies of wolf dogs, and very ſtrong, though of a middle ſize, are extremely docile, and very gentle, and ſeem to have imbibed the character of their maſters, whilſt thoſe of *Port des Français*, which are of the ſame ſpecies, but much leſs, were ſavage and ferocious. A dog of this port, which we had taken and preſerved on board during ſeveral months, rolled himſelf in the blood when we killed a beaſt or a ſheep, ran at the fowls like a fox, and had more the inclinations of a wolf than thoſe of a domeſtic dog. He fell into the ſea, in a heavy roll, during the night; perhaps puſhed overboard by ſome ſailor, whom he had robbed of his allowance.

The ſtrangers, whoſe four canoes were aſhore before the village, had excited our curioſity, as well as their country of the Bitchys, to the ſouthward of Baie de Caſtries. We exerciſed all our ſkill in queſtioning them as to the geography of

their

their country; we ſketched on paper the coaſt of Tartary, Segalien River, the iſland of that name, which they alſo call *Tchoka*, oppoſite to the ſame coaſt, and we left a paſſage between them. They took the pencil from our hands, and by a touch of it joined the iſland to the continent; then afterwards puſhing their canoe upon the ſand, they gave us to underſtand, that, after having departed from the river, they had thus puſhed their canoe upon the bank of ſand which joins the iſland to the continent, and which they had juſt ſketched; then plucking up from the bottom of the ſea, the weed with which I have already ſaid the bottom of this gulph was filled, they placed it upon the ſhore, to ſignify that there was alſo this ſea-weed on the bank which they had traverſed. This account given by theſe ſtrangers, who had gone from the river Segalien, and which was ſo conformable to the reſult of what we had ſeen ſince we were ſtopped in only ſix fathoms, left us no doubt. To be able to reconcile this recital with that of the people of Baie de Langle, it is ſufficient, that at high water there remain at ſome points of the bank openings with three or four feet of water, a quantity more than ſufficient for their canoes. As this was, however, a very intereſting queſtion, and had never been immediately reſolved before me, I went on ſhore the next day, and we had a converſation by ſigns, the

reſult of which was the ſame. At length M. de Langle and I charged M. Lavaux, who had a peculiar quickneſs in expreſſing and underſtanding foreign languages, to make freſh inquiries. He found the Bitchys invariable in their report, and I then gave up the deſign I had formed of ſending my longboat as far as the bottom of the gulph, which might not be at a greater diſtance from Baie de Caſtries than ten or twelve leagues. Beſides, that this plan would be attended with very great inconveniences; the ſmalleſt breeze from the ſouthward made a very high ſea in the bottom of this channel, ſo that a veſſel that is not decked runs a riſk of being filled by the waves, which very often break as on a bar; beſides the obſtinacy of the ſoutherly winds, and continual fogs, rendered the period of the longboat's return very uncertain, and we had not a moment to loſe; therefore, inſtead of ſending the longboat to clear up a geographical point, upon which there could no longer remain any doubt, I propoſed to redouble our activity, for the purpoſe of at length getting out of this gulph, in which we had failed during three months, which we had explored almoſt entirely as far as the bottom, traverſed ſeveral times in every direction, and continually ſounded, as much for our own ſafety as not to leave any thing to geographers to wiſh for. The lead alone could be our guide in the midſt of the fogs in which

we had ſo long been enveloped; they had not, however, wearied out our patience, and we did not leave a ſingle point on the two coaſts without taking its bearings. There now only remained one intereſting point more for us to clear up, that of the ſouthern extremity of Segalien Iſland, which we had only reconnoitred as far as Baie de Langle, in 47° 49′, and I confeſs that I ſhould, in all likelihood, have left this care to others, if it had been poſſible to ſail out of this ſtrait, becauſe the ſeaſon was advancing, and I was not inſenſible of the extreme difficulty of working two hundred leagues to windward in ſo narrow a channel full of fogs, and where the ſoutherly winds had never varied but two points towards the eaſt or weſt. I was, in fact, aware, from the narrative of the Kaſtricum, that the Dutch had met with northerly winds in the month of Auguſt; but it muſt be obſerved at the ſame time, that they ſailed on the eaſt ſide of their pretended Jeſſo; that we, on the contrary, were ingulphed between two lands, the extremities of which lay in the monſoon ſeas, and that this monſoon prevails over the coaſts of China and Corea till the month of October.

It ſeemed to us, that nothing could change the winds from the firſt impulſe which they received; theſe reflections made me more anxious to haſten our departure, and I had irrevocably fixed the period of it at the 2d of Auguſt. The time which till then

then remained was employed in reconnoitring ſome part of the bay, as well as the different iſlands of which it is formed. Our naturaliſts made excurſions over all the points of the coaſts which they ſuppoſed might prove ſatisfactory to their curioſity. M. de Lamanon himſelf, who had laboured under a long ſickneſs, and whoſe convaleſcence was very ſlow, wiſhed much to accompany us; the lavas and other volcanic matters, of which he learned theſe iſlands were formed, did not ſuffer him to reflect on his feebleneſs. He, as well as the abbé Mongès and father Receveur, diſcovered, that the greateſt part of the ſubſtances of the vicinity of the bay, and the iſlands which form the entrance of it, were of red lava, compact or porous, grey baſaltes, tabular or in nodules, and trapps, which ſeemed not to have been attacked by the fire, but which had furniſhed the matter of the lavas and baſaltes which had been melted in this furnace; among theſe volcanic matters, the eruption of which was ſuppoſed to be very ancient, were found ſeveral cryſtallizations. They were not able to diſcover the craters of the volcanoes; it would have required a ſtay of ſeveral weeks to ſtudy and follow the traces which might lead to them.

M. de la Martinière, with his uſual activity, viſited the ravines and courſes of rivers, to ſearch on the banks for new plants; but he found only the ſame ſpecies, and leſs numerous, which he had

met

met with in Baies de Ternai and de Suffren. The vegetation was nearly in the ſame ſtate in which it is ſeen in the vicinity of Paris, about the middle of May: the ſtrawberries and raſpberries were ſtill in flower; the gooſeberries began to turn red; and celery, as well as creſſes, were very ſcarce. Our conchologiſts were more fortunate; they found foliated oyſters extremely fine, of a vinous and black colour, but ſticking ſo faſt to the rock, it required a great deal of ſkill to get them off; their leaves were ſo thin, that it was with difficulty we could preſerve them entire; we alſo took with the dredge ſome whelks of a beautiful colour, pectines, ſmall common muſcles, as well as different kinds of the kimà cockle.

Our hunters killed ſeveral water hens, ſome wild ducks, cormorants, guillemots, black and white wag-tails, a ſmall fly-catcher, of an azure blue colour, hitherto undeſcribed; but all theſe ſpecies were very ſcarce. The nature of all living beings in theſe almoſt conſtantly frozen climates appears to be in a ſtate of torpidity. Cormorants and gulls, which, under a more happy climate, are united in ſociety, in this place lead a ſolitary life on the tops of rocks. A ſad and gloomy ſolitude ſeems to prevail over the whole ſea-ſhore, and the woods, which reſound only to the croaking of ravens, ſerve as a retreat to the white-headed eagle, and other birds of prey. The martin, and

the

the ſand martin, are the only birds that ſeem to be in their proper country; neſts and flights of them are ſeen in all the rocks on the ſea-ſhore. I am of opinion, that the chimney ſwallow and ſand martin are the birds moſt generally ſpread over the whole globe, having met with one or other ſpecies of them in every country where I have landed.

Though I did not cauſe a well to be ſunk here, I am of opinion, that to a certain depth the earth remains frozen during the ſummer, becauſe the water of our watering-place was never more than a degree and a half above the freezing point, and the temperature of the ſtreams, examined by a thermometer, never exceeded four degrees; the mercury, however, conſtantly kept at fifteen degrees, though in the open air. This temporary heat does not penetrate far, it only quickens vegetation, which is completed in leſs than three months, and, in a very ſhort time, it calls forth an infinite multitude of flies, moſchetoes, gnats, and other troubleſome inſects.

The natives cultivate no plants; they ſeem, however, to be very fond of vegetable ſubſtances; the grain of the Mantchous, which is very ſimilar to ſmall ſhelled millet, is one of their dainties. They carefully collect the different wild roots, which they dry for their winter proviſion; amongſt others, the bulbous root of the yellow lily, or ſaranne.

Their

Their induſtry and natural conſtitution being very inferior to the inhabitants of Segalien Iſland, they have not like theſe laſt the uſe of the ſhuttle, and are only clothed in the commoneſt kind of Chineſe ſtuffs, and the ſpoils of ſome land animals, or ſeals. One of theſe laſt we killed with a ſtick; our gardener, M. Collignon, found it aſleep on the ſea-ſhore, and it was in no reſpect different from thoſe of Hudſon's Bay, and the coaſt of Labradore. This rencontre was followed by an accident very unfortunate to him; a ſhower of rain having ſurpriſed him in the woods while he was ſowing ſome European ſeeds there, he wiſhed to make a fire in order to dry himſelf, and very imprudently made uſe of gun-powder to light it; the fire was communicated to his powder-horn from the powder he held in his hand; the exploſion broke the bone of his thumb, and ſo dreadfully wounded him, that he was entirely indebted to the ſkill of M. Rollin, our ſurgeon, for the preſervation of his arm. I ſhall here take the opportunity of ſaying, that M. Rollin, in dividing his cares among the whole crew, was particularly attentive to thoſe who ſeemed to enjoy the beſt health. He had obſerved among ſeveral the ſymptoms of ſcurvy, indicated by the ſwelling of their gums and legs, which made their appearance on ſhore; they would have given way to a ſtay of a fortnight, but we could not ſpare that time at Baie

de

de Caſtries; we flattered ourſelves, that ſweet-wort, infuſion of ſpruce, and of Peruvian bark, mixed with their drink, would diſſipate theſe ſlight ſymptoms, and allow us to defer refreſhing our crews on ſhore till we had a better opportunity.

CHAPTER XX.

*Departure from Baie de Caſtries—Diſcovery of the Strait which divides Jeſſo from Oku-Jeſſo *—Stay at Baie de Crillon, upon the Point of the Iſland Tchoka or Segalien—Account of the Inhabitants, and their Village—We croſs the Strait, and examine all the Lands diſcovered by the Dutch on board the Kaſ-*

* The hydrographical charts preſent us with almoſt all the names of the ancient navigators adapted to ſome of their diſcoveries. Theſe denominations, which modeſty rejects, have doubtleſs taken place at the ſolicitation of the ſhip's companies or principal officers; but la Pérouſe, ſtill more modeſt, has omitted this cuſtom. There is no danger of his name falling into oblivion, it being too cloſely attached to the terreſtrial globe by his diſcoveries and misfortunes. Obliged nevertheleſs, in order to avoid all equivocation, to change the name of the ſtrait which he diſcovered between Jeſſo and Oku-Jeſſo, I think I cannot fill up the place in a manner more conformable to the national opinion, than by naming it *The ſtrait of la Pérouſe.—(Fr. Ed.)*

tricum

tricum—Staten Iſland—Uries Strait—Company's Land—Iſland of the Four Brothers—Mareckan Iſland—We paſs through the Kurile Iſlands, and ſhape our Courſe for Kamtſchatka.

(AUGUST, SEPTEMBER, 1787.)

ON the 2d of Auguſt, as I had previouſly announced, we ſailed with a light breeze at weſt, which only prevailed at the bottom of the bay. We met with ſoutherly winds at a league from the ſhore of Cloſtercam Point, they were at firſt very moderate, with clear weather; we plied to windward with tolerable ſucceſs, our ſtretches being favourable to my deſigns. I more particularly endeavoured to reconnoitre the ſmall part of the coaſt of Tartary, of which we had loſt ſight from the 49th to the 50th degree, becauſe we had ſtood in very cloſe to Segalien Iſland. I therefore, on our return, ran along the coaſt of the continent, as far as the point of our laſt bearings, in ſight of Peak Lamanon. On the 6th, the weather, which had till then been very fine, became very bad: we met with a gale of wind from the ſouthward, leſs alarming indeed from its violence than from the high ſea it occaſioned. We were compelled to carry all the ſail our ſhips could bear, to prevent as much as poſſible our falling to leeward, and thereby loſing in one day what we had gained in three. The barometer fell as low as twenty-

ſeven

ſeven inches five lines; the rain, the fog, the wind, the ſituation in which we then were, in a channel; the lands of which were on both ſides concealed from us by the fogs, in ſhort, every thing contributed to render our ſituation at leaſt extremely fatiguing. But theſe ſqualls, at which we murmured, were the harbingers of the northerly winds, on which we had not reckoned. On the 8th, after a heavy ſhower, they came on, and on the 9th, in the evening, we had by their aſſiſtance attained the latitude of Baie de Langle, which we had left on the 14th of July. The finding again of this point, the longitude of which had been perfectly determined on our firſt paſſing it, was very important, after the accident that had happened to our aſtronomical tent in Baie de Caſtries; it might be of ſervice in verifying the regularity of our time-keepers, by comparing, with the known longitude of Baie de Langle, that which they might give us for this ſame point. The reſult of our obſervations was, that after twenty-ſeven days, N° 19 placed us thirty-four minutes of a degree too far to the eaſtward. An equal diviſion of this error, among the twenty-ſeven days, would ſuppoſe an augmentation of five ſeconds of time in the delay of the daily rate of the time-piece, which at Cavite only went twelve minutes in a day too ſlow. But M. Dagelet, who very frequently compared the reſults of lunar obſervations with thoſe given

given by N° 19, had remarked the period in which this time-piece had deviated from the daily rate it held at Cavite; and as he was certain, at the ſame time, that theſe reſults would once more be found to agree, if a loſs of twenty ſeconds a day were ſuppoſed, inſtead of that of twelve, obſerved at Cavite, he thought he could eſtabliſh, from the daily loſs of twenty ſeconds, the calculations of the time-piece N° 19, during the twenty-ſeven days ſpent between our departure from Baie de Langle, and our return within ſight of this ſame point. We therefore have reaſon to think, that the whole weſt part of Segalien Iſland, as well as the eaſt coaſt of Tartary, which form the two ſides of the channel, will be laid down upon our chart with ſuch a degree of preciſion, as not to leave a quarter of a degree of uncertainty in the determinations.

A bank, on which the ſoundings are very regular, and there is not the leaſt danger, extends ten leagues from north to ſouth, oppoſite Baie de Langle, and runs out about eight leagues to the weſtward. We paſſed it in running to the ſouthward, and I lay to from ten o'clock in the evening till day-light, that we might not leave the ſmalleſt inlet without reconnoitring it. The next day we continued to run along the coaſt, at two leagues diſtance, and we perceived in the ſouth-weſt a ſmall flat iſland, which, with that of Segalien,

formed a channel of about ſix leagues. I called it *Iſle Monneron*, from the name of the officer of artillery employed in this expedition. We directed our courſe between theſe two iſlands, where we never found leſs than fifty fathoms water. We ſoon afterwards made a peak, the height of which was at leaſt ten or twelve hundred toiſes: it ſeemed to be compoſed only of bare rock, with ſnow in its hollows; neither verdure nor trees were to be ſeen on it; I named it *Peak de Langle* *. We at the ſame time ſaw other lands much lower. The coaſt of Segalien Iſland terminates in a point; there was no longer a diſtant horizon of mountains: every thing announced, that we were near its ſouthern extremity, and that the peak was upon another iſland. In this expectation, which became a certainty the next day, we let go the anchor in the evening, as the calm compelled us to anchor at the ſouth point of Segalien Iſland. This point, to which I gave the name of *Cape Crillon*, is ſituate in 45° 57′ north latitude, and 140° 34′ eaſt longitude; it terminates this iſland,

* This peak is in 45° 15′ north latitude. Captain Uries, commander of the Kaſtricum, on his making the land of Jeſſo in the month of June 1643, perceived alſo a remarkable peak in 44° 50′ latitude, which he named *Anthony's Peak*. Theſe peaks, ſituate to the ſouth of the ſtrait of la Pérouſe, will render it very eaſy to be diſcovered. Beſides, it is probable, that the land delineated on the charts, under the name of Jeſſo, is a group of ſeveral iſlands.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

which

which from north to ſouth is one of the moſt extenſive in the whole world, ſeparated from Tartary by a channel, terminated to the northward by ſand banks, between which there is no paſſage for ſhips, but where in all probability there remains ſome inlet for canoes, between the numerous beds of ſea-weeds which obſtruct the ſtrait. This ſame iſland is Oku-Jeſſo *. Chicha Iſland, which was abreaſt of us, divided by a channel of twelve leagues from that of Segalien, and from Japan by the ſtrait of Sangaar, is the Jeſſo of the Japaneſe, and extends to the ſouth as far as the ſtrait of Sangaar. The chain of the Kurile Iſlands is a great deal more to the eaſtward, and, with Jeſſo and Oku-Jeſſo, forms a ſecond ſea, which communicates with that of Ochotſk, and from which there is no penetrating to the coaſt of Tartary, but by the ſtrait, which we had juſt diſcovered in 45° 40′, or that of Sangaar, after having ſailed out between the Kuriles. This point of geography, the moſt important of all thoſe left by modern navigators to be reſolved by their ſucceſſors †, coſt us a great deal of fatigue, and many pre-

* Oku-Jeſſo ſignifies High Jeſſo, or North Jeſſo. The Chineſe call it *Ta-han.—(Fr. Ed.)*

† Till this time impenetrable darkneſs had enveloped thoſe parts of the globe, known under the name of Jeſſo and Oku-Jeſſo, the poſition of which had varied in ſuch a manner in

precautions were neceſſary, becauſe the fogs render this navigation extremely difficult. From the

the opinion of geographers, that there was reaſon to believe, that their exiſtence was a romance. If, in fact, the charts of Aſia by the following authors be conſulted, it will be ſeen, that in 1650, Sanſon repreſents Corea as an iſland. Jeſſo, Oku-Jeſſo, Kamtſchatka, have no place upon his chart, and the ſtrait of Anian is there ſeen, dividing Aſia from North America.

In 1700, William de Liſle joined Jeſſo to Oku-Jeſſo, and extended this iſland as far as Strait Sangaar, under the name of Jeſſo Land.

Danville, in 1732, publiſhed a map of this part of Aſia, a great deal nearer the truth than that which he publiſhed twenty years afterwards, in which the gulph and Cape Aniva are joined to the continent, and Cape Patience forms the ſouthern point of Segalien Iſland; theſe maps, and a part of the following, contain the ſame error as to the ſtrait of Teſſoy.

Deſnos, like Danville, has retarded the ſcience of geography, by his chart of 1770, which is very inferior to that which he had publiſhed in 1761.

In 1744, Haſius made of Jeſſo, Cape Aniva, and Cape Patience, a peninſula adjoining to Tartary, from which it was divided by a gulph that was entered by the ſtrait of Teſſoy.

A map of Aſia, without date or author's name, but which might have been printed after the voyage of the Kaſtricum, repreſents the two Jeſſoes as two iſlands independent of Segalien Iſland; the intermediate Jeſſo ſeen by the Dutch comprizes the gulph and Cape Aniva; but it muſt be obſerved, that this ſecond Jeſſo is divided from Segalien Iſland by a ſtrait, placed in 44 degrees, which proves, that the exiſtence of the ſtrait diſcovered by la Pérouſe had been already conjectured

the 10th of April, the period of our departure from Manilla, till the day on which we croſſed the ſtrait, we had only put in for three days into Baie de Ternai, one into Baie de Langle, and five into Baie de Caſtries, for I reckon as nothing our anchoring on the open coaſt, though we ſent to reconnoitre the land, and at theſe anchorages procured fiſh. It was at Cape Crillon, that we for the firſt time received the viſit of the iſlanders on board, for they had upon both the coaſts received ours, without teſtifying the leaſt

tured by them, ſuſpected by father du Halde, adopted and afterwards rejected by Danville.

Robert, in 1767; Robert de Vaugondy in 1775; Brion in 1784; William de Liſle and Philip Buache, together, in 1788, have one after the other copied the ſame errors.

In a word, the chaos of ideas concerning this part of the globe, the ancient knowledge of which has been ſo frequently and learnedly diſcuſſed and compared by Philip Buache, cannot be more aptly deſcribed than by the following extract from his *Conſidérations géographiques*, page 115:

"Jeſſo, after having been tranſported to the eaſt, attached "to the ſouth, and afterwards to the weſt, was at laſt in the "north."

My ſole intention in theſe compariſons, has been to eſtabliſh, by indiſputable proofs, that the geography of the eaſtern part of Aſia was in its infancy even in 1788, a period ſubſequent to the departure of our unfortunate navigator, and that it is to his courage, zeal, and conſtancy, that we are at length indebted for the facts, which at this time have removed our uncertainties.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

curioſity, or the ſmalleſt deſire to ſee our frigates. Theſe at firſt betrayed ſome diſtruſt, and did not come near till after we had pronounced ſeveral words of the vocabulary made by M. Lavaux at Baie de Langle. If their fear were at firſt conſiderable, their confidence ſoon became extreme. They came on board as if they had been among their beſt friends, ſeated themſelves in a circle on the quarter deck, and there ſmoked their pipes. We loaded them with preſents of nankeen, ſilks, iron tools, beads, tobacco, and in general with every thing that ſeemed to be agreeable to them; but I ſoon perceived, that the tobacco and brandy were the commodities which they held in the higheſt eſtimation; and theſe were, nevertheleſs, what I diſtributed the moſt ſparingly among them, becauſe the tobacco was neceſſary for our ſhips companies, and I was fearful of the conſequences of the brandy. We more particularly obſerved in Crillon Bay, that the figures of theſe iſlanders was very fine, and their features of a very regular proportion: they were ſtrong-built, well-ſized, vigorous men. Their beard reaches to the breaſt, and their arms, neck, and back are covered with hair. I make this remark of them, becauſe it is a general characteriſtic, though ſeveral *individuals* in Europe might eaſily be found as hairy as theſe iſlanders. I think their middle ſtature is about an inch lower than that of the French, but

it

it is with difficulty to be perceived; becauſe the juſt proportion of the parts of their bodies, and their different muſcles ſtrongly expreſſed, make them in general appear very fine men. Their ſkin is as tawny as that of the Algerines, or the other nations on the coaſt of Barbary.

Their manners are grave, and they expreſſed their thanks by noble geſtures; but their ſolicitations for obtaining new preſents were repeated even to importunity. Their gratitude never extended ſo far as to offer us in return even any of the ſalmon with which their canoes were filled, and a portion of which they carried on ſhore, becauſe we had refuſed to give them the exceſſive price which they aſked for it: they had nevertheleſs received as free gifts linens, ſtuffs, iron inſtruments, beads, &c. The joy of having met with another ſtrait, beſide that of Sangaar, had made us generous; we could not refrain from remarking, how much, in reſpect to gratitude, theſe iſlanders differed from the Orotchys of Baie de Caſtries, who, far from ſoliciting preſents, frequently refuſed them with obſtinacy, and made the moſt lively entreaties that we would permit them to requite us. If their morality be inferior to that of theſe Tartars, they enjoy a very decided ſuperiority over them in their bodily ſtrength and induſtry.

All the dreſſes of theſe iſlanders are woven by their own hands; their houſes diſplay an elegance

and neatneſs far ſurpaſſing thoſe of the continent; their furniture is of excellent workmanſhip, and almoſt all of Japaneſe manufacture. They have one very important article of commerce, unknown in the narrow ſea of Tartary, and the exchange of which procures them all their wealth; this is whale oil; they make a plentiful harveſt of it, though their manner of extracting it is not the moſt economical; it conſiſts in cutting the fleſh of the whales into ſmall pieces, and leaving it to rot in the open air upon a ſlope expoſed to the ſun; the oil which flows from it is received into veſſels made of bark, or of ſeal's ſkin. It is to be obſerved, that we had not ſeen a ſingle whale on the weſt coaſt of the iſland, and that this fiſh is abundant on that of the eaſt. It is a difficult queſtion to determine, whether theſe people may not be a race of men abſolutely different from that which we obſerved on the continent, although they are only ſeparated from it by a channel of three or four leagues wide, which is obſtructed by banks of ſand and weed; they have, however, the ſame manner of living; hunting and fiſhing in particular furniſh nearly their whole ſubſiſtence. They ſuffer the moſt fertile land to be overgrown with weeds, and they both have probably deſpiſed the raiſing of flocks and herds, which they might have brought from the head of Segalien River, or Japan. But even the ſame diet has formed very different conſtitutions;

ſtitutions; it is very true, that the cold of the iſlands in the ſame latitudes is not ſo intenſe as that of the continents; this cauſe alone cannot, however, have effected ſo remarkable a difference. I am of opinion, therefore, that the origin of the Bitchys, the Orotchys, and the other Tartars on the borders of the ſea, as far as the vicinity of the northern coaſt of Segalien, is common to them, as well as the Kamtſchadales, Coriacs, and thoſe ſpecies of men who, like the Laplanders and Samoiedes, are to the human ſpecies what their birch and ſtunted fir trees are to the trees of the more ſouthern foreſts. The inhabitants of Segalien Iſland, on the contrary, are very ſuperior in bodily ſtrength to the Japaneſe, Chineſe, and Mantchou Tartars; their features are more regular, and more nearly reſembling the form of Europeans. However, it is very difficult to rummage and to underſtand the records of the world, for the purpoſe of diſcovering the origin of nations; and navigators ought to leave the ſubject of ſyſtems to thoſe who read their narratives.

Our firſt queſtions were upon the geography of the iſland, part of which we knew much better than they did. It appeared, that they are accuſtomed to make drawings of a coaſt, for at the firſt touch they traced out the part we had juſt explored, as far as oppoſite to Segalien River, leaving a narrow paſſage in it for their canoes.

They

They marked every day's journey, and gave it a name; in a word, there can be no doubt, that though more than a hundred and fifty leagues diſtant from the mouth of this river, they have a perfect knowledge of it, and were it not for this river, which forms the point of communication with the Mantchou Tartars, who traffic with China, the Bitchys, the Orotchys, the Segaliens, and all the nations in general of theſe maritime countries, would have as little knowledge of the Chineſe and their merchandiſe as they have of the inhabitants of the coaſt of America. Their ſagacity was at a loſs, when it was required of them to ſketch the eaſtern coaſt of their iſland; they always traced it on the ſame line, north and ſouth, and ſeemed ignorant that the direction of it was different, ſo that they left us in doubt, and we thought, for an inſtant, that Cape Crillon concealed a deep gulph from us, after which, Segalien Iſland again took a direction to the ſouth. There was but little probability in this opinion. The ſtrong current which came from the eaſtward indicated an opening, but as we were in a dead calm, and prudence forbad our ſuffering ourſelves to be driven to leeward by this current, which might have drifted us too near the point, M. de Langle and I thought it neceſſary to ſend a boat on ſhore, commanded by M. de Vaujuas, whom we ordered to aſcend the higheſt point of Cape Crillon, and

there

there to ſet all the points of land which he could diſcover. He returned before night. Our firſt opinion was confirmed by the report he made, and we remained convinced, that we could not uſe too much circumſpection, and be too much on our guard againſt miſtakes, when we wiſhed to deſcribe a great country from premiſes ſo vague and liable to error as thoſe which we had it in our power to procure. Theſe people, in their navigation, ſeemed to have no regard to change of direction. A cove, of the length of three or four canoes, appeared to them a vaſt port, and a fathom of water almoſt an immeaſurable depth; their ſcale of compariſon is their canoe, which draws but a few inches of water, and is only two feet in breadth.

M. de Vaujuas, before his return on board, viſited the village of the Point, where he met with a very kind reception. He made ſome exchanges, and brought back a great many ſalmon; he found the houſes better built, and far more richly furniſhed, than thoſe of Baie d'Eſtaing; ſeveral of them were decorated in the inſide with large varniſhed veſſels from Japan. As Segalien Iſland is only ſeparated from Chicha by a ſtrait twelve leagues broad, it is much eaſier for the inhabitants on the borders of the ſtrait to obtain for their uſe the merchandiſes of Japan, than it is for their countrymen more to the northward; theſe,

in

in their turn, are much nearer Segalien River and the Mantchou Tartars, to whom they ſell the whale oil, which is the baſis of their exchanges.

The iſlanders who came to viſit us retired before night, and, by ſigns, gave us to underſtand that they would return the next day; in fact, they were on board by day-break, with ſome ſalmon, which they exchanged for knives and hatchets; they ſold us alſo a ſabre, and a linen dreſs of their country, and they ſeemed to ſee with regret, that we were preparing to ſail. They very earneſtly perſuaded us to double Cape Crillon, and to ſtay in a ſmall bay, which they ſketched, and which they called *Tabouoro*; this was the gulph of Aniva.

A light breeze had juſt ſprung up from the north-eaſt; I made the ſignal for getting under way, and at firſt directed my courſe to the ſouth-eaſt, in order to gain an offing from Cape Crillon, which is terminated by a rock or iſlet, towards which the tide ſets in with very great ſtrength. When we had doubled it, we perceived from the maſt-head a ſecond rock, which appeared about four leagues from the point towards the ſouth-eaſt; I named it *La Dangereuſe*, becauſe it is level with the ſurface of the water, and it is poſſible, that it may be covered at the height of the tide. I ſteered ſo as to paſs to leeward of this rock, and went round it at a league's diſtance. The ſea broke

broke very much upon it; but I could not tell whether it were the effect of the tide, or the ſand banks which ſurrounded it. At that diſtance we had regular ſoundings in twenty-three fathoms; and when we had doubled it, we deepened our water, and ſoon fell into fifty fathoms, where the current ſeemed to be more moderate. Hitherto we had in this channel croſſed tide-ways ſtronger than thoſe of Du Four or Breſt Roads; we only, however, met with them upon the coaſt of Segalien Iſland, and on the north part of this ſtrait. The ſouthern coaſt, towards the iſland Chicha, is much leſs expoſed to them; but we were there buffeted about by a ſwell from the offing, or from the eaſtward, which put us all night in the greateſt danger of running foul of the Aſtrolabe, it being a dead calm, and neither ſhip had ſteerage way. The next day we found ourſelves a little more to the ſouthward than our reckoning, but only ten minutes to the north of the village of Acqueis, ſo named in the voyage of the Kaſtricum. We had juſt croſſed the ſtrait which divides Jeſſo from Oku-Jeſſo, and we were very near the place where the Dutch had anchored at Acqueis. This ſtrait had doubtleſs been hidden from them by fogs; and it is probable, that the ſummits of mountains which are upon both iſlands had led them to think that they were connected by low lands lying between them; from this opinion they had traced a

conti-

continuation of coaſt, even in the very place where we were paſſing. Excepting this error, the details of their voyage are preciſe enough. We ſet cape Aniva almoſt in the ſame point of the compaſs as that in which it is laid down on the Dutch charts. We alſo ſaw the gulph to which the Kaſtricum gave the name of Aniva; it is formed by the cape of this name, and Cape Crillon. The latitude of theſe capes only differs ten or twelve minutes, and their longitude from Cape Nabo leſs than a degree from that which was determined by us; an aſtoniſhing degree of preciſion for the time in which the voyage of the Kaſtricum was performed. I made it a rule not to change any of the names given by the Dutch, when the ſimilarity of the report was ſuch as to give me a knowledge of them; but a ſingularity remarkable enough is, that the Dutch, in ſhaping their courſe from Acqueis to Gulph Aniva, paſſed before the ſtrait which we have juſt diſcovered, without ſuſpecting, when they were anchored at Aniva, that they were upon another iſland; ſo very like are the exterior forms, the manners, and the modes of living of theſe people.

The next day the weather was very fine, but we made little way to the eaſtward. We ſaw Cape Aniva bearing north-weſt, and we perceived the eaſtern coaſt, which recedes to the northward, towards Cape Patience, in the latitude of 49°.

Burying Places in the Bay de Castries.

This point was the limit of the voyage of captain Uries; and as his longitudes, from Cape Nabo, are very exact, the Dutch chart, which merited our confidence, from the number of points on it which were verified by us, lays down the breadth of Segalien Iſland as far as the 49th degree. The weather continued very fine; but the ſouth-ſouth-eaſt winds, which during four days blew continually, retarded our progreſs to Staten and the Company's Iſlands. On the 15th, our latitude, by obſervation, was 46° 9′ north, and our longitude 142° 57′ eaſt. We ſaw no land, and ſeveral times endeavoured, but always without effect, to find bottom with a line of two hundred fathoms.

On the 16th and 17th the ſky was thick, grey, and the ſun never made his appearance; the winds changed to the eaſt, and I tacked to the ſouthward, in order to approach Staten Iſland, of which we had a perfect view. On the 19th, we deſcried Cape Troun to the ſouthward, and Cape Uries to the ſouth-eaſt by eaſt; being the direction in which they ought to bear of us, according to the Dutch chart; modern navigators could not poſſibly have determined their ſituation with greater preciſion.

On the 20th, we perceived the Company's Iſland, and reconnoitred the ſtrait of Uries, which, however, was very foggy. We ran along the ſouth coaſt of the Company's Iſland, at three or four leagues diſtance;

diſtance; it was barren, deſtitute of trees or verdure, and ſeemed to be uninhabited and uninhabitable: we obſerved the white ſpots ſpoken of by the Dutch, which we at firſt took for ſnow, but on a cloſer examination, we perceived large clefts in the rocks, which were the colour of plaſter. At ſix o'clock in the evening, we were abreaſt of the north-eaſt point of this iſland, terminated by a very ſteep cape, which I named *Cape Kaſtricum*, from the name of the veſſel to which we are indebted for this diſcovery. We ſaw beyond it four little iſlands or iſlets, and to the northward a large channel, which appeared open to the eaſt-north-eaſt, and formed the ſeparation of the Kuriles from the Company's Iſland, the name of which ought to be religiouſly preſerved, and prevail over thoſe which may have been given to it by the Ruſſians, more than a century after the voyage of captain Uries.

The 21ſt, 22d, and 23d, were ſo foggy, that we could not poſſibly continue our courſe to the eaſtward, abreaſt of the Kuriles, which we were not able to diſtinguiſh at two cables length. We remained ſtanding off and on at the mouth of the ſtrait, where the ſea did not ſeem agitated by any current; but on the 23d, our obſervations of longitude ſhewed us, that we had in two days been drifted 40′ to the weſtward, this obſervation we verified on the 24th, by ſetting the ſame points

we had ſeen on the 21ſt, preciſely where they ought to bear of us, according to our longitude by obſervation. The weather, though very foggy, permitted us to ſtand on during a part of this day, becauſe we had frequent clears, and we ſaw and ſet the moſt northerly of the iſlands of the Four Brothers, and two points of Mareckan Iſland, which we took for two diſtinct iſlands. The moſt ſoutherly bore eaſt 15 degrees ſouth of us. We had, in the courſe of three days, advanced no more than four leagues towards the north-eaſt; the fogs were very thick, and having continued without any clear the 24th, 25th, and 26th, we were obliged to continue tacking between theſe iſlands, of which we knew neither the extent nor direction, not having the reſource, as on the coaſts of Tartary and Oku-Jeſſo, of ſounding to diſcover the proximity of the land, for in this place there was no bottom to be found; and till the 29th, we continued in this ſituation, which was the moſt tireſome and fatiguing one during the whole voyage. It then cleared up, and we ſaw the ſummits of mountains to the eaſtward; I ſtood towards them. We ſoon began to raiſe the low lands, and we reconnoitred Mareckan Iſland, which I look upon as the firſt of the ſouthern Kuriles. Its extent, from north-eaſt to ſouth-weſt, is about ten leagues. Each of its extremities is terminated by a high bluff; and a peak, or rather to judge of it from

its form, a volcano, riſes in the middle. As I entertained the deſign of going out from the Kuriles, by the paſſage which I ſuppoſed to be to the northward of Mareckan Iſland, I ſhaped my courſe towards the north-eaſt point of that iſland. I ſaw two others to the eaſt-north-eaſt of it, but at a greater diſtance, and they ſeemed to leave a channel of four or five leagues between them and the firſt; but at eight o'clock in the evening, the winds veered to the northward, and died away; there being a very heavy ſwell, I was obliged to put about, and ſtretch to the weſtward, to gain an offing, becauſe the ſea was ſetting us in ſhore, and we found no bottom a league from the land, with a line of two hundred fathoms. Theſe northerly winds determined me to ſail out by the channel which is to the ſouth of Mareckan Iſland, and to the northward of the Four Brothers, which appeared to me to be wide; its direction was to the ſouthward, nearly parallel with that of the channel of Uries, which put me out of my courſe; but the winds did not leave any alternative, and clear weather was ſo rare, that I thought I ought to take advantage of the firſt we had enjoyed during ten days.

We crowded ſail during the night, in order to arrive at the entrance of the channel; there was but little wind, and the ſea was very high. At day-light, we deſcried to the ſouth-eaſt, at about

two leagues diſtance, the ſouth-weſt point of Mareckan, which I named *Cape Rollin*, from the name of our ſurgeon, and we remained in a dead calm, without the reſource of coming to an anchor, ſhould we be drifted towards the land, for we ſounded, and were not able to ſtrike ground. Fortunately, the current viſibly drove us towards the middle of the channel, and, with too little wind to have ſteerage way, we advanced about five leagues to the eaſtward. We ſaw the iſlands of the Four Brothers in the ſouth-weſt, and as very good obſervations of longitude permitted us to determine their poſition, as well as that of Cape Rollin, on Mareckan Iſland, we are certain, that the breadth of the channel is about fifteen leagues. The night was very fine; the winds ſettled at eaſt-north-eaſt, and we entered the channel by the light of the moon; I named it *Canal de la Bouſſole*, and I think it is the fineſt of all thoſe which are to be met with between the Kuriles. It was very fortunate, that we availed ourſelves of this favourable moment; for at midnight it became cloudy, and the next morning at day-break, we were enveloped in a very thick fog, before we were entirely certain whether we had gotten out. I continued ſtanding to the ſouthward amidſt theſe fogs, with the intention of approaching, as ſoon as the weather cleared up, the iſlands ſituate to the northward, and if it were poſſible to ſurvey them

as far as point Lopatka; but the fogs were ſtill more continual in this place than on the coaſt of Tartary. For the ſpace of ten days, we had enjoyed only twenty-four hours of clear weather, and even that had been paſſed in almoſt a dead calm, and we were happy to take advantage of the half of a fine night to get out.

At ſix o'clock in the evening I tacked to the northward, towards the land, from which I ſuppoſed myſelf about twelve leagues diſtant; the fog was always equally thick. Towards midnight the wind ſhifted to the weſt, and I ſtood to the eaſtward, waiting for day to approach the coaſt. The day came, but the fog did not diſperſe; the ſun, however, appeared twice during the morning, and for a few minutes only it increaſed our horizon a league or two; we took advantage of it in order to take the abſolute altitudes of the ſun, for the purpoſe of aſcertaining the hour, and from that fixing the longitude. Theſe obſervations left us in ſome uncertainty, becauſe we had ſo bad a horizon; we nevertheleſs learned from them, that we had been carried about ten leagues to the ſouth-eaſt, which was very conſonant with the reſults of the different bearings we had taken the preceding evening during the calm. The fog returned again with obſtinacy, and was equally thick the next day; then, as the ſeaſon was ſo rapidly advancing, I determined to abandon the exploring of the

northern,

northern Kuriles, and to ſhape my courſe for Kamtſchatka. We had determined the moſt ſoutherly of them, which were thoſe that had left geographers moſt in doubt. The geographical ſituation of Mareckan Iſland, as well as that of Point Lopatka, being well aſcertained, it ſeems to me impoſſible that any error of importance can remain in the direction of the iſlands which are between theſe two points; I therefore thought it very imprudent to ſacrifice to an almoſt uſeleſs inquiry the health of the ſhips companies, which began to ſtand in need of reſt, and whom the continual fogs kept in a very unwholeſome ſtate of humidity, notwithſtanding the precautions which we took to guard againſt it; in conſequence of which, I ſtood eaſt-north-eaſt, and gave up the project I had entertained of coming to an anchor at one of the Kuriles, in order to obſerve the nature of the land, and the manners of the inhabitants there. I am certain that they are the ſame people as that of Tchoka and Chicha, according to the narratives of the Ruſſians, who have publiſhed a vocabulary of the language of theſe iſlanders, perfectly ſimilar to that which we formed at Baie de Langle. There is no other difference than that of the manner in which we have underſtood and expreſſed their pronunciation, which may not have ſtruck French and Ruſſian ears exactly alike. Beſides, the aſpect of the ſouthern iſlands, cloſe to which

we ran along, is very dreary; and I am of opinion, that the Company's Iſland, thoſe of the Four Brothers, Mareckan Iſland, &c. are uninhabitable. Barren rocks, without verdure and vegetable earth, can only ſerve as a refuge to perſons ſhipwrecked, who would afterwards have nothing better to do, than ſpeedily to gain the iſland of Chicha or Tchoka, by croſſing the channels which ſeparate them.

Till the 5th of September the fog was equally obſtinate as it had previouſly been, but as we had gotten a good offing, we crowded ſail in the midſt of darkneſs, and at ſix o'clock in the evening of the ſame day, it cleared up, and permitted us to ſee the coaſt of Kamtſchatka. It extended from weſt by north to north by weſt, and the mountains which we ſet in that direction were actually thoſe of the volcano which lies to the northward of St. Peter and St. Paul, from which, however, we were diſtant more than thirty-five leagues, our latitude being only 51° 30′. The whole of this coaſt appears hideous; the eye reſts with pain, and almoſt with terror, on theſe enormous maſſes of rocks, which, in the beginning of September, were ſtill covered with ſnow, and which ſeemed never to have had the leaſt vegetation.

We ſtood to the northward. The winds, during the night, veered to the north-weſt. The next day the weather continued clear. We approached the

the land; it was agreeable to ſee it near, and the baſe of theſe enormous ſummits, which are crowned with eternal ice, was carpeted with the moſt beautiful verdure, diverſified with thickets of trees.

On the 6th, in the evening, we made the entrance of Avatſcha Bay, or Saint Peter and Saint Paul. The light-houſe which the Ruſſians have erected upon the eaſt point of this entrance was not lighted during the night; the governor informed us the next day, that their efforts had proved uſeleſs to keep the fire in it. The wind had conſtantly extinguiſhed the light, which was only ſheltered by four fir planks very badly joined. It will be ſeen by the reader, that this monument, worthy of Kamtſchatka, has not been modelled after any of the light-houſes of Italy, Egypt, or ancient Greece; but it may perhaps be equally neceſſary to recur to the heroic times which preceded the ſiege of Troy, to find a hoſpitality equally affectionate with that which is exerciſed in this country, of itſelf ſo barbarous. At two o'clock in the afternoon of the 7th we entered the bay. The governor came in his canoe five leagues to meet us; though the care of the light-houſe had occupied his attention the whole night, he charged himſelf with the fault of not having ſucceeded in keeping the wick lighted. He informed us, that we had been a long time expected there, and he thought, that the governor general of the peninſula, who in the courſe of five

days was expected at Saint Peter and Saint Paul, had letters for us.

Scarcely were we at anchor, when we saw the worthy vicar of Paratounka, with his wife and all his children, come on board. Thus we perceived, that we should find no difficulty in bringing upon the stage at least a part of the dramatis personæ who figured in the last Voyage of Cook.

CHAPTER XXI.

Supplement to the preceding Chapters—New Details relative to the Eastern Coast of Tartary—Doubt as to the pretended Pearl Fishery spoken of by the Jesuits—Natural Differences between the Islanders of these Countries and the Inhabitants of Continents—Poverty of the Country—Impossibility of carrying on any useful Commerce there—Vocabulary of the Inhabitants of Tchoka or Segalien Island.

(SEPTEMBER, 1787.)

OUR voyage from Manilla as far as Quelpaert Island, upon the south coast of Corea, was new only to ourselves; for the Dutch a long time ago carried on commerce with Japan, and every year sent one or two vessels to Nangasaki; but I am ignorant whether they directed their course by the channel of Formosa, or passed to the eastward of that island. I have been assured that the captains, before their departure from Batavia, made oath to keep

keep the particular of their voyage ſecret, and to permit nobody to take a copy of the manuſcript charts which were ſent them. Would ſuch a precaution indicate, that other Europeans would be received at Japan, and might there carry on commerce in competition with them? or is the tendering of this oath only an ancient cuſtom, which they have neglected to reform?

Be that as it may, we think that the moment is arrived, in which all the veils which cover particular navigations are about to be raiſed; in theſe latter times, the art of navigation has made ſufficient progreſs to be no longer impeded by ſimilar obſtacles. Geography will very ſoon ceaſe to be a problematical ſcience, becauſe the ſpirit of diſcuſſion and criticiſm will become uſeleſs, when all the principal points ſhall be fixed by preciſe determinations of latitude and longitude; and we are on the eve of the day, when all nations will underſtand the extent of the ſeas which ſurround them, and of the lands which they inhabit. Although the ſeas of Tartary, which we have explored, are the limits of the oldeſt inhabited continent, they were as unknown to Europeans, as the ſtrait of Anian, or the archipelago of Saint Lazarus; and the Jeſuits, whoſe narratives have made China ſo familiar to us, were never able to give any deciſive information as to the eaſtern part of this vaſt empire. Thoſe who travelled to Tartary were never allowed to come near the ſea-ſhore; this precaution, and the

prohi-

prohibition of the emperor of Japan, at all times exiſting, againſt ſailing to the north part of his dominions, were reaſons for believing, that this part of Aſia concealed riches, which the Japaneſe and Chineſe policy was fearful of making known to Europeans. The details of the preceding chapters may ſerve to prove to their readers, that the coaſt of Eaſt Tartary is ſtill leſs inhabited than that of North America. In ſome meaſure ſeparated from the continent by Segalien River, the courſe of which is nearly parallel to its direction, and by inacceſſible mountains, it has never been viſited by the Chineſe and Japaneſe, but towards the borders of the ſea coaſt; the very ſmall number of inhabitants, that are met with there, derive their origin from nations which inhabit the north of Aſia, and have in that reſpect nothing in common with the Mantchou Tartars, and ſtill leſs with the Iſlanders of Oku-Jeſſo, Jeſſo, and the Kuriles. It may eaſily be conceived, that ſuch a country, backed by mountains at leaſt twenty leagues diſtant from the borders of the ſea, cannot have any conſiderable river; Segalien River, which is beyond it, receives all the waters of the part of it which is directed towards the weſt; thoſe which run to the eaſt are divided into rivulets in all the vallies, and there is not any country better watered, or that diſplays a more delightful freſhneſs during the ſummer ſeaſon. I do not eſtimate at three millions of inhabitants the total number of individuals compoſing the little

colonies

colonies of this country, from the point upon which we landed, in the 42d degree, as far as Baie de Caſtries, in the vicinity of the mouth of Segalien River. This river, which the Mantchou Tartars have deſcended in canoes as far as the ſea, whence they have ſpread themſelves over the coaſts north and ſouth, forms the only open paſſage to the commerce of the interior of the country; it is in fact at this time very much frequented; there is not, perhaps, on this part of the continent, and upon the iſlands of Jeſſo and Oku-Jeſſo, a ſingle inhabitant who does not know Segalien River as well as the inhabitants of Judea and Egypt were acquainted with the Nile. But commerce is only carried on at the diſtance of eight or ten days journey up that river; it ſeems that its mouth, like that of the Ganges, is uninhabited on its banks, and it may without doubt be attributed to the ſterility of the country, which is almoſt drowned and covered with marſhes, where the principal riches of the Tartars, their flocks and herds, cannot find a wholeſome ſubſiſtence. I have before mentioned, that the Jeſuits had ſignified there was a pearl fiſhery upon this coaſt. We in fact found oyſters that contained pearls; but I confeſs I do not know where to place this fiſhery; it is not, at leaſt, on the borders of Corea, or at the mouth of the Segalien; I would then ſuppoſe, that it is not in any reſpect to be compared with thoſe of Baſſora or of the Gulph of Monaar,

Monaar, in which five or ſix thouſand perſons are employed. It is poſſible, that a few families of fiſhermen may there unite together for the purpoſe of fiſhing for pearls, which they afterwards exchange for nankeens, and other articles of commerce from China, of little value; I have however, by way of experiment, ſhewed the Bitchys, and the iſlanders of Oku-Jeſſo, falſe pearls remarkably well imitated, and I did not perceive, that they made a greater impreſſion on them than common beads. The moſt miſtaken idea may be formed of this country, if it be ſuppoſed, that a landing may be effected in the rivers which come from the interior, and that the Chineſe carry on trade there. We ran along the coaſt very near, frequently within gun-ſhot, without ſeeing any village. We ſaw, in Baie de Ternai, bears, hinds, fawns, feeding like domeſtic animals, and raiſing their heads to look with ſurpriſe at the arrival of our ſhips in the bay. A tomb, and ſome burnt trees, were the only things which indicated, that this country contained other inhabitants. Baie de Suffren was equally deſerted. Twenty-five or thirty perſons ſeemed to be the whole of the population of Baie de Caſtries, which would very well maintain ten thouſand.

Our naturaliſts found upon the ſea-ſhore, and at the mouth of the rivers, neither pyrites, nor pebbles containing ore, nor gold duſt mixed in the ſand, nothing in ſhort indicative of a country

that

that has metals. We met with flint, calcedony, calcareous ſpar, zeolite, porpyhry, and a great many volcanic matters, which contain very few ſhorls, but ſeveral beautiful cryſtals, and thoſe incruſtations, which are often met with in the lavas of extinct volcanoes. The coaſt of Oku-Jeſſo, which forms the eaſtern part of the channel of Tartary, is ſtill more fertile in plants than that of the oppoſite continent; it ſeems to me, that vegetation has there more ſtrength; but the ſoil is not more diſturbed by the iſlanders. The animal kingdom almoſt entirely furniſhes their ſubſiſtence; for I reckon as nothing a few roots of ſaranne and garlick, which the women dry, and which they find on the ſkirts of the woods. I am even inclined to think, that to theſe people, hunting is rather an amuſement than a matter of labour; freſh or dried fiſh, like corn in France, is the baſis of their nouriſhment. Two dogs, which had been given to me at Baie de Caſtries, at firſt refuſed to eat fleſh meat, and darted upon fiſh with a degree of voraciouſneſs, which can only be compared with that of wolves which have long been famiſhed. Neceſſity alone has by degrees accuſtomed them to a different kind of food.

Some elk and bears ſkins, with which theſe people were clothed, left no doubt on my mind, but that in winter they hunted thoſe animals; but they are in general too feeble to venture on attacking them

them with their arrows; they by ſigns expreſſed to us, that they ſet ſnares for them, by fixing a bait to a bow ſtrongly bent; the animal, in devouring this bait, pulls a trigger, which diſcharges an arrow directed towards the bait. The iſlanders, more generous, becauſe they are ſtronger, ſeemed to pride themſelves on many ſcars, which they were pleaſed to ſhew us, making us at the ſame time underſtand, that they had combated bears with ſtakes, after having wounded them with their arrows.

The canoes are made of a hollowed fir tree, and are capable of containing ſeven or eight perſons. They work them with very light oars, and in theſe tickliſh veſſels, undertake voyages of two hundred leagues, from the ſouthern extremity of Oku-Jeſſo and Jeſſo, in the 42d degree, as far as Segalien River in the 53d degree; but they never go more than a piſtol-ſhot from the land, except when they croſs the ſea from one iſland to another, and for that they wait an abſolute calm. The wind, which always follows the direction of the channel, never cauſes a ſurf upon the ſhore, ſo that it is as eaſy to land in all the creeks, as in the beſt ſheltered roadſteads; they every evening run their canoes aground upon the beach. They carry along with them birch tree bark, with which, and ſome fir branches, they build a cabin in an inſtant. Rivulets filled with ſalmon afford them a certain

ſubſiſtence;

ſubſiſtence ; every maſter of a canoe has his kettle, his trivet, his ſteel to ſtrike fire with, and his tinder. In whatever place they ſtop, the cabin is erected, the fiſh ſpeared, and the victuals dreſſed within an hour after they land. This navigation is as ſafe as that of the canal of Languedoc; they perform their voyage in a ſtated number of days, and every evening ſtop at the ſame creeks, and near the ſame rivulets. They marked upon our chart the number of their reſting places from Cape Crillon as far as Segalien River, by which it appears, that they make eleven leagues a day. Though their canoes have neither maſts nor yards, they ſometimes fix a ſhirt to two oars placed acroſs, and thus make way by ſailing, with much leſs fatigue than by rowing. Near the villages, ſmall canoes, for only one or two men, are frequently ſeen, they are of no uſe for long voyages, but intended to enter into the rivulets, in which they carry on their fiſhery. They are ſo very light, that when the water is only twelve or fifteen inches deep, they make uſe of ſmall ſticks, inſtead of poles, and keeping their ſeats, puſh againſt the bottom, and paſs over the water with very great celerity : when the water is deeper, they make uſe of paddles. The difference between the manners and cuſtoms of theſe two nations is a mere ſhade: the ſame manner of living, the ſame naval and domeſtic architecture, the ſame reſpect for old men. But in this compariſon,

compariſon, I am convinced, that the Tartars excel in morality, and the iſlanders in induſtry, and that deciſion of character ariſing from a conſciouſneſs of ſuperior ſtrength. We thought we obſerved in Oku-Jeſſo a diſtinction of condition, which does not exiſt in Tartary; there was in every canoe a man, with whom the others had not any communication; he did not eat with them, and ſeemed to be actually under their ſubjection: we ſuſpected, that he might be a ſlave; this is indeed merely a conjecture, but he was at leaſt of a very inferior rank to the reſt.

The Jeſſoneſe and Oku-Jeſſoneſe enjoy a very conſiderable article of commerce, which the Bitchys and Orotchys are without; this is whale oil. This fiſh is very abundant on the eaſtern coaſt of their iſlands, where we ſaw as great a number of them as in the ſtrait of le Maire, but we never ſaw one in the narrow ſea of Tartary. The very direct communication of the iſlanders with Japan gives an appearance of opulence to the furniture of their cabins, which is not viſible on the continent, except in the tombs, for which the Tartars reſerve all their wealth; among the Segaliens we never met with any monument of this kind thus decorated. As in Baie de Caſtries, we obſerved images ſuſpended from the ceilings of their cabins: the commander of one of the canoes of de Crillon Bay, to whom I had given a bottle of brandy, be-

fore

fore he went away threw ſome drops of it into the ſea, giving us to underſtand, that this libation was an offering, which he addreſſed to the Supreme Being. It ſeems, that, in this place, the ſky ſerves for the vault of his temple, and that the heads of a family are his miniſters.

From this narrative, we may very naturally conclude, that no commercial motive will ever induce Europeans to frequent theſe ſeas; a ſmall quantity of whale oil, and ſmoked or dried fiſh, together with a few elk and bear ſkins, are very trifling articles of exportation to cover the expences of ſo long a voyage. I ought even to add, as a general maxim, that it is impoſſible to carry on any conſiderable commerce except with a great nation; and even if theſe articles were of any importance, it would be impoſſible to complete the cargo of a ſhip of three hundred tons, upon theſe different coaſts, which have an extent of more than a thouſand leagues. Though the dried ſalmon of Baie de Caſtries ſeemed to me to be of a good quality, and I could eaſily have purchaſed it, I confeſs I was ſcrupulous of ſo doing, for fear theſe unfortunate people ſhould ſell us their winter's proviſion, and might periſh with hunger during that ſeaſon of the year.

We did not obſerve any ſea otters; we ſhewed them ſome ſamples of our ſkins, and it ſeemed to us, that theſe furs were not known to them; they

did not appear to ſet any more value on them, than on thoſe of the ſeal, of which they make their boots. It is probable, that this amphibious animal is only found in the eaſtern part of the northern Kuriles; which ſhews, that its true country is the eaſtern part of Aſia, towards the American coaſts, where, as I have already mentioned, it is found in great numbers, from Oonolaſhka Point as far as San Diego, upon the weſt coaſt of California. In reading the different narratives, which have given a great many falſe ideas of the vaſt and extenſive country we have juſt been reconnoitring, there will be found a great many truths ſcattered here and there, but which would be very difficult to unravel. Father des Anges had undoubtedly a knowledge of theſe people; and the deſcription he has given of this country is certainly very preciſe; but ſituate at the ſouthern extremity of Jeſſo, oppoſite to Japan, he could neither comprehend, nor venture to ſuppoſe ſo great an extent of country; and the ſtrait of Teſſoy, of which he ſpeaks, and which he was informed by the iſlanders was obſtructed by ſea-weeds, and ſo near to the continent, that a ſingle horſe might be ſeen with the naked eye feeding on the other ſide, was no other than the gulph, into which we penetrated, and from which we ſaw Point Boutin, upon the iſland of Oku-Jeſſo, jut out towards the continent, and terminate towards the ſea like a ſand bank,

bank, a toiſe or two high. The narratives of Kæmpfer, the letters of father Gaubil, alſo contain ſome truths *; but they both related what they had been told by the Japaneſe or Tartars, and they diſcourſed with men too ignorant, to permit their narratives to be exact. At laſt, the Ruſſians denied the exiſtence of theſe two iſlands, which are more conſiderable than thoſe of Britain; they confounded them with the Kuriles, not ſuppoſing there was any intermediate land between theſe iſlands and the continent of Aſia †. On this ſuppoſition,

* "It is for the Ruſſians (ſays father Gaubil) to inſtruct "us whether large ſhips can paſs through the ſtrait, which "divides Jeſſo from Tartary." This enlightened Jeſuit could not foreſee, that this problem would be ſolved by French navigators.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

† Though we cannot ſuppoſe, that they will one day endeavour to take away from our French navigators the honour of the important diſcovery of the land of Jeſſo or Chicha Iſland, ſituate to the north of Japan, I will in this place ſhew the ignorance of the Ruſſians at this moment, as to the exiſtence of that iſland. I will deduce the proof of it from the tranſlation of a paſſage of the Ruſſian narrative of *Krachenínikoff*, on his return from a voyage to Kamtſchatka, page 34 of the firſt volume, in quarto.

"The Kamtſchadales were in poſſeſſion of iron utenſils, "even before the arrival of the Ruſſians in this peninſula, "and they obtained them through the Japaneſe, who made "voyages into the Kurile Iſlands, though they ſeldom ex-"tended ſo far as the river Bolchaia-Reka." In ſupport of

poſition, the ſeas of Japan and Corea were open to their ſhips from Ochotſk; but this would deſtroy the authenticity of the Dutch voyage in 1634; and we dare venture to affirm, that captain Uries's method of navigation is the moſt preciſe that ever was practiſed, at a period when the modes of taking obſervations were very defective. The Dutch, it ſeems, endeavoured to make up for this diſadvantage, by the moſt minute care in keeping

his aſſertion he adds: "the Kamtſchadales give the Japaneſe "the name of *Chicha-mann*, becauſe in their language needles "are called chiſch, and the Japaneſe were the firſt who gave "them a knowledge of iron or ſteel needles."

If the Ruſſian author had, like la Pérouſe, been able to viſit the iſlands ſituate to the north of Japan, he would have found one of them which bore the name of *Chicha*; and inſtead of ſeeking out ſo ridiculous an etymology, he would have been limited to that which naturally preſents itſelf, that is to ſay, he would have added to *chicha* the ſyllable *mann*, uſed in the dialect of ſeveral nations to perſonify the name of their country; which would ſignify in that ſenſe man of Chicha, and not needle-man.

From this obſervation the inference is, that the Ruſſians, for a long time having inhabited Kamtſchatka, and very near neighbours of theſe iſlands, though they made frequent voyages to the Kuriſe Iſlands, have no poſitive notion of the exiſtence of thoſe ſituate to the north of Japan; from which there can be no queſtion but the Ruſſians, from this explanation, take theſe iſlanders for Japaneſe.

I am indebted for the tranſlation of the paſſage of *Kracheninikoff* to Leſſeps, the Ruſſian interpreter on the expedition of la Pérouſe.—*(Fr. Ed.)*

their

their reckoning, and their exactneſs in taking bearings. If the ſtrait, diſcovered by us, eſcaped their reſearches, ſeamen, who are acquainted with foggy ſeas, will be little ſurpriſed at it. The latitude and longitude of this ſtrait have, during our voyage, been determined in ſo exact a manner, that there will no longer remain any difficulty in penetrating through this paſſage into the ſeas of Corea. Peak de Langle, the elevation of which is more than twelve hundred toiſes above the level of the ſea, and which, in clear weather, may be ſeen at forty leagues diſtance, is an excellent landmark for the ſouthern coaſt of this channel, which it is more adviſable to run along, than that of the north, becauſe the currents there are much more moderate. The exact knowledge of the geography of this part of the continent, which the fatigues of our voyage have procured for France and the other nations of Europe, may become more immediately uſeful to the Ruſſians, who will one day, perhaps, enjoy a great navigation to Ochotſk, and will cauſe the arts and ſciences of Europe to flouriſh in thoſe countries, inhabited at preſent by a few hordes of wandering Tartars; and more particularly by bears, and other animals of the foreſts.

I will not attempt to explain how Jeſſo, Oku-Jeſſo, and all the Kuriles, are become peopled by a race of men, different from the Japaneſe, Chi-

neſe, Kamtſchadales, and Tartars, from whom the Oku-Jeſſoneſe are only divided, to the northward, by an inconſiderable channel of no great depth of water. In my capacity of voyager, I relate facts, and point out differences; others will reduce theſe premiſes into a ſyſtem. Though I did not land on the Kuriles, I am poſitive, from the narratives of the Ruſſians, and the identity of the language of the Kuriliens with that which is contained in the vocabulary following this chapter, that the inhabitants of the Kuriles, and thoſe of Jeſſo and Oku-Jeſſo, have one common origin. Their mode of living, and their manners, differ but very little alſo, from the continentals: but Nature has ſtampt ſo remarkable a difference between the natural ſtrength of theſe two nations, that it conſtitutes, much more forcibly than a medal, or any other monument, an indiſputable proof, that theſe iſlands have not been peopled from this part of the continent, and that their inhabitants are a colony perhaps even ſtrangers to Aſia. Though Oku-Jeſſo is more than five hundred leagues to the weſtward of the Kuriles, and it is impoſſible to make that run with ſuch tickliſh veſſels as their fir canoes, they may eaſily communicate together notwithſtanding, becauſe all theſe iſlands, ſeparated from each other by channels more or leſs wide, form a kind of circle, and none of theſe channels contain an extent of fifteen leagues: it would there-

fore be poſſible to go in a canoe from Kamtſchatka to the mouth of Segalien River, by following the chain of theſe iſlands as far as Mareckan Iſland, and from that paſſing to thoſe of the Four Brothers, the Company's, Staten, Jeſſo, and finally to Oku-Jeſſo, and thus to attain the limits of Ruſſian Tartary. But it would be uſeleſs to pronounce among theſe iſlanders the names of Jeſſo and Oku-Jeſſo, which in all probability are Japaneſe; neither the Tartars, nor the pretended Jeſſoneſe, or Oku-Jeſſoneſe, have the leaſt knowledge of them; the latter, to their own iſland, give the name of *Tchoka*, and to Jeſſo, that of *Chicha*. This confuſion of names greatly impedes the progreſs of geography, or at leaſt fatigues the memory to no purpoſe. I am of opinion, that when the names of countries are known, they ought to be ſcrupulouſly adhered to, or in default of that, thoſe which have been given to them by the oldeſt navigators; this plan, which I have always laid down as a rule, has been faithfully followed in the charts which have been conſtructed during this voyage; and if it have in any inſtance been departed from, it has been only from ignorance, and never from the vain and ridiculous glory of impoſing a new name.

Vocabulary of the Inhabitants of Tchoka Iſland, formed at Baie de Langle.

Some words, in the language of the inhabitants of Tchoka, are pronounced in the throat, but the pronunciation ought to be ſoft, and reſemble that of perſons who ſpeak rather thick. I have expreſſed this by *eh*; the *qs*, which is found at the beginning of ſome words, ſerves to expreſs a certain whiſtling, which it is neceſſary to emit before articulating the following ſyllables.

Names of the principal Parts of the Human Body.

TCHOKA.	ENGLISH.
Chy, ...	eye, the eyes.
Tara, ...	the eyebrows.
Quechetau, ...	the forehead.
Etcu, ...	the noſe.
Notamekann, ...	the cheeks.
Tſara, ...	the mouth.
Yma, ...	the teeth.
Aon, ...	the tongue.
Mochtchiri, ...	the chin.
Téhé, ...	the beard.
Qs-chara, ...	the ears.
Chapa, ...	the hair.
Ochetourou, ...	the nape of the neck.
Saitourou, ...	the back.

Tapinn

TCHOKA.	ENGLISH.
Tapinn ebim, ...	the ſhoulder.
Tacts ſonk, ...	the arms.
Tay, ...	the fore arm.
Tay-ha, ...	the wriſt.
Tay pompé, ...	the hand, and the fingers in general.
Tchouai pompé, ...	the thumb.
Khouaime pompé, . . .	the fore finger.
Kmoche kia pompé, . . .	the middle finger.
Otſta pompé, ...	the fourth finger.
Para pompé, ...	the little finger.
Tchame, ...	the fore part, and top of the breaſt.
Toho, ...	the nipples.
Honc, ...	the belly.
Tſiga, ...	the private parts of the man.
Chipouille, ...	the private parts of the woman.
Aſſoroka, ...	the buttocks.
Ambe, ...	the thighs.
Aouchi, ...	the knees.
Tcheai, ...	the ham or bend of the knee.
Aimaitſi, ...	the legs.
Oatchika, ...	the calf of the leg.
Acouponé, ...	the ankles.
Paraouré, ...	the upper part of the foot.

Otocoukaïon,

TCHOKA.	ENGLISH.
Otocoukäion, ...	the heel.
Ouraipo, ...	the ſole of the foot.
Käma pompéam, ...	the great toe.
Taſſou pompéam, ...	the ſecond toe.
Taſſou ha pompéam, . .	the middle toe.
Taſſouam, ...	for the fourth, and little toe.

Names of various Objects.

Tchoka, ...	name of the great iſland which they inhabit.
Tanina, ...	another name which they give to that land, but the greateſt number name it *Tchoka*.
Chicha, ...	name of an iſland or people, which they point out in the ſouth of the land of Tchoka.
Mantchous, ...	people of Tartary, neighbours of Amur or Segalien River, and of the iſland of Tchoka. According to the iſlanders, theſe people live towards the north-weſt, and ſhips may paſs in the channel which ſeparates them.

Tchoiza,

TCHOKA.	ENGLISH.
Tchoiza, ...	the ſea.
Kaïani, or *Kahani*, . . .	a ſhip, or veſſel.
Hocatoûrou, ...	a canoe.
Tacôme, ...	a thole of a canoe.
Oukanneſſi, ...	oars, or paddles.
Koch-koûm, ...	a ſmall ſquare veſſel of the bark of birch-tree, and furniſhed with a handle; they uſe it to drink out of as well as to bale the water out of the canoes.
Ouachekakai, ...	a ſort of wooden ſhovel, which ſerves to bale the water out of the canoes.
Turatte, ...	a very long and ſtrong leather ſtrap ſix or eight lines in breadth; it chiefly ſerves to make faſt the canoes.
Soitta, ...	the bench of the canoe.
Moncara, ...	an iron hatchet*. (M.)
Ho, ...	a great lance of tempered iron. (M.)

* The letter (M.) ſhews the articles with which they are furniſhed by the Mantchou Tartars, with whom they traffic.

Couhou,

TCHOKA.	ENGLISH.
Couhou, ...	a bow.
Haï, ...	common arrows tipped with iron, ſome barbed, others ſmooth. (M.)
Taſſehaï, ...	forked arrows, alſo tipped with iron. (M.)
Etanto, ...	blunt wooden arrows.
Taſſiro, ...	a large cutlaſs. (M.)
Matſirainitſi and *Makiri*,	a ſmall knife in a ſheath: it is hung to a girdle of leather, which ſerves to keep cloſe their upper garments. (M.)
Matſiré, ...	a name which they give to our knife in a ſheath.
Hakame, ...	a large ring of iron, lead, wood, or tooth of ſea-cow: an inſtrument worn upon the thumb of the left hand. (M.)
Kaine, ...	a ſewing needle.
Techicotampé, ...	our cravats, or handkerchiefs.
Achka, ...	a hat or bonnet.
Tokéka, ...	ſkin of a ſea-calf in the form of a long looſe great coat.

Achtouſſa,

TCHOKA.	ENGLISH.
Achtouſſa, ...	a looſe great coat, woven of the bark of the birch-tree, very ſkilfully prepared.
Sétarouſs, ...	a large great coat or ſurtout of dog's ſkin.
Tetarapé, ...	a kind of coarſe ſtuff ſhirt ornamented with a border of blue nankeen round the bottom, as well as at the neck.
Otoumouchi, ...	ſmall waiſtcoat buttons of braſs, with a round head (M.)
Ochſs, ...	ſtockings or buſkins of ſkin ſewed to the ſhoes.
Tchirau, ...	ſhoes of the Chineſe ſhape, terminated by a point very much curved upward.
Mirauhau, ...	a ſmall leather bag with four twiſted horns, it ſerves them inſtead of a pocket, and is hung to the leathern girdle.
Tcharompé, ...	ear-rings, commonly conſiſting of ſix or eight blue beads (M.)

Tama,

TCHOKA.	ENGLISH.
Tama, ...	ſingle blue beads; all the natives have a decided preference for the colour blue.
Hiératchtchinam, . . .	a large and ſtrong mat, on which they ſit, and lie down to ſleep.
Achkakaroupé, ...	a ſmall umbrella, or ſcreen in the ſhape of a fan, which defends the eyes of the old men againſt the ſun.
Hounechi, ...	the fire.
Tamoui, ...	a dog.
Taipo, ...	a muſket.
Nintou, ...	a bucket to draw up water, of the bark of birch-tree, the ſame ſhape as ours, with its handle.
Ouachka, ...	freſh water.
Chichepo, ...	ſea water.
Abtka, ...	ſmall cord.
Sorompé, ...	a large wooden ſpoon.
Chouhou, ...	a copper kettle. (M.)
Niſſy, ...	a rod or pole.
Pouhau, ...	a cabin or houſe.
Nioupouri, ...	the houſes, or the village.

Obo,

TCHOKA.	ENGLISH.
Oho, ...	the plain on which the village ſtands.
Naye, ...	a river which runs in the ſame plain.
Tſouhou, ...	the ſun.
Hourara, ...	the firmament.
Hourara haûne, ...	the clouds.
Tébaira, ...	the wind.
Oroa, ...	the cold.
Tebairouha, ...	winter, or the ſnow ſeaſon.
Choumau, ...	ſtone, generic term.
Ni, ...	a trunk of a tree, wood in general.
Qs-ſieheché, ...	fir plank.
Toche, ...	bark of rough birch tree in large pieces.
Choulaki, ...	moſs, plant.
Otoroutchina, ...	paſtures in general, or meadows.
Tſiboko, ...	ſmallage; or wild celery.
Mahouni, ...	the wild roſe-tree.
Taroho, ...	the bloſſom of the roſe-tree, commonly called *dog-roſe*.
Mahatſi, ...	a kind of tulip.
Pech koutou, ...	angelica plant.
Tſita, ...	a bird in general, or ſinging of a bird.

Qs-lari,

TCHOKA.	ENGLISH.
Qs-lari, ...	a bird's feather.
Etouchka, ...	the jack-daw, a ſpecies of crow.
Tsikaha, ...	a ſmall common ſwallow.
Mâchi, ...	a gull, a web-footed bird of the ſea-ſhore.
Omoch, ...	a common fly.
Mocomaie, ...	the common kima cockle.
Pipa, ...	large mother-of-pearl oyſter.
Otaſſi, ...	harp fiſh.
Toukochich, ...	ſalmon.
Emoé, ...	fiſh in general, particular nam ſpecies of barbe
Chauboûn, ...	a ſpecies of carp, of the genus car
Pauni, ...	a fiſh bone, or the bone of fiſhes, which they broil and preſerve in heaps.
Chidarapé, ...	The ſoft roes, eggs, and air bladder of fiſhes, which they preſerve in the ſame manner.

Some common Words.

He and *hi*, ...	yes.
Hya, ...	no.

Houal...

TCHOKA.	ENGLISH.
Houaka, ...	no, that can't be; I cannot, or will not.
Ta-ſa, ...	who? what? what is it? an interrogative pronoun.
Tap, or *Tapé*, ...	this, that, this here, that there; a demonſtrative pronoun.
Coukaba, ...	come hither.
Ajbé, ...	to eat.
Cbuka, ...	to drink.
Mouaro, ...	to lie down, or to ſnore.
Etaro, ...	to ſleep.

Names of Numbers.

Tchiné, ...	one.
Tou, ...	two.
Tché, ...	three.
Tné, ...	four.
Aſchué, ...	five.
Thampé, ...	ſix.
Araouampé, ...	ſeven.
Toubi ſchampé, ...	eight.
Tchinchi ſchampé, ...	nine.
Houampé, ...	ten.
Tchinebi kaſſma, ...	eleven.
Toubi kaſſma, ...	twelve.
Tchébi kaſſma, ...	thirteen.
Tnébi kaſſma, ...	fourteen.
Aſchnébi kaſſma, ...	fifteen.

TCHOKA.	ENGLISH.
Thambi kaſſma, ...	ſixteen.
Arouambi kaſſma, ...	ſeventeen.
Toubi ſchampi kaſſma, ...	eighteen.
Tchinebi ſchampi kaſſma, . . .	nineteen.
Houampébi kaſſma, ...	twenty.
Houampébi kaſſma tchiné-ho, . .	thirty.
Tné houampé touch-ho, ...	forty.
Aſchné houampé taich-ho; . . .	fifty.
Tou aſchné houampé taich-ho, . .	a hundred.

If there be any difference in this language between the ſingular and plural, it is not expreſſed in the pronunciation.

I have neither ſeen theſe iſlanders dance, nor heard them ſing; but they have all a way of producing agreeable ſounds from the principal ſtalk of a large kind of celery, or ſpecies of euphorbium, open at both extremities. They blow it at the ſmall end, and the ſounds nearly reſemble the ſofter notes of the trumpet. The tune they play is indeterminate, conſiſting of a ſeries of high and low tones, which may amount in all to an octave and a half, or two octaves; in other words, to twelve or ſixteen notes. We did not perceive that they had any other muſical inſtrument.

END OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

00084405

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016